**U.S. Department of Transportation**

**Federal Railroad Administration**

# Kelso-Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects
# Task 5 and Task 6

# FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT
# and
# Section 4(f) *de minimis* Determination

# Contents

1.0 INTRODUCTION ..... 4
2.0 PURPOSE AND NEED ..... 5
3.0 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVES ..... 5
3.1 No Build Alternative ..... 6
3.2 Build Alternative ..... 6
3.3 MAPS ..... 6
Figure 1: Task 5 Build Alternative Components ..... 7
Figure 2: Task 6 Build Alternative Components ..... 9
4.0 SUMMARY OF EFFECTS ..... 10
4.1 Geology and Soils ..... 10
4.2 Air Quality ..... 10
4.3 Water Resources ..... 11
4.4 Wetlands ..... 11
4.5 Ecological Resources and Threatened & Endangered Species ..... 12
4.6 Energy and Climate Change ..... 14
4.7 Noise ..... 15
4.8 Vibration ..... 15
4.9 Hazardous Materials ..... 15
4.10 Land Use and Recreation ..... 16
4.11 Cultural and Historic Resources ..... 16
4.12 Section 4(f) Resources ..... 17
4.13 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice ..... 18
4.14 Aesthetics ..... 18
4.15 Transportation ..... 19
4.16 Public Services, Utilities, and Safety ..... 19
5.0 INDIRECT EFFECTS ..... 19
6.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS ..... 20
7.0 PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT ..... 20
8.0 ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS ..... 21

9.0 CONCLUSION ..... 21

List of Appendices:

Appendix A: Section 4(f) *de minimis* Impact Analysis

Appendix B: Environmental Commitments, Minimizations, and Best Management Practices

Appendix C: Environmental Assessment Comments and Responses

Appendix D: Resource Agency Consultation

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) is implementing a program of infrastructure improvement projects along the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor (PNWRC) also known as the PNWRC Improvement Program (Program). The PNWRC Improvement Program is made up of approximately 17 component projects defined in terms of improvements to passenger rail service along the PNWRC and is designed to improve passenger rail service, or "service outcomes," in Washington State. To fund these projects, WSDOT applied and was selected for grant funding through the Federal Railroad Administration's (FRA) High-Speed Intercity Passenger Rail (HSIPR) Program. FRA completed a Programmatic Environmental Assessment (EA) analyzing the potential impacts of the PNWRC Improvement Program that resulted in FRA issuing a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI). In that Tier I Programmatic EA and FONSI, FRA anticipated completing project-level analysis for each of the independent component projects.[1]

Although the projects to improve service outcomes are distributed throughout the PNWRC, some projects are clustered in certain geographic areas and address specific conditions that result in delays to passenger rail service. One such area is composed of three independent projects referred to as the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects. The Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects Tasks 5: New Siding and Task 6: Kelso to Longview Junction are proposed to improve passenger rail operations around the Port of Kalama and the Port of Longview in Washington State.[2] Tasks 5 and 6 would help facilitate two additional Amtrak Cascades service round trips between Portland, Oregon and Seattle Washington, with improved reliability and reduced travel time and would also support Amtrak's longer-distance Pacific Northwest passenger rail service, the Coast Starlight. The majority of Tasks 5 and 6 construction activities will occur on rail infrastructure owned by the BNSF Railway.

FRA and WSDOT prepared a Project-level Environmental Assessment (EA) for Tasks 5 and 6 to analyze and document whether these two Tasks would have significant effects on the environment. The EA was circulated for public review and comment between August 28 and September 27, 2014. This Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) is made based on the information in the EA and has been prepared by FRA in compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C § 4321) (NEPA), FRA's Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts (64 Fed. Reg. 28545, May 6, 1999), and other related laws.

The final version of the EA is available to the public on FRA's website at http://www.fra.dot.gov/Page/P0212 and WSDOT's Project website at: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/projects/rail/kelsolongviewjct/ and http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/projects/rail/kelsonewsiding/. WSDOT intends to use FRA's decision document and other supporting documentation to satisfy the Washington State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) (RCW 43.21C).

[1] *While the individual projects making up the PNWRC Improvement Program will collectively improve passenger rail service in Washington, each project was identified in the Programmatic EA and has independent utility and is therefore capable of being analyzed in separate NEPA documents.*

[2] *The third Kelso-Martin's Bluff project (Task 4, Toteff Road Siding), was evaluated separately with a Categorical Exclusion.*

## 2.0 PURPOSE AND NEED

The purpose for both Task 5 and Task 6 is to improve reliability, enhance efficiency, and enhance frequency of HSIPR service along the PNWRC through the Kalama and Kelso, Washington, areas by relieving passenger rail congestion related to freight rail traffic entering and exiting the Ports of Kalama and Longview.

Task 5 and Task 6 are needed to relieve passenger-freight rail congestion and interference in and around the Ports of Kalama and Longview, especially along the two existing main line tracks, which are used by both intercity passenger and freight rail operations. The current track configuration results in congestion and ultimately in service delays that adversely affect passenger train scheduling and reliability. Currently, freight rail traffic arriving and departing from the Ports of Kalama and Longview frequently blocks one main line track for extended periods of time limiting operations to a single track. This inhibits the ability of passenger and other freight traffic to meet and pass on the main line leading to delays and does not allow for the addition of new intercity passenger rail frequencies.

## 3.0 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERNATIVES

Planning to improve passenger rail service for the Portland–Seattle–Vancouver, British Columbia, segment of the PNWRC began in 1993 under an FRA high-speed rail initiative. The corridor service planning effort, which came to be known as the PNWRC Improvement Program, led to the identification of capital improvements needed to meet and expand passenger rail program service outcomes over a 20-year time frame. Improvements in the Kelso Martin's Bluff area were identified in the planning for the PNWRC Improvement Program.

In 2003, FRA and WSDOT initiated an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) to evaluate rail improvements in the Kelso Martin's Bluff area. The EIS considered three alternative track alignments as build alternatives, with the addition of approximately 19 miles of track and improvement of track transitions. The preliminary preferred alternative was of much larger scope than the proposed Task 5 and 6 projects, and was expected to result in significantly greater environmental impacts. Due to the potential impacts and the projected costs, the project was not advanced.

In 2006, to consider means to achieve the corridor service objectives with fewer environmental impacts and more cost-effective improvements, WSDOT reexamined projects identified in the PNWRC Improvement Program. This effort resulted in the *Washington State Long-Range Plan for Amtrak Cascades* and included the Kelso Martin's Bluff projects, as they were identified, as important components to improve service outcomes. In 2008, WSDOT developed the *Amtrak Cascades Mid-Range Plan*, which provided for the phased implementation of the PNWRC Improvement Program, and identified individual projects in the Kelso Martin's Bluff area, including the Task 5 and 6 projects examined in the recent EA.

In early 2009, as part of the required NEPA compliance for funding eligibility under FRA's HSIPR grant program, WSDOT and FRA completed the *Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor, Washington State Segment – Columbia River to the Canadian Border Program Environmental Assessment*. In this 2009 Programmatic EA, the Kelso-Martin's Bluff phased projects identified in the 2008 *Amtrak Cascades Mid-Range Plan* were refined with additional planning and operational modeling to reduce both environmental impacts and cost. The Programmatic EA analyzed the Corridor Service Expansion Alternative, which included Tasks 5 and 6 as part of the Kelso Martin's Bluff suite of projects. The purpose of the Corridor Service Expansion Alternative was to improve passenger rail service. In 2010, FRA issued a FONSI, directing

project-level environmental reviews. Consistent with that Programmatic EA, two alternatives are considered in the subject EA for Tasks 5 and 6, the No Build Alternative and the Build Alternative.

### 3.1 No Build Alternative

The No Build Alternative for both Task 5 and Task 6 includes only minor maintenance and repair activities necessary to keep the existing rail line operational for existing freight and intercity passenger rail service. Amtrak's Cascades and Coast Starlight passenger train service would continue to use the existing rail line through the Ports of Kalama and Longview. However, the No Build Alternative would not include any other improvements to passenger rail, and delays due to congestion in the Task 5 and Task 6 project area would continue. The service outcomes for improved or additional intercity passenger train service would not be achieved because an increase in Amtrak service would further increase existing congestion and result in adverse effects on both freight and passenger rail operations.

### 3.2 Build Alternative

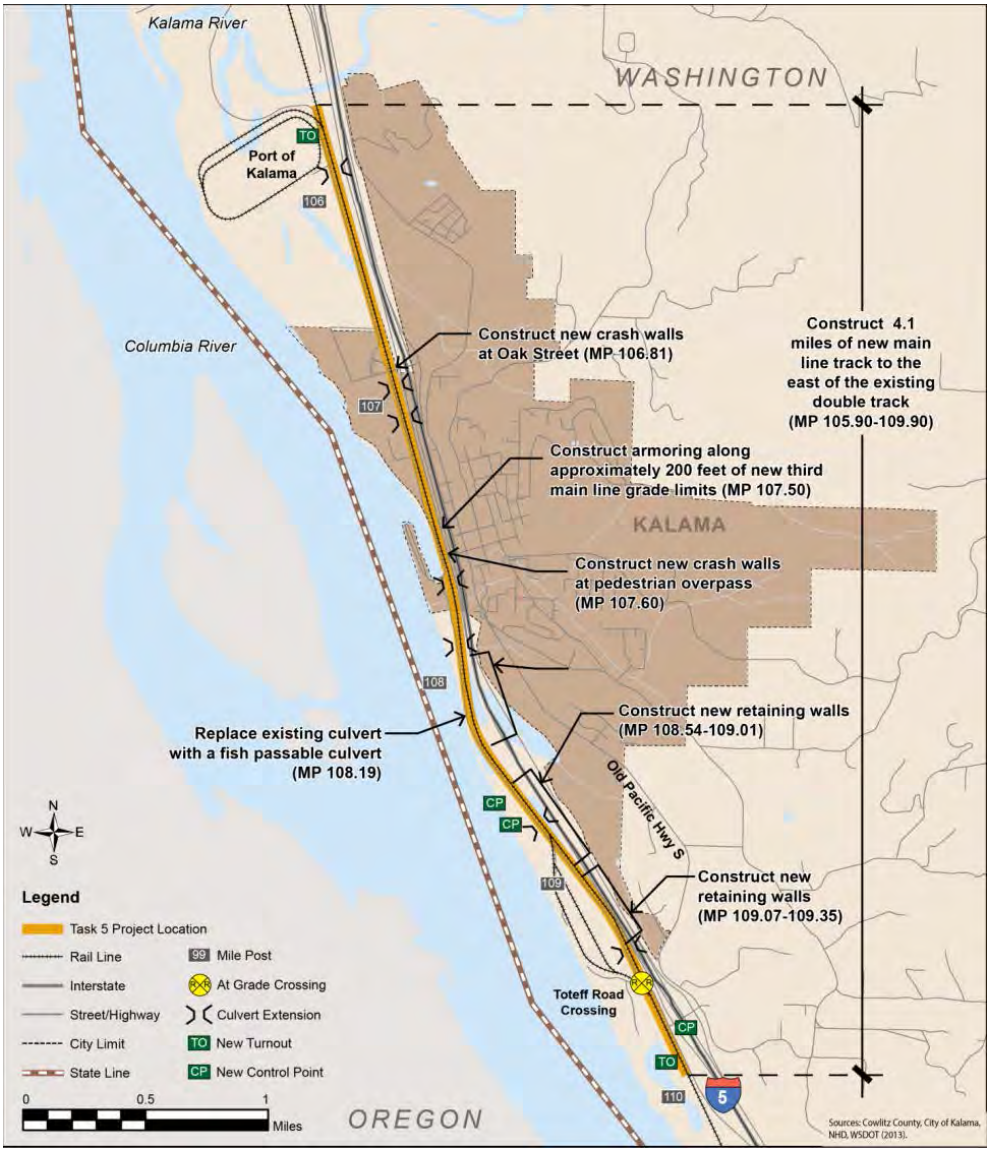
The EA analyzes build alternatives for Task 5 and Task 6. While they are addressed in the EA together, the improvements are specific to each project location and each addresses inefficiencies and delays related to rail congestion at two discrete locations (i.e. the Port of Kalama (Task 5) and the Port of Longview (Task 6)) which could be constructed independently of each other. The Task 5 and Task 6 projects include improvements to support improved passenger service schedule reliability, improved travel times, and increased frequency in Amtrak service between Portland and Seattle from four to six daily round trips. The Build Alternative for Task 5 and Task 6 would improve the flow of passenger trains through Kalama and Kelso by establishing a new main line for passenger train use and new track switching that would improve the transition of freight rail traffic off the main line tracks as those trains travel to and from the Ports of Kalama and Longview. The Build Alternative for Task 5 and Task 6 would allow Amtrak trains to operate at speeds up to 79 miles per hour (mph).

### 3.3 MAPS

As shown on Figure 1, the Task 5 project includes:

- construction of approximately 4.1 miles of a third main line track to the east of the existing double-track main line, from the vicinity of Toteff Road north to the Kalama River;
- installation of higher-speed turnouts on new embankment at both ends of the new track to facilitate train movements on and off the new third main line track, and modification of signal control points (CPs) and installation of intermediate signals to aid in dispatch, train control, and accommodation of all passenger rail operations;
- construction of crash walls under a roadway overpass located at Oak Street (MP 106.81) and at an existing pedestrian overpass (MP 107.60);
- grading, excavation, retaining wall and embankment construction, and culvert extension and armoring;
- armoring along approximately 200 feet of the new third main line grade limits near MP 107.50;
- extension of seven stormwater culverts beneath the track bed to accommodate the third main line track;
- culvert replacement at unnamed tributary 3 with a fish-passable culvert, installed through Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park; and,
- relocation of utilities that are affected by the proposed improvements, as necessary.

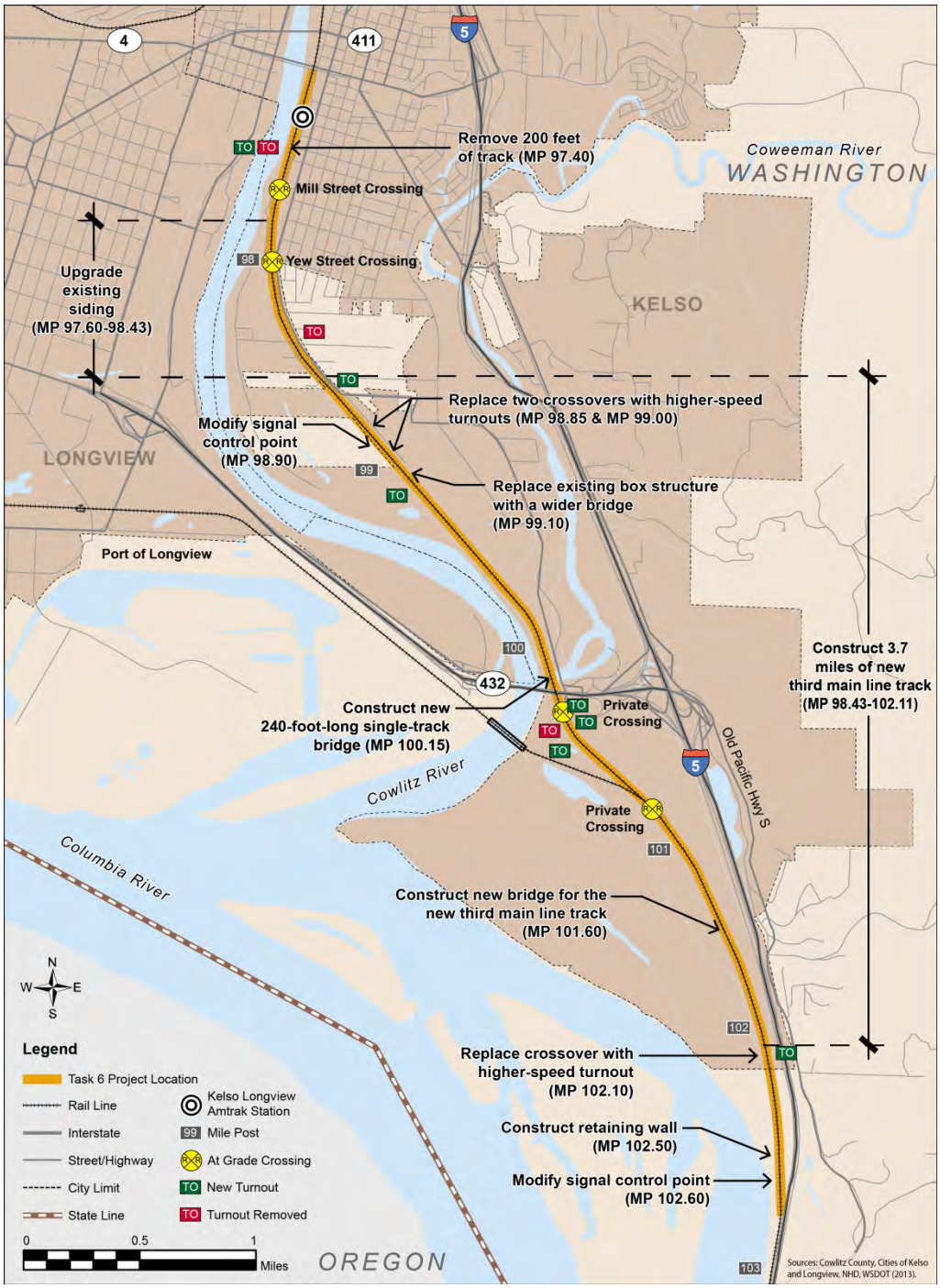
**Figure 1: Task 5 Build Alternative Components**



As shown on Figure 2, the Task 6 project includes:

- construction of approximately 3.7 miles of a third main line track, installation of new turnouts, crossovers, and removal of other existing turnouts;
- modification of signal control points;
- construction of a new single-track bridge over the Coweeman River, and installation of a maintenance walkway on the existing Coweeman River Bridge;
- replacement of the existing concrete box structure with a widened rail bridge over South Pacific Avenue at MP 99.10, and construction of a new rail bridge over a private road at MP 101.60;related grading and utility work;
- construction of a retaining wall at MP 102.5;
- grading, excavation, and embankment construction to support the new improvements; and,
- relocation of utilities that are affected by the proposed improvements, as necessary.

**Figure 2: Task 6 Build Alternative Components**



## 4.0 SUMMARY OF EFFECTS

Environmental effects of the Build Alternative for each task are summarized in this section. Specific effects are identified by task, where appropriate.

### 4.1 Geology and Soils

Short-term effects on soils in the Task 5 and Task 6 project areas would occur from the temporary disturbance due to land clearing and excavation into existing slopes and embankments which would expose soils in the project areas, increasing susceptibility to wind and water erosion. Though the Task 5 project is located within an aquifer recharge area, no short-term effects to the aquifer recharge area are anticipated as there would not be a significant increase in impervious surfaces during construction. The Task 6 study area contains soils that have moderate to high liquefaction potential. However, these short-term effects would be minimized by adhering to the best management practices (BMPs) described in Appendix B of this document.

No long-term effects on soils are anticipated. Areas in the Task 5 study area currently susceptible to geologic hazards (i.e., geologic critical areas) would continue to be susceptible; however, the Task 5 project would not increase the long-term susceptibility of the study area to these hazards. Though the Task 5 project is located within an aquifer recharge area, there would be only a negligible increase in impervious surfaces; therefore, no long-term effects on aquifer recharge are expected. The Task 6 study area contains soils that have moderate to high liquefaction potential. However, no long-term effects from these soils would occur because WSDOT will design and construct the projects to minimize or eliminate potential impacts.[3] For example, the design would include methods to provide additional soil stabilization, which would minimize the potential effects of soil liquefaction should an earthquake occur.

FRA finds that the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not result in significant adverse effects to geology or soils.

### 4.2 Air Quality

Neither the Task 5 nor the Task 6 project would result in significant air quality impacts. Construction would result in a temporary increase in Mobile Source Air Toxics emissions in the study area, and temporary odors may be detected by people near asphalt paving operations. However, these impacts would be minor and temporary and would be further reduced through WSDOT's implementation of appropriate measures to control particulate matter emissions during construction (see Appendix B).

The projects conform to Clean Air Act requirements and would not cause exceedances of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS). The projects are not predicted to increase regional highway vehicle miles traveled, and thus would not affect regional air pollutant levels. Increased locomotive emissions resulting from additional Amtrak Cascades service frequency would be somewhat offset by the reduction in passenger and freight train idling around the Ports of Kalama and Longview resulting from the Build Alternative.

FRA finds that the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not result in exceedances of the NAAQS or result in significant air quality effects.

[3] *While it is anticipated that WSDOT will contract the construction of the projects to the BNSF Railway, WSDOT is responsible for ensuring all minimization and avoidance measures during design and construction are fully implemented.*

## 4.3 Water Resources

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant effect on water resources. During construction, WSDOT would implement the required environmental commitments and BMPs to minimize or avoid erosion, sedimentation, and pollutant spill effects to surface water, surface hydrology or water quality, and groundwater resources (see Appendix B). The Build Alternatives would not affect surface waters through changes in volume or water quality. No changes would be made within the boundaries of regulated shorelines or floodplains. The operation of the Build Alternative would not affect surface waters, critical aquifer recharge, or well protection areas.

Within the Task 5 study area, the Task 5 project includes the permanent placement of approximately 15,000 cubic yards of material in floodplains. For the new third main line, this includes fill in Wetland B, which acts as stormwater conveyance for the city of Kalama. The fill placement in Wetland B would affect stormwater conveyance capacity and could result in flooding; however, hydraulic modeling indicates that base flood elevations would be maintained by implementing the mitigation measure of expanding Wetland B. Replacement of the culvert at unnamed tributary 3 with a larger diameter culvert would allow for more water to flow at a lower velocity through the culvert and reduce the potential for flooding.

For the Task 6 project, no short- or long-term effects on floodways and floodplains are anticipated because the Task 6 project would not permanently alter or raise the base flood elevations for the floodplains in the study area beyond the regulatory base flood elevations established by FEMA. Construction activities associated with the Task 6 project are not anticipated to change the flood protection associated with the Coweeman River.

FRA finds the construction and operation of the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not result in significant impacts to water resources or floodplains. WSDOT would implement appropriate BMPs and adhere to the requirements set forth by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Seattle District, the U.S, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) during the consultations completed as part of the EA. As part of the permitting processes to be undertaken by the USACE Seattle and Portland districts, and the Washington State Department of Ecology (Ecology) for water resources, additional project conditions may be established. FRA anticipates that these conditions would be included as commitments secured and enforceable through the any required Clean Water Act Section 404 permitting process, and WSDOT would be responsible for adhering to any such conditions during project implementation.

## 4.4 Wetlands

The projects have been designed to avoid wetlands impacts to the extent feasible and, with the mitigation proposed as part of the NEPA process, neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant effect on wetland resources[4]. Project activities in the wetland sites and Waters of the U.S. are under the jurisdiction of the USACE, Seattle District and the US Coast Guard (USCG). Applicable requirements include, but are not limited to, a Clean Water Act Section 404 permit from the USACE and a Section 401 Water Quality Certification from Ecology. For the proposed rail bridge crossing of the Coweeman River, a Section 9 permit and a Section 10 permit under the Rivers and Harbors Act are needed from the USCG and USACE respectively. Prior to construction, BNSF Railway and WSDOT would coordinate with Ecology, USACE, and

[4] *The 2009 Tier I Programmatic EA FONSI states that all practical measures to minimize wetland impacts will be taken. That FONSI further states that compensation for wetland impacts will be provided through purchase of credits in an approved wetland mitigation bank. If an approved wetland mitigation bank is not available at the time of permitting, then mitigation will occur through the purchase of additional lands and any conditions stipulated by the USACE.*

USCG to secure the necessary permits, and during construction will implement the mitigation as required for the Section 404 and 401 Permits, Section 9 and 10 permits, and any others that may be required.

For both the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives, short-term effects on wetlands during construction would result from increased sedimentation and placement of temporary fill, which would temporarily decrease water quality and reduce habitat availability. Construction effects on wetland vegetation would decrease the ability of wetlands to reduce water velocities during storm events. However, minimization measures and environmental commitments (see Appendix B) would be implemented to minimize or eliminate effects on wetlands. Once construction is completed, temporary fill would be removed from wetlands, and the wetlands would be restored to their pre-existing conditions.

Long-term effects of the Task 5 project would include permanent placement of fill in 3.6 acres of wetlands, while the Task 6 project would include permanent placement of fill in approximately 6.8 acres of wetlands. This would decrease wetland functions related to flood water conveyance and habitat functions in the respective study areas. These long-term permanent effects from construction would be mitigated through purchase of mitigation bank credits (as contemplated in the Tier I Programmatic Evaluation) and fee acquisition of wetland properties for permanent preservation. The operation of the Build Alternatives would not affect wetlands.

FRA finds that no significant impacts to wetlands would occur after implementation of the mitigation measures identified in coordination with the USACE and Washington state agencies. FRA anticipates that these mitigation measures would also be included as commitments secured and enforceable through the Clean Water Act permitting process.

### 4.5 Ecological Resources and Threatened & Endangered Species

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant effect on ecological resources or threatened and endangered species. For both Tasks, short-term effects to certain ecological resources would occur as a result of vegetation removal during project construction that would temporarily affect water quality and may result in the introduction of noxious weeds to the project area. Because of the relatively small scale of the permanent vegetation removal, there would be no alteration of the overall vegetative communities in either the Task 5 or Task 6 study area. The removal of vegetation would have little effect on wildlife because species would likely relocate to other vegetated areas in the vicinity until construction is complete. WSDOT would implement minimization measures and BMPs to minimize or eliminate effects on these ecological resources.

The EA assumed that construction windows would limit effects to the threatened streaked horned lark, which may exist in both the Task 5 and Task 6 project areas. With this understanding, FRA and WSDOT undertook an informal consultation with the USFWS pursuant to Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973. However, as project engineering evolved, WSDOT determined that the construction might occur during those periods when the streaked horned lark could be nesting; therefore, FRA initiated formal consultation with USFWS.

During formal Section 7 consultation, USFWS found that the major construction activities for both project areas (placement of a rock base layer, embankment material, sub-ballast and ballast materials; installation of new track using a track laying machine and various other equipment, and modification of a upland berm near the south end of the streaked horned lark habitat area) could occur within 100 meters of occupied and/or suitable habitat for streaked horned larks. The USFWS' Biological Opinion found that while the species would not be jeopardized, there could be incidental takes in the form of harm or harassment

resulting from mortality, disturbance, displacement, and/or depredation. Therefore, the USFWS established two reasonable and prudent measures (RPMs) to minimize impacts of incidental take of streaked horned larks as well as terms and conditions to implement those RPMs. These terms and conditions are incorporated into this FONSI as environmental commitments presented in Appendix B.

With respect to Columbia White Tailed Deer (CWTD), the USFWS found that the Project would result in an insignificant effect on individual deer with no population consequences. However, the increased number of trains (four) and increased average speeds were anticipated to cause indirect effects in the form of potential train-deer collisions. USFWS projected that the mortality of 11 CWTD over the next 20 years is a reasonable expectation. Therefore, USFWS established a RPM for both the Task 5 and Task 6 projects to minimize the frequency of deer-train collisions with CWTD. Terms and conditions to support this RPM were established, and are incorporated into this FONSI as environmental commitments presented in Appendix B.

Temporary and permanent fill in streams would reduce available aquatic habitat, and increases in turbidity during construction would temporarily affect aquatic species. Pollutant release during construction could be transported into streams and affect fish and their prey species. Construction-related in-water work would include dewatering and isolation of work areas that would require fish handling and may result in elevated stress levels or direct mortality.

The Task 5 project area hosts two ESA-listed threatened fish species, the Lower Columbia River Steelhead Distinct Population Segment (DPS), and the Lower Columbia River Coho salmon. In addition, there is also essential fish habitat (EFH) for Pacific salmon. Based on the effects described above, described in the biological assessment prepared in conjunction with the EA, the Task 5 project *may affect, and is likely to adversely affect,* Lower Columbia River Coho ESU, Lower Columbia River steelhead DPS, and critical habitat associated with the Lower Columbia River Coho salmon. Coho salmon are known to be present in unnamed tributary 3 and the streambed would be temporarily affected by the culvert replacement.[5]

The Task 5 project requires authorization from the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) under the Magnuson-Stevens Act (MSA). As part of this consultation, NMFS determined that the Task 5 project area includes areas designated as EFH for Coho salmon and Chinook salmon, but the project does not occur within a Habitat Area of Particular Concern. NMFS further determined that construction of Task 5 *may adversely affect* Pacific salmon EFH within the study area.[6] NMFS identified terms and conditions to offset the impact of the proposed action on EFH. The terms and conditions are listed in Appendix B as environmental commitments.

NMFS also provided conservation recommendations which include a work window definition; commitments to reduce disturbance and turbidity during in-water work; and minimization of damage and vegetation removal as practicable. See Appendix B for these recommendations, which would be required as part of the Task 5 project.

The Task 6 project area hosts several ESA-listed threatened or endangered fish species, including the Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon, Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River fall-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook Salmon, Upper Willamette River Chinook

[5] *Although there would be disturbance during construction at UT3, with the new culvert in place, habitat for Coho salmon would be significantly improved, with the creation of new spawning, nursery and foraging habitat.*

[6] *Critical habitat has been proposed for the LCR coho salmon in the project area but has not been designated by NMFS.*

Salmon, Columbia River Chum salmon, Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon, Snake River Sockeye salmon, Snake River basin Steelhead, Upper Columba River Steelhead, Middle Columba River Steelhead, Lower Columba River Steelhead, Upper Willamette River Steelhead, and Southern Pacific Eulachon. In the Task 6 area, there is also EFH supporting the Pacific coast Salmon. NMFS has determined through the ESA consultation process that Task 6 could affect all of the species named above. Therefore, NMFS has identified reasonable and prudent measures to avoid the effects to the species and destruction and adverse modification of critical habitat. The reasonable and prudent measures include methods to minimize incidental take resulting from elevated suspended sediments, impact pile driving, fish handling and from the loss of off-channel habitat. The terms and conditions established by NMFS to bring these measures into effect are listed in Appendix B as environmental commitments.

As a result of the MSA consultation for Task 6, NMFS determined that construction of the Task 6 project *may adversely affect* Pacific salmon EFH within the Task 6 study area. However, NMFS also determined that the conservation measures required by the Biological Opinion described above and its terms and conditions to minimize elevated suspended sediments during construction are sufficient to offset the impact of the proposed action on EFH. In-water work will occur to construct the new rail span at the Coweeman River; effects to fish habitat would be minimized or eliminated through the implementation of BMPs and minimization measures (see Appendix B)**.**

Mitigation to offset impacts to fish habitat would include the replacement of two undersized culverts at the private access road at MP 100.29, and the Owl Creek Sand and Gravel Company access road at MP 101.6. This mitigation would enhance connectivity between fish bearing streams and associated wetlands and improve overall water quality and available habitat. Mitigation is further described in Appendix B.

FRA finds that no significant impacts to ecological resources or rare, threatened, and endangered species would occur after implementation of the terms and conditions for the protection of the Columbia White Tail Deer, streaked horned lark, and the several ESA-listed threatened or endangered fish species developed in consultation with the USFWS, NMFS, and the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. A copy of the Task 5 Biological Opinion and the Task 6 Biological Opinion are included in Appendix D.

### 4.6 Energy and Climate Change

There would be no substantial change in short- or long-term fuel consumption, energy use, or greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions in Washington State from the Task 5 Project or from the Task 6 Project. The potential increase in energy use and GHG emissions would be minimized by adhering to minimization measures and BMPs (see Appendix B). Neither project would contribute substantially to potential climate change.

Construction of the Task 5 project would require 231,224,343 million British thermal units (MBtu) of energy and would generate 17,146 metric tons (MT) carbon dioxide equivalent ($CO_2e$) of GHG emissions. The $CO_2e$ emissions would represent 0.0017 percent of the total GHGs emitted in Washington State. This would not represent a substantial contribution to GHG emissions in Washington State or the Task 5 project area. Construction of the Task 6 project would require 479,872,000 MBtu of energy and would generate 35,500 MT $CO_2e$ of GHG emissions. The $CO_2e$ emissions would represent approximately 0.0037 percent of the total GHGs emitted in Washington State. This would not represent a substantial contribution to GHG emissions in Washington State or the Task 6 project area and thus would not be expected to contribute substantially to potential climate change.

The Task 5 and Task 6 projects were also assessed for potential effects upon them from climate change. Studies performed by WSDOT indicate that State Route 411 near the project area has the potential to be

highly affected by river flooding and sea level rise. FRA and WSDOT considered this information during preliminary design. The Task 5 and Task 6 projects are designed to last more than 50 years. As part of their design, the Task 5 and Task 6 projects have incorporated features that would provide greater resilience and function with the potential effects brought on by climate change.

FRA finds that no significant impacts to energy or climate change would occur as a result of construction or operation of the Task 5 and Task 6 project. In addition, the project has been analyzed for impacts from climate change and the Task 5 and Task 6 projects have incorporated standard design features that would provide greater resilience and function with the potential effects brought on by climate change.

### 4.7 Noise

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant noise impacts. Construction of Task 5 and Task 6 would result in localized increases in noise levels. These increases would be typical of those emitted from construction equipment and materials delivery vehicles. However, not all equipment operates at full power constantly through the construction period and average daytime noise levels would be affected only temporarily. Construction noise effects on sensitive receptors are not anticipated to be significant.

For Task 5, short-term, minor noise from construction sources would occur for residents and visitors to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, a Section 4(f) resource. These effects would be minimized by adhering to minimization measures and BMPs identified in Appendix B.

During Task 6 construction, there would be noise from pile driving activities associated with the Coweeman River Bridge. Short-term, minor noise effects would occur for the Task 6 project from temporary noise generated during construction at the bridge. However, the temporary noise would not impact the public, since it does not have access to the bridge. The Washington State Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP) concurred with FRA and WSDOT's determination that the noise generated by the project would not result in an adverse effect to the bridge, which is a National Register-eligible property.

A long-term, marginal increase in noise would occur from operation of trains under Tasks 5 and 6. However, no moderate or severe impacts are anticipated, and the minimization measures and BMPs in Appendix B would be incorporated into the project. No significant noise impacts are predicted in the Task 5 study area and the slight increase in noise at the Rasmussen Day Use Park will not substantially impair the public's use and enjoyment of the Park. No moderate or severe impacts are projected, and significant effects would not occur.

### 4.8 Vibration

The vibration resulting from the project construction and operation would be below the FTA vibration impact thresholds and therefore neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant vibration impacts.

### 4.9 Hazardous Materials

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in a significant hazardous materials impact. Short-term effects would be expected during construction of the Task 5 and Task 6 projects if contaminated soil, sediment, or groundwater were encountered; however, these effects would be minimized by adhering to the measures described in Appendix B. The project is intended to improve passenger train operations and there would be no foreseeable increase in the freight rail transport of hazardous material as a result of the Build Alternative. Therefore, no long-term effects from either project are anticipated because the project would not increase the potential for exposure to hazardous materials from the transport or accidental release of hazardous materials.

FRA finds that the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not result in hazardous materials impacts since known or potentially contaminated sites have been identified and any unanticipated sites would be treated in accordance with state and federal requirements. Appropriate design measures would be implemented to avoid known contaminated sites.

The construction and operations do not include major increases in the use or possible accidental release of any significant amounts of hazardous materials. Thus minimal impact is expected from the use of small amounts of hazardous materials during construction and operations in both Task 5 and Task 6. No long-term effects from the Task 5 project are anticipated because the project would not increase the potential for exposure to hazardous materials from the transport or accidental release of hazardous materials. Amtrak Cascades trains operating in the Task 5 study area would not be carrying hazardous materials in bulk. The current commodity mix hauled by BNSF Railway freight trains, which may include hazardous materials, would continue to be transported through the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas and the risk of a hazardous materials incident would be comparable to current conditions. Proposed operational activities would not affect ongoing remediation activities at any of the hazardous materials sites of concern. Accidental hazardous materials spills or releases from operational activities, equipment, or materials may occur but would be comparable to current conditions.

### 4.10 Land Use and Recreation

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in significant impacts to land use or recreation. Both the Task 5 and Task 6 projects would be consistent with all applicable land use plans and policies and would not affect future development opportunities of property adjacent to the railroad right-of-way. Neither project would result in any regional or local changes to adjacent land use, with the exception of lands purchased for the purpose of offset mitigation for Task 6 wetlands impacts and wildlife effects; those lands would be permanently preserved and managed for wetlands, wildlife and open space purposes. Refer to Section 4.4 of this FONSI for effects on wetlands in the study areas.

No short-term effects on land use would be anticipated from construction activities associated with Tasks 5 or 6. Construction activities associated with the culvert replacement at unnamed tributary 3 would have a short-term effect on recreation and users of Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, a Section 4(f) resource (discussed further in Section 4.12). Construction activities would require temporary closure of the beach, parking area, and Hendrickson Drive within the construction site of unnamed tributary 3 fish-passable culverts; fishing access in the construction area would be unavailable during the construction period. The Port of Kalama's unpublished master plan describes future improvements to the park, and the proposed culvert changes at unnamed tributary 3 would not conflict with proposed circulation improvements in its vicinity.

Both Task 5 and Task 6 are consistent with adopted land use policies. However, the Task 6 project would be located partly adjacent to the runway at the Southwest Washington Regional Airport in Kelso. Notification of FAA under 49 CFR 77 to document the proposed activities has taken place. Although the project is close to the runway, the proposed project and construction would have a low profile, similar to the existing rail activities and are not anticipated to effect airport operations.

The rail corridor would continue to be compatible with surrounding land uses and FRA finds the Project would not result in significant effects to local land use.

### 4.11 Cultural and Historic Resources

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in significant impacts to cultural or historic resources. Federally-recognized tribes and the Washington State Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP) were consulted, as required by Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. No historic structures or Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs) were identified in the Task 5 or in the Task 6 project Areas of Potential Effect (APE). No archaeological resources were identified in the Task 6 project APE.

Replacement of the unnamed tributary 3 culvert would require construction in areas that were not included in the originally evaluated APE, and the construction work could encounter native soils that may contain archaeological resources. In consultation with DAHP, archaeological testing was conducted by WSDOT to assist in determining if archaeological resources are present. No cultural material was encountered during testing; however, results of the subsurface investigation indicate a potential for intact archaeological resources in the project area. Therefore, WSDOT will provide archaeological monitoring during construction activities exceeding depths of 15 feet below surface (approximate depth of natural soil surface) and an Inadvertent Discovery Plan (IDP) will be developed, in consultation with DAHP, to establish procedures for addressing the unanticipated discovery of archaeological resources during construction activities.

The Task 6 project area includes the National Register-eligible Coweeman River Bridge, which would itself be modified through the addition of lighting and a pedestrian walkway for maintenance workers. In addition, a second rail bridge over the Coweeman River would be constructed proximate and generally parallel to the existing Coweeman River Bridge. The bridge modifications and the construction of the second rail bridge proximate to the existing bridge were reviewed in consultation with DAHP. FRA determined, with DAHP concurrence, that no adverse effects would occur with the modifications to the existing bridge, and the changes to the viewshed of the resource were similarly not significant.

DAHP concurred with FRA's finding of no adverse effect on cultural resources and historic properties. Copies of DAHP concurrence letters are included in Appendix D. FRA finds the Project would not adversely affect historic properties.

### 4.12 Section 4(f) Resources

There are Section 4(f) resources in both the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas. The Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park in the Task 5 study area would be affected by that project. The Task 6 project area includes the Coweeman River Bridge which has been found eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

At Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, construction activities associated with the culvert replacement at unnamed tributary 3 would have short-term effects. Access to this park would be maintained during construction, although there could be temporary unavailability of parking in the immediate area of the construction. Construction noise would be generated near the park, although it would dissipate as the distance from construction activities increases, and would be temporary. These short-term effects would not substantially impair the activities, features, or attributes of the Section 4(f) resource.

FRA finds that the impacts to the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park would be *de minimis*. The Port of Kalama (Port), the official with jurisdiction over the resource, concurred in writing with this finding on December 9, 2014. WSDOT will implement all minimization measures included in the Port's concurrence letter as a condition of implementing the Task 5 Project. These minimization measures are further discussed in Appendix A.

Testing was conducted by WSDOT to establish the potential for archaeological resources in the vicinity of the unnamed tributary 3 construction. While no cultural materials were encountered during testing, WSDOT will provide archaeological monitoring during construction activities exceeding depths of 15 feet below surface and an IDP will be developed, in consultation with DAHP, to establish procedures for addressing the unanticipated discovery of archaeological resources during construction activities. DAHP concurred in writing with FRA's finding that no historic properties would be affected by the construction at the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, but that archaeological monitoring and development of an IDP are appropriate to address unanticipated discoveries. If archaeological resources are discovered, FRA and WSDOT, in consultation with DAHP and affected Tribes, will determine National Register eligibility and will perform an additional Section 4(f) evaluation if necessary.

The Task 6 project includes the addition of a new walkway, handrails, and lighting to the existing National Register-eligible Coweeman River Bridge, which could represent a permanent incorporation of a property protected by Section 4(f). In addition, a separate single-track rail bridge would be constructed adjacent to the existing Coweeman River Bridge. FRA and WSDOT determined that these new features and the second span would not result in an adverse effect to the historic property and sought DAHP's review of and concurrence with that finding. DAHP reviewed the proposed additions to the bridge, and provided concurrence with FRA's finding of no adverse effect (April 17, 2014 and August 20, 2013). Based on this finding and DAHP's concurrence, FRA finds that the Task 6 project would have a *de minimis* impact on the Coweeman River Bridge.

The Section 4(f) *de minimis* Impact Analysis is included in Appendix A. A copy of the Port's concurrence letter is included in Appendix D.

### 4.13 Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in significant socioeconomic impacts or disproportionate adverse effects to environmental justice communities. Task 5 and Task 6 projects would have the same temporary and minor effects on socioeconomic resources. Any short-term effects on employment, income, and local expenditures; neighborhoods and businesses adjacent to the rail line; public services; and community connectivity and cohesion would be temporary and minor. Such effects could include temporary construction noise adjacent to residences, businesses, and recreational areas within the vicinity of the projects. This may also affect environmental justice populations; however, no disproportionately high or adverse effect on environmental justice populations would result.

The two passenger rail improvement projects are not anticipated to result in long-term effects on local businesses, economic conditions, or public services, and would not cause a direct change in the demographics, land use patterns, neighborhoods, or other related community characteristics. Both the Task 5 and Task 6 project improvements are within existing railroad right-of-way; therefore, most community cohesion factors such as transportation would experience only minor effects that are not anticipated to contribute to changes in such cohesion.

The Task 5 and Task 6 projects have been evaluated pursuant to the requirements of Executive Order 12898 – Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, and USDOT Order 5610.2(a). FRA finds that neither the Task 5 nor the Task 6 Build Alternative would result in effects to socioeconomic conditions or disproportionate effects to environmental justice communities. There would be no change to existing barriers to access or use by elderly persons and persons with handicaps.

### 4.14 Aesthetics

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in significant aesthetic impacts. Short-term effects on visual resources, including the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, in both the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas would be minor and temporary. The overall long-term effects on the visual environment from the introduction of these improvements would also be minor. FRA finds that there would be no significant long-term impacts to the visual setting of the Project area due to the Project's location adjacent to the existing mainline track and the general land use setting.

### 4.15 Transportation

Neither Task 5 nor Task 6 would result in significant transportation impacts. Short-term effects on transportation would be anticipated during construction of both the Task 5 and Task 6 projects, due to the movements of construction vehicles bringing materials through the study area. Construction materials would likely be brought to the Task 5 and Task 6 areas by truck, with individual movements occurring daily over a 12-hour period. Any resulting traffic delays or queues at intersections and railroad crossings would be negligible.

For Task 5, a temporary reduction in passenger or freight speed would occur during construction of the culvert replacement at unnamed tributary 3 in the area between the BNSF right of way and an outfall in the Columbia River, via the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park. The reduction in speed would not result in effects on freight or passenger train schedules. Temporary closure of Hendrickson Drive and parking areas in the Park would occur for approximately 2 weeks; however, access would be maintained along Hendrickson Drive for emergency vehicles. Alternative routes to the Port of Kalama and the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park are available both north and south of the construction site. A traffic control plan, notification, and signage which will be developed in consultation with the officials with jurisdiction over the Park, would be implemented during construction to minimize effects to adjacent property owners, businesses, and park users. These minimization measures are further discussed in Appendix A.

The long-term effects of Tasks 5 and 6 would be beneficial, as the addition of the third main line track and installation of higher speed turnouts for each project would improve the operations and flow of passenger trains. The additional passenger service through each study area would increase the number of short-term roadway blockages by the additional four passenger trains crossing throughout the day as compared to the No Build Alternative. However, FRA finds that the effects of the Task 5 and Task 6 Build alternatives on transportation would be minimal, while passenger rail service would be improved.

### 4.16 Public Services, Utilities, and Safety

Neither the Task 5 nor the Task 6 project would result in short- or long-term effects on utilities or public services because no change in use or demand is anticipated. Utility conflicts within the right-of-way would require relocation, deepening, or hardening of utility lines, where appropriate. This could result in temporary disruptions in service; however, effects would be minimized by adhering to minimization measures and BMPs (see Appendix B). No short- or long-term effects on public or worker safety are anticipated.

FRA finds that the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not result in significant impacts to public health, utilities, or safety.

## 5.0 INDIRECT EFFECTS

Neither the Task 5 project nor the Task 6 project is likely to directly or indirectly affect growth or land use patterns. Growth and development in each study area would occur as forecasted and planned by each

jurisdiction regardless of project implementation. FRA does not anticipate any significant indirect effects to any of the resource areas analyzed in the EA.

## 6.0 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

As described in the effects analysis in the EA, the Build Alternative for both Tasks 5 and 6 would have no direct or indirect effects on geology and soils, hazardous materials, land use and recreation, socioeconomics, or public services. Therefore, FRA and WSDOT determined that the Task 5 and Task 6 projects would not contribute to a cumulative effect on these resources.

FRA and WSDOT considered the potential for cumulative effects resulting from the project for resources where minor effects may occur. When considered with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the Task 5 and Task 6 Build Alternatives would not be expected to contribute to a significant adverse cumulative effect on any resources. The Build Alternatives, with the implementation of mitigation or minimization measures specified in Appendix B, would not contribute to a cumulative effect on water resources, ecological resources or threatened or endangered species, aesthetics, cultural resources, Section 4(f) resources, or utilities. As with any new construction, there would be additional energy expended as a result of the project that would contribute to the cumulative impact on energy and greenhouse gas emissions; however, the projects would not contribute substantially to the advancement of potential climate change.

The project would provide some beneficial cumulative impacts on transportation resources and air quality. For example, the proposed improved operability of freight and passenger rail service by the construction of Tasks 5 and 6 may provide a slight overall benefit to air quality. Air quality benefits are also expected as travelers use the faster and more reliable Amtrak service instead of travelling by automobile. Improved separation of existing freight train movements from passenger rail train service will create a net positive cumulative effect of improving the reliability, speed, and dependability of passenger rail service in this segment of the Pacific Northwest rail corridor, which is a purpose of the proposed action.

With regulatory oversight provided through the USACE permitting activities, cumulative wetland losses due to present and future actions would be offset through mitigation requirements. Therefore, the Build Alternatives would not contribute to an adverse cumulative effect on wetlands.

FRA finds that the project would not result in any significant adverse cumulative impacts to any of the resources analyzed in the EA.

## 7.0 PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

Opportunities for public involvement on the project began with the scoping process and other outreach efforts that took place in spring 2013. Materials provided at public meetings and briefings included electronic PowerPoint presentations, project maps, photos, fact sheets, and illustrated project timelines. FRA and WSDOT's efforts for the EA included outreach to stakeholders along the project corridor. WSDOT maintains a project website for the Task 5 project at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/projects/rail/kelsonewsiding/ and the Task 6 project at http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/projects/rail/kelsolongviewjct/.

FRA and WSDOT made the EA available for public review on August 28, 2014 for a period of 30 calendar days. A total of 115 comments on the EA were received from individuals or agencies, including comments from three federal agencies, two state agencies, one regional agency, and two local agencies. The comments and responses to them are included in Appendix C.

## 8.0 ENVIRONMENTAL COMMITMENTS

As part of its environmental review, FRA identified certain environmental commitments, minimization measures, and BMPs as the practicable means to avoid or minimize effects from the implementation of Task 5 and Task 6. These measures are listed in Appendix B. Because Task 5 and Task 6 are funded through a Cooperative Agreement between FRA and WSDOT, WSDOT is responsible for ensuring that all environmental commitments are fully implemented. As part of its oversight role, FRA will conduct monitoring during WSDOT's implementation of Task 5 and Task 6 to ensure these requirements are met.

## 9.0 CONCLUSION

As described in the EA and further in this FONSI, the Task 5 and Task 6 projects would each improve reliability, enhance efficiency, and enhance frequency of HSIPR service along the PNWRC through Kalama and Kelso, Washington. The current track configuration results in congestion and ultimately in service delays that adversely affect passenger train scheduling and reliability. The Task 5 and Task 6 projects would address these operational constraints and relieve passenger-freight rail congestion, especially along the two existing main line tracks at the Ports of Kalama and Longview, which are used by both intercity passenger and freight rail operations.

The FRA finds that the EA for the Kelso-Martin's Bluff Task 5 and Task 6 Improvement Projects satisfies the requirements of FRA's NEPA "Procedures for Considering Environmental Impacts" (64 FR 28545, May 26, 1999) and NEPA (42 USC §4321) and that the projects would have no foreseeable significant impact on the quality of the human or natural environment after implementation of the mitigation commitments identified in Appendix B of this FONSI. As the project sponsor, WSDOT is responsible for ensuring all environmental commitments identified in Appendix B are fully implemented. The EA provides sufficient evidence and analysis for FRA to determine that an environmental impact statement is not required for the project as presented.

Sarah E. Feinberg

Sarah Feinberg, Acting Administrator
Federal Railroad Administration

4/10/2015
Date

**FRA Contact:**
Laura Shick
Environmental Protection Specialist
Federal Railroad Administration
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590
(202) 366-0340

**List of Preparers:**
Chris Regan, WSDOT
Leandra Cleveland, HDR Engineering, Inc.
Ronalee Spellecacy, HDR Engineering, Inc.
Adam Teepe, HDR Engineering, Inc.

**This page intentionally left blank**

**Appendix A: Section 4(f) *de minimis* Impact Analysis**

**Kelso-Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects**
**Task 5: New Siding**
**Task 6: Kelso to Longview Junction**
**Cowlitz County, Washington**

Under Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act of 1966 (49 USC §303), the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) may not approve the use of land from a significant publicly-owned public park, recreation area or wildlife and waterfowl refuge, or any significant historic site unless a determination is made that:[7]

(i) There is no feasible and prudent alternative to the use of the land from the property; and
(ii) The action includes all possible planning to minimize harm to the property resulting from such use, or
(iii) The Section 4(f) use is *de minimis*.

FRA may determine an impact to park, recreation area, or wildlife and waterfowl refuge is *de minimis* if:

(i) The transportation use of the Section 4(f) resource, together with any impact avoidance, minimization, and mitigation or enhancement measures incorporated into the project, does not adversely affect the activities, features, and attributes that qualify the resource for protection under Section 4(f);
(ii) The officials with jurisdiction over the property are informed of FRA's intent to make the *de minimis* impact finding based on their written concurrence that the project will not adversely affect the activities, features, and attributes that quality the property for protection under Section 4(f); and
(iii) The public has been afforded an opportunity to review and comment on the effects of the project on the protected activities, features, and attributes of the Section 4(f) resource.

FRA may determine an impact to an historic site is *de minimis* if:

- FRA makes either a "no historic properties affected" or "no adverse effect" determination in accordance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

- The State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO),[8] Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO), as applicable and the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), if participating, [9] are notified of the intent to make a *de minimis* impact finding based on their written concurrence in the Section 106 determination, and

- The views of any consulting parties participating in the Section 106 process have been considered.

---

[7] *A "use" under Section 4(f) can result from permanent incorporation, temporary occupancy, or proximity impacts that substantially impair the activities, features, or attributes that qualify the property for protection (i.e. constructive use).*
[8] *In Washington State, the SHPO office is referred to as the Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP).*
[9] *ACHP did not participate in the review of the Kelso Martin's Bluff Tasks 5 and 6.*

Once it is determined that a transportation use of Section 4(f) property results in a *de minimis* impact, analysis of avoidance alternatives is not required, and the Section 4(f) process is complete.

**Task 5 - Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park**

The Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park (Park) is owned and operated as a recreational facility by the Port of Kalama, in Kalama, Washington. The Park provides several different public recreational opportunities, including a playground; basketball, volleyball, and tennis courts; horseshoe pits; and picnic areas. The beach is immediately accessible, and is used by anglers and beach walkers. All of these resources are adjacent and west of the project area, operated by the Port of Kalama, and are open to the public. There is Park parking provided between Hendrickson Drive and the BNSF right-of-way, to the east.

**Proposed Project**

As an element of Task 5, an existing culvert at unnamed tributary 3 (MP 108.19) that connects waters from the east side of the BNSF right of way to the Columbia River would be replaced with two, 60-inch culverts that would pass beneath the track bed within the railroad right-of-way. West of the BNSF right-of-way, a three-sided bottomless box culvert would be installed beneath Hendrickson Drive and the parking lot within Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park. There would be an outfall at the beach, where the box culvert would transition to a natural stream channel flowing across the beach use area of the Park. At the culvert outfall, a gate would be installed to prevent access into the culvert. The culvert replacement is intended to significantly improve fish passability.

**Potential Impacts to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park**

The construction of the replacement culverts at unnamed tributary 3 would have temporary effects during the construction period. Parking and access in the immediate area of the culvert installation would be temporarily closed; however, there is adequate parking nearby in the Park and alternate means of access will be provided as part of project construction. There would be a temporary effect on the aesthetics of the park, during construction as well as temporary effects from construction noise. Fishing, walking, and access to the beach in close proximity to the culvert replacement would also be restricted during the construction period. However, these users and activities can be accommodated elsewhere within the Park until the culvert construction work is complete and full access is restored.

The Queen of the West sternwheeler uses the beach in a more southerly portion of the Park for passengers to disembark for a bus tour and day trip to Mount St. Helens. Construction activities would be approximately 800 feet north of where passengers disembark. Therefore, construction of the unnamed tributary 3 culvert replacement would not be anticipated to affect boat landings. Bus loading and unloading would also be unaffected by construction as buses utilize a parking area south of the project area, which would not be affected during construction.

Replacement of the unnamed tributary 3 culvert would include a jack and bore pit and trenching to install the proposed culverts beneath the rail line, Hendrickson Drive, and parking lot; these activities would occur to a depth of 25 feet below ground surface and would therefore likely encounter native soils. The construction of the box culvert outfall and natural stream channel along the beach area would require shallow excavation that would also encounter native soils. Pre-construction geoarchaeological testing conducted by WSDOT in December 2014 did not encounter any archaeological resources. However, WSDOT will provide archaeological monitoring during construction activities exceeding depths of 15 feet below surface and an Inadvertent Discovery Plan will be developed, in consultation with DAHP, to establish procedures for addressing the unanticipated discovery of archaeological resources during

construction activities for the culvert replacement.

In addition, to minimize disruption and to protect park visitors, the Port of Kalama has requested specific conditions which will be implemented by BNSF and WSDOT during project design and construction:

- Construction Access – A route on Hendrickson Drive capable of supporting emergency services will be maintained at all times during construction. This condition will imposed for all construction related activities, and included in all appropriate contracting documents.
- Construction Timing – WSDOT and BNSF Railway will coordinate construction timing with the Port to avoid impacts to recreation use. A tentative schedule has been discussed with the Port and will be refined prior to construction.
- Maintenance – A future maintenance agreement between BNSF Railway and the Port will be secured prior to constructing the UT3 culvert.
- Design – Prior to proceeding with final design, WSDOT and BNSF Railway will provide the design and review with the Port to ensure park resources and visitor safety are addressed with the culvert design. In general, the culvert will be constructed, and following construction the area will be restored, in a manner that conforms to the Port's Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park Master Plan.
- Construction – The culvert outfall and natural stream conveyance will be constructed to ensure the safety of park visitors.
- Construction – WSDOT will oversee the construction and use WSDOT's construction BMPs to control dust, noise, etc.

**Task 6 – Coweeman River Bridge**

The Task 6 project would include the construction of a new single-track rail bridge adjacent to the National Register-Eligible Coweeman River Bridge, and the addition of a new walkway, handrails, and lighting to the existing. FRA determined that these projects could represent a permanent incorporation of a property protected by Section 4(f), but further determined that these new features would not result in an adverse effect to the historic property and referred that finding to the Washington Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP) for their review and concurrence. DAHP reviewed the proposed new bridge and the proposed additions to the bridge, and provided FRA with letters concurring with FRA's findings of no adverse effect (letters dated, August 20, 2013 and April 17, 2014, respectively).

**Opportunity for Public Review**

FRA's analysis of the potential *de minimis* impacts to the Coweeman River Bridge and Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park was included in the EA. The EA was published for a 30 day public review and comment on August 28, 2014. FRA did not receive any public comments related to FRA's Section 4(f) *de minimis* impact analysis for these two properties.

**Finding of *de minimis* Impact**

FRA finds that the Task 5 Project will not substantially impair the activities, features, and attributes that qualify the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park for protection under Section 4(f). The majority of the impacts associated with the Project will be temporary and will occur during construction and the public's use and enjoyment of the activities provided by the resource would not be substantially affected. In addition, the proposed Project includes plans for avoiding impacts to potential archaeological resources, transportation access to the Park, parking, and replacement of any Park facilities that are damaged as a result of the

construction activities. These measures were identified through consultation with the Port of Kalama, which has jurisdiction over the resource and provided its written concurrence with FRA's analysis of impacts described above, by execution of a concurrence letter dated December 9, 2014. As a result, FRA finds that Task 5 will result in *de minimis* impacts to the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park.

For the Task 6 project, at the Coweeman River Bridge it is noted that designs for the Coweeman River bridge modification and the second single-track rail bridge will not permanently affect the activities, features and attributes that qualify the Coweeman River Bridge for protection under Section 4(f). This determination is supported by consultation with DAHP. Base on FRA's analysis of the impacts, and written concurrence by DAHP, FRA finds that the Task 6 project would have a *de minimis* impact on the Coweeman River Bridge.

## APPENDIX B: Environmental Commitments, Minimizations, and Best Management Practices for Task 5 and Task 6

The environmental commitments, BMPs, and minimization measures listed in the t able below include practices, techniques, methods, processes, and activities commonly accepted and used throughout the construction and railroad industries that would be implemented as part of the Task 5 and Task 6 projects to facilitate compliance with applicable requirements and that provide an effective and practicable means of preventing or minimizing the environmental effects of an action. Also included are additional commitments that FRA identified through the environmental review process and in consultation with other state and Federal resource agencies (e.g. Washington State Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). WSDOT is responsible for implementing all measures identified in this Appendix B.

**APPENDIX B: Environmental Commitments, Minimization Measures, and Best Management Practices for Task 5 and Task 6**

The environmental commitments, minimization measures, and BMPs listed in the table below include practices, techniques, methods, processes, and activities commonly accepted and used throughout the construction and railroad industries that would be implemented as part of the Task 5 and Task 6 projects to facilitate compliance with applicable requirements and that provide an effective and practicable means of preventing or minimizing the environmental effects of an action. Also included are additional commitments that FRA identified through the environmental review process and in consultation with other state and Federal resource agencies (e.g., DAHP, USFWS, NMFS). WSDOT is responsible for implementing all measures identified in this Appendix B.

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prepare and follow a Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control (TESC) Plan to minimize potential erosion, surface water runoff, and dust generation. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Prepare and implement an approved Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC) during construction. The SPCC would address construction activities related to equipment fueling and maintenance, including types of hydraulic fluids used, emergency spill containment procedures, and spill containment materials. | 5, 6 | | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Prepare and implement a construction Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) to minimize sediment, spills, and dust from escaping the site. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Remove sediment prior to any stormwater runoff leaving the site using appropriate BMPs. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Stabilize exposed soils to prevent erosion (e.g., through hydroseeding or installing straw wattles). | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Install a temporary erosion control blanket immediately after seeding, fertilizing, and mulching in site specific locations as developed in the SWPP. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Handle and dispose of all on-site pollutants, including waste materials and demolition debris in accordance with sound practice to avoid contamination of stormwater. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Remove all waste oils and machinery fluids off-site when they are generated. No waste oils or fluids would be stored on site. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Apply chemicals such as fertilizers and pesticides in accordance with sound practices to avoid loss of chemicals to stormwater runoff. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Provide separate handling of highly turbid stormwater and contaminated wastewater. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maintain proper surface drainage to unnecessary avoid ponding. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Discharge drain flow back into affected areas, including wetlands, if it is necessary to install seepage drains for fill embankments. | 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stabilize disturbed areas with native grass and plant species following construction. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prior to the start of construction, on-track vehicle machinery/maintenance, fueling locations, work staging and construction material stockpile areas would be identified and developed in upland locations. | 5, 6 | | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Provide secondary containment equal to 150 percent of storage capacity for any on-site fuel storage. | 5, 6 | | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| If contaminated soils or groundwater are encountered during construction, the materials would be handled according to federal requirements and disposed of at an approved offsite facility. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cover disturbed soil areas so they would not remain open to become a possible source of offsite sediment pollution (i.e., storm water runoff or construction dust) for more than 7 days. Such areas would be stabilized. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Design temporary excavation slopes to prevent surface sloughing and shallow land sliding. | 5, 6 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Design fill and impervious areas to drain away from construction areas and prevent ponding of water and softening of subgrade soils. | 5, 6 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limit cut slopes to no than 1.5 horizontal feet to 1 vertical foot (1.5H:1V) or using retaining walls, and including permanent drainage facilities designed for anticipated water flows. Stabilize final slopes to avoid sedimentation to wetlands and surface waters. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Address soil conditions and geologic critical areas related to seismicity per geotechnical study of the Task 5 project. Conduct similar study and address identified issues for final design of Task 6. | 5, 6 | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clearing/grading limits would be marked with stakes/flagging or high visibility, orange sediment fencing. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Import and use only clean fill sources from the suppliers with documentation certifying that the fill does not exceed Washington State soil cleanup standards. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Clearing activities will occur outside the nesting season for birds (March 1 through September 1). If clearing occurs during the nesting season, nest clearance surveys and exclusionary measures to prevent nesting will be implemented. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Restrict permanent removal of existing and established native vegetation to what is required for safe signal and crossing sight distances. | 5, 6 | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Trim, not grub, existing and established vegetation to the minimum necessary for work access and safety. | 5, 6 | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| During in-water work, isolate the work site using coffer dams and dewatering. If necessary, install coffer dams and sheet piles with vibratory pile driving methods to minimize underwater noise levels. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Minimize the amount of time spent operating machinery below the Ordinary High Water Line (OHWL). | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Monitor erosion control activities, including minimization measures and BMPs, and take corrective action if necessary to ensure protection of riparian areas and waterways. WSDOT will submit reports on its contractor's compliance with and the effectiveness of the erosion control BMPs and minimization measures to NMFS within 60 days of project completion. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monitor turbidity levels in UT3 near the confluence but prior to reaching the Columbia River, where turbidity levels are expected to fall to background levels or below. Report the results of the turbidity monitoring to NMFS within 60 days of project completion. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conduct fish exclusion, electrofishing, and relocation actions in accordance with applicable guidelines and Appendix I of the Biological Opinion from NMFS. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Document all Lower Columbia River (LCR) steelhead and LCR Coho salmon encountered during work area isolation by submitting an In-water Construction Monitoring Report or equivalent to NMFS within 30 days of work area isolation. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Minimize damage and vegetation removal to the extent possible while creating and using access points for construction near and below the OHWL. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Monitor the benthic recolonization rate below, within and above the culvert placement area, where in-water work was performed. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Use vibratory pile driving methods to minimize the potential for sound flanking through sediments to the water column. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prepare and implement a Water Quality Monitoring and Protection Plan to isolate, dewater, and remove fish from the in-water work areas of the Coweeman River and Owl Creek. | 5, 6 | | | X | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Design and construct the new BNSF driveway and Owl Creek Sand Company road culverts to meet the NMFS and the WDFW the water crossing design standards. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Contain and regularly manage construction waste. | 5, 6 | | | X | X | X | | | | X | | | | | | | |
| Place and regularly maintain portable toilet facilities throughout the project area. | 5, 6 | | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Extend affected culvert sections by the minimum length necessary and design installations for passability of all appropriate fish life stages. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Conduct all in-water work during the approved in- water work windows. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Handle and relocate all affected fish using the most current WSDOT protocols. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Install floating sediment curtains during construction activities within permanently inundated wetland areas to minimize turbidity and temporary degradation to off-channel rearing habitat for ESA listed species. | 6 | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Submit an Underwater Noise Monitoring Plan at least 30 days prior to the start of in-water work; monitor at least one sheet pile. Submit the noise monitoring results to the NMFS within 6 months of the completion of the in-water work. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Submit to NMFS a fish removal plan for the off-channel habitat and the cofferdams at least 14 days prior to the start of in-water work. The fish removal plan will follow the NMFS-approved WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards or most recent NMFS-approved guidance as closely as possible; and report the number and species of all listed fish handled during in-water work to the NMFS within 30 days of work area isolation. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To minimize disruption and to protect park visitors during construction activities in Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park:<br>**Access:** A route on Hendrickson Drive capable of supporting emergency services will be maintained at all times during construction .<br>**Timing:** WSDOT and BNSF Railway will coordinate construction timing and schedule with the Port of Kalama to avoid impacts to recreation use.<br>**Maintenance:** A future maintenance agreement between BNSF Railway and the Port will be secured prior to constructing the UT3 culvert.<br>**Design:** Prior to proceeding with final design, WSDOT and BNSF Railway will provide the design and it review with the Port to ensure park resources and visitor safety is addressed with the culvert design. In general, the culvert will be constructed, and following construction the area will be restored, in a manner that conforms to the Port's Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park Master Plan.<br>**Construction:** The culvert outfall and natural stream conveyance will be constructed to ensure the safety of park visitors.<br>**Construction:** WSDOT will oversee the construction and use WSDOT's construction BMPs to control dust, noise, etc. | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| If ground-disturbing activities encounter human remains or archaeological materials, immediately stop work, secure the area, and contact DAHP, FRA, and the coroner. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | X | X | | | | |
| Provide archaeological monitoring during construction activities exceeding depths of 15 feet below surface (approximate depth of natural soil surface) and prepare an Inadvertent Discovery Plan, in consultation with DAHP, to establish procedures for addressing the unanticipated discovery of archaeological resources during construction activities for the UT3 culvert replacement. | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | X | X | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Should a construction easement be required through the off-site private property where streaked horned lark have been identified, the haul road footprint would be minimized to the greatest extent practical and would be restored back to its preexisting conditions following construction. The haul road will be made unsuitable for nesting prior to the nesting season to minimize effects to nesting birds. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Avoid nighttime construction in residential neighborhoods. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Use specially quieted equipment with enclosed engines and/or high performance mufflers. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Locate stationary construction equipment as far as possible from noise-sensitive sites. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Construct noise barriers, such as temporary walls or piles of excavated material, between noisy activities and noise-sensitive receivers. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reroute construction-related truck traffic along roadways that would cause the least noise disturbance to residents. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Avoid impact pile driving near noise-sensitive areas, where possible. Drilled piles or the use of a sonic or vibratory pile driver are quieter alternatives where the geological conditions permit their use. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Establish a complaint resolution procedure to rapidly address any noise problems that may develop during construction | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | X | | | | | | | | |
| Normal operational maintenance of the tracks (e.g., rail profile grinding, surfacing the track, and replacing ties) would maintain the quality of the track over time, thereby minimizing the potential for increased noise as a result of rail and wheel wear. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | |
| Spray haul roads with water to reduce dust and particulate matter emissions. | 5, 6 | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| If necessary, provide and implement wheel washing to remove particulate matter that vehicles would otherwise carry offsite. | 5, 6 | X | | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Remove particulate matter (mud and windblown dust) deposited on paved roadways. | 5, 6 | X | X | X | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maintain construction equipment with required pollution-control devices. | 5, 6 | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| Limit idling equipment to the extent practicable. | 5, 6 | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | |
| Encourage carpooling of construction workers. | 5, 6 | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | |
| Schedule delivery of materials during off-peak hours to allow trucks to travel to the site with less congestion and at fuel-efficient speeds. | 5, 6 | | X | | | | X | | | | | | | | | X | |
| Prepare and implement a project-specific hazardous material management plan to manage potential hazardous material effects from previously identified sites of concern or unreported spills. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | X | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Develop and implement a traffic control plan in coordination with local jurisdictions to minimize traffic delays and periodic lane and/or access revisions. | 5 | | | | | | | | | | X | | X | X | | X | X |
| | 6 | | | | | | | | | | X | | | X | | X | X |
| If archaeological deposits are encountered during construction, the provisions of the Inadvertent Discovery Plan would be implemented and consultation with the DAHP, tribes, and other interested stakeholders would be initiated to determine proper treatment and/or mitigation. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | X | X | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Prior to construction, a pre-construction testing plan will be prepared and submitted to DAHP for review and approval. During construction, to minimize potential effects to archeological resources during construction of the culvert replacement at unnamed tributary 3, a WSDOT archaeologist would monitor construction activities. | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | X | X | | | | |
| Maintain existing vegetation at the edge of the railroad right-of-way to screen the tracks from potential viewers. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | | |
| Coordinate and work with BNSF to ensure that rail freight delivery meets customer needs during construction. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Post construction schedule near affected crossings and temporary road closures, and provide information about construction schedules and closings to local newspapers for publication or to the local jurisdictions for distribution by mail to residents and businesses in the area. Post project updates, including construction schedules, on the WSDOT website | 5 | | | | | | | | | | X | | X | | | X | X |
| | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X | X |
| Limit the duration and number of utility outages affecting both business and residential customers. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| Coordinate with utility purveyors to confirm conflicts, implement strategies to avoid or minimize service disruptions, and provide public notification of service interruptions or disruptions. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Post signage alerting workers to the presence of overhead power, telephone, or cable lines to help prevent accidental interference or damage during construction. | 5, 6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | X |
| Monitor turbidity during in-water work as specified in the Section 401 of Clean Water Act certification and report the results of the monitoring to NMFS. | 6 | | | X | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Submit to NMFS the following: 1) Documentation showing the actual acreage of accessible off-channel habitat within the 57 acre wetland property acquisition; 2) documentation of the property acquisition and transfer to the Cowlitz Tribe; 3) the final plans for the off-channel restoration, the upland berm removal, and the new culverts; and 4) a post-construction report on all restoration activities, including post-construction site photos. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Construction personnel will dispose of food waste in a manner that does not attract corvids or other predators. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WSDOT will purchase, or have purchased, not less than 3.6 acres of mitigation credits at the Columbia River Wetland Mitigation Bank in Vancouver, Washington. | 5 | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WSDOT will purchase, or have purchased, not less than 6.8 areas of mitigation credits (or another amount required by subsequent USACE Section 404 permitting) from the Coweeman River Wetland Mitigation Bank (CRWMB), and fee acquisition of wetland properties for permanent preservation. If, for any reason, the required mitigation credits are not available at CRWMB, WSDOT will find suitable substitute mitigation in consultation with FRA and USACE. Such substitute mitigation might include permittee-responsible mitigation. | 6 | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| The placement of fill in Wetland B for the new third main line track within the Task 5 project area would reduce stormwater conveyance capacity that could result in flooding. To maintain the current stormwater conveyance capacity, Wetland B would be expanded to offset the placement of the fill material. | 5 | | | X | X | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Approximately 0.5 acre of Wetland H would be restored, two existing, narrow culverts would be replaced with a larger, wider culvert at MP 100.29, an existing, narrow culvert under the Owl Creek Sand and Gravel Company access road at MP 101.60 would be replaced, and an upland berm at MP 101.05 would be removed. | 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| WSDOT will monitor and log construction activities (type and duration) specified in the Biological Opinion and adjacent to occupied/suitable habitat for streaked horned larks. A final report describing the type of equipment used, duration of use, and estimated sound levels of construction work to the USFWS within six months of completion of the project work. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| A qualified biologist will monitor as much of the occupied/suitable habitat for streaked horned lark within 100 meters of the construction activities specified in the Biological Opinion, as possible, for a minimum of four days during the construction. Details for monitoring and reporting are described in the USFWS Biological Opinion for Task 6 in Appendix D and include:<br>**i.** Observers will document streaked horned lark presence and behavior (e.g., aerial displays, flying, chasing, singing, or any other behavior).<br>**ii.** The four days will be evenly spaced throughout the duration of construction adjacent to these areas (e.g., construction takes 30 days, space four surveys days evenly over the 30 day period).<br>**iii.** Surveys will be done according to a survey methodology coordinated with the USFWS. | 5, 6 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **iv.** If the occupied/suitable habitat is not directly accessible, an attempt to monitor from the nearest accessible location will occur.<br>**v.** Any streaked horned larks detected in and near the construction areas will be noted and their location mapped.<br>**vi.** The bird surveyor will prepare a monitoring report that includes maps of these use areas and data sheets of the documented behaviors.<br>**vii.** A final report describing the type of equipment used, duration of use, and estimated sound levels of construction will be submitted to USFWS within six months of completion of construction. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRA and WSDOT will assess the portion of the Vancouver, B.C. to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for CWTD habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. The habitat connectivity analysis will focus on CWTD in the range of CWTD. FRA and WSDOT will request assistance from the Service in assessing habitat connectivity along the rail line in the range of the CWTD. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Environmental Commitment, Minimization Measure, or BMP | Task | Geology and Soils | Air Quality | Water Resources | Wetlands | Ecological Resources and Threatened and Endangered Species | Energy and Climate Change | Noise | Vibration | Hazardous Materials | Land Use and Recreation | Cultural Resources | Section 4(f) Resources | Socioeconomics and Environmental Justice | Aesthetics | Transportation | Public Services, Utilities and Safety |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| FRA and WSDOT will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of CWTD found dead or injured on the BNSF right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by FRA, WSDOT and BNSF by October 30, 2015. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FRA and WSDOT will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year. | 5 | | | | | X | | | | | | | | | | | |

## Appendix C: Environmental Assessment Comments and Responses

Commenter ID #1



LONGVIEW, WASHINGTON; SEPTEMBER 18, 2014

--oOo--

See response to comment 1-1

DEAN SCHRADER: My name is Dean Schrader. We live -- right now we cross five sets of railroad tracks to get into our house.

After this, we're going to have seven sets of railroad tracks to get into our property. We're not going to have any overpass. We were promised an overpass years ago. Whenever they added rails in here, they said any over three rails that they'd have to have an overpass for safety. We're not getting the overpass. We're crossing seven sets of tracks.

The school buses will not come in and pick up our kids and grandkids there now because it's not safe. And I think that this design is faulty. We should have an overpass there. There's probably ten to 12 families living in there with kids and we have no way in and out. If there's problems on the tracks, we're locked in. We have no way in or out of there. And we were promised an overpass years ago and we think there should be one with this design. See response to comment 1-2

BARBARA SCHRADER: The way they've got the design set up, they've got the arms coming down, that's going to block us in completely, whereas now the

Commenter ID #1



arms don't come down, they come down mainly on the main tracks, not the ones that are going into the grain elevators. With this new design they're putting it there, so whereas now we can wait for a train for 45 minutes, if it's possible we can go around. With the way they got it set up now, we can't -- we're locked in to waiting however long those trains sit there. And they do sit there. They do not get off the road, even though there may be only one car and they could go just a little bit farther and let the traffic through, they don't.

DEAN SCHRADER: There was -- money was supposedly set aside for an overpass, that we were told that years ago, and I don't know what happened. The guy over there said that it didn't warrant it for some reason now. So I don't know. We think we should have an overpass. And there's quite a few couples here that feel the same way.

**Response to Comment 1-1 and 1-2**

As noted at the September 18, 2014 public hearing on the Task 5 and 6 projects, the comments regarding the grade separation and related matters were made on a different project (Task 4 – Toteff Road) than those on which the hearing was held. The impacts of the Task 4 project were analyzed under a separate environmental review process: National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Categorical Exclusion (CE) and State Environmental Policy Act Environmental (SEPA) Checklist Determination of Non-Significance (DNS) Task 4: Kelso Martin's Bluff – Toteff Road Siding Extension. Additional opportunities to comment on the Task 4 design and effects were afforded when the Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT) undertook the SEPA evaluation in November 2014.

Commenter ID #2



* * * * *

TYREL KOISTINEN: I'm Tyrel Koistinen. I'm referring to the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Project, and my concerns with this project are, Number 1, is that no overpass will be put in. The reason my

Commenter ID #2



1 concerns with the overpass is is because school buses
2 refuse to go down our driveway. We all pay taxes. And
3 I'm newly married and planning on having kids, so
4 school buses won't be able to go down our driveway so
5 the only way to get our children to school would be to
6 drive them.

See response to comment 2-1

7 Another concern I have is emergency services.
8 With adding more railroad and making it so we can't
9 turn left out of -- off of Toteff causes us to be
10 trapped in there and if we had a medical emergency or a
11 fire or any type of emergency, nobody could access us
12 and we couldn't get out.

See response to comment 2-2

13 Another concern I have is that we live on the
14 Columbia River there and there's a bald eagle's nest.
15 That bald eagle that recently moved in there, every
16 time a train whistles, he gets up and flies off. And I
17 just thought with the increased traffic and trains
18 coming through there blowing their whistles, it's only
19 going to bother him more. And it seems like under the
20 bald eagle act that concern should be addressed.

See response to comment 2-3

21 My third and final -- or my last concern would
22 be is the park that's real close by. Adding high-speed
23 rail through there and another line seems like the more
24 train traffic with all the bikers and walkers it's just
25 going to be more of a hazard if they have to cross the

See response to comment 2-4

Commenter ID #2



tracks. That's it.

* * * * *

**Response to Comment 2-1 and 2-2**

As noted at the September 18, 2014 public hearing on the Task 5 and 6 projects, the comments regarding the grade separation and related matters were made on a different project (Task 4 – Toteff Road) than those on which the hearing was held. The impacts of the Task 4 project were analyzed under a separate environmental review process: NEPA CE and SEPA Checklist DNS Task 4: Kelso Martin's Bluff – Toteff Road Siding Extension. Additional opportunities to comment on the Task 4 design and effects were afforded when WSDOT undertook the SEPA evaluation in November 2014.

**Response to Comment 2-3**

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act prohibits, without proper permitting, disturbance from construction activities to nesting bald eagles during their active nesting period, which occurs January 1 through August 15. Guidelines established by the US Fish and Wildlife Service require an eagle nest to be within 660 feet of the construction activities or 0.5 miles of blasting to trigger review. WSDOT reviewed the most current eagle nest data (April 2014) from the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the closest bald eagle nest is located approximately 930 feet from the rail line where construction activities are planned. No blasting would occur within 0.5 mile of the nest. As such, the construction activities are not considered a disturbance to this bald eagle nest and are not subject to timing restrictions or permitting.

The project area has had a high level of rail, industrial, and highway activity (and associated noise) for decades. It is assumed that bald eagles nesting in the project area are acclimated to the existing noise environment due to reoccurring use of the site and nesting success. Although the horn noise from additional passenger trains could disturb wildlife, including eagles, in the project area, disturbances are minor when the existing noise environment is taken into consideration. According to BNSF Railway the train horn noise from existing operations and maintenance activities has not required either a Disturbance Permit or Take Permit under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the Environmental Assessment (EA) is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

**Response to Comment 2-4**

The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) designated the rail line as a high-speed rail corridor in 1993. High-speed rail has been in operation since 1994 when WSDOT began providing passenger service between Seattle, Washington and Portland, Oregon. The current maximum speed for the passenger rail service is 79 mph; this speed would not increase with implementation of this project. As stated in the EA, the project supports implementing two additional daily passenger rail roundtrips (4 one-way trains) between Seattle and Portland; this means there would be four additional Amtrak passenger trains moving through the Toteff Road and Hendrickson Drive crossings daily. Although these crossings aren't designated

bike/pedestrian routes (and Hendrickson Drive is not a public road) and the closest park is 1.5 miles north, the reconstruction substantially improves the safety of the crossing for all users by eliminating vehicle conflict points, improving sight distances and turning radii, and installing industry standard active warning devices.

Access to Marine Park and Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park for pedestrians and bikes would remain via Hendrickson Drive and the Elm Street pedestrian overcrossing. The proposed project would not interrupt any existing access to these parks.

Commenter ID #3



* * * * *

See response to comment 3-1

STACI SEARLS: My name is Staci Searls. My concerns about the Toteff Road intersection in Kalama are primarily emergency services. We've been told that they have access to come through the port property in the event of emergencies which I have not verified, but we still do not have access out in the event of an emergency. The private residences are not allowed to go through the port property in the event of an emergency if the tracks are blocked.

And we're going to have to cross seven sets of railroad tracks all at the same time now when they add a new siding track and a new main track which is just going to be completely unsafe. We don't have a way around if any of the tracks are blocked now. As it currently stands when the main lines are blocked, we can go around up Henderson Drive to the north. When they make these changes, we won't be able to go around if any of the seven tracks are blocked, we'll be trapped.

We also won't be able to with the new proposed design turn left to -- from Toteff Road to Henderson

Commenter ID #3



1 Drive to go up to the park, which I do every day with
2 my dog, or the Port of Kalama Marina where our boat is
3 moored. We would have to drive clear around the
4 freeway which is -- is not good. See response to comment 3-2
5 The school buses won't come across this many
6 tracks and wait. So the people that have children in
7 our neighborhood now have to drive them to school. So
8 that's a big issue. See response to comment 3-3
9 And due to the increased traffic with the
10 TEMCO grain dock remodel, we've been told there's going
11 to be increased rail traffic, there's going to be more
12 workers there. There's going to be more traffic in the
13 intersection. See response to comment 3-4
14 So those are the primary concerns: Emergency
15 services, the school bus issue, safety at the
16 intersection, access to the park and the marina, and
17 the increased traffic.
18 And my final concern has to do with the
19 wildlife in our area and the train issue. We actually
20 had three bald eagles living in our area for years and
21 now we're down to just one. They seem to be really
22 annoyed with the train whistles; different pitches seem
23 to affect them differently, but there seems to be only
24 one in the residential area now. See response to comment 3-5
25 And one final thing would be we were told

Commenter ID #3



1 years ago money was set aside for an overpass for that
2 intersection when change is happening in the future,
3 and now we're being told there's not enough traffic to
4 spend that money on the overpass. The overpass would
5 eliminate the safety issues, the bus issues, the
6 emergency issues, the wildlife issues and the train
7 horns.

See response to comment 3-6

8
9 * * * * *
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

**Response to Comment 3-1, 3-2, 3-3**

As noted at the September 18, 2014 public hearing on the Task 5 and 6 projects, the comments regarding the grade separation and related matters were made on a different project (Task 4 – Toteff Road) than those on which the hearing was held. The impacts of the Task 4 project were analyzed under a separate environmental review process: NEPA CE and SEPA Checklist DNS Task 4: Kelso Martin's Bluff – Toteff Road Siding Extension. Additional opportunities to comment on the Task 4 design and effects were afforded when WSDOT undertook the SEPA evaluation in November 2014.

**Response to Comment 3-4**

The Port of Kalama's TEMCO LLC Terminal Expansion project is a privately funded and implemented project independent form the federally funded Task 5 and 6 passenger rail projects. It was considered in the cumulative effects analysis of the EA (Section 4.18.1.4), which documents the overall effects of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions on transportation. It was also considered in all no-build alternative assessments. The TEMCO expansion project and other planned activities at the Port of Kalama would result in increased freight traffic through the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas, irrespective of the build alternatives, and would also increase the number of times the railroad crossings would be blocked and contribute to a non-significant cumulative effect on local transportation corridors. In completing the cumulative impact analysis, WSDOT reviewed the February 2010/2012 SEPA Checklists and DNS for the terminal expansion project. According to the checklists, the project "was not anticipated to create additional demand for new employees or increase traffic to the site." According to TEMCO, "most train deliveries arrive from the north, which does not typically block the intersection at Toteff Road. The proposed improvements are not anticipated to effect or change existing train operations."

The roadway improvement projects proposed by the city of Kelso (West Main Street Realignment, Yew Street Reconstruction Phase 1, and city of Kelso Railroad Crossing Study) would improve roadway flow and potentially reduce traffic in the city of Kelso. These roadway improvements could offset potentially adverse impacts from the Millennium Bulk Terminals Longview and Port of Kalama Terminal Expansion Project. The Build Alternative would not be likely to contribute to a significant cumulative effect on transportation; the EA analyses establish that there would be no cumulative effect to transportation as a result of the build alternatives.

**Response to Comment 3-5**

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act prohibits, without proper permitting, disturbance from construction activities to nesting bald eagles during their active nesting period, which occurs January 1 through August 15. Guidelines established by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) require an eagle nest to be within 660 feet of the construction activities or 0.5 miles of blasting to trigger review. WSDOT reviewed the most current eagle nest data (April 2014) from the WDFW and the closest bald eagle nest is located approximately 930 feet from the rail line where construction activities are planned. No blasting would occur within 0.5 mile of the

nest. As such, the construction activities are not considered a disturbance to this bald eagle nest and are not subject to timing restrictions or permitting.

The project area has had a high level of rail, industrial, and highway activity (and associated noise) for decades. It is assumed that bald eagles nesting in the project area are acclimated to the existing noise environment due to reoccurring use of the site and nesting success. Although the horn noise from additional passenger trains could disturb wildlife, including eagles, in the project area, disturbances are minor when the existing noise environment is taken into consideration. According to BNSF Railway the train horn noise from existing operations and maintenance activities has not required either a Disturbance Permit or Take Permit under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the EA is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

**Response to Comment 3-6**

See Response to Comment 3-1, 3-2, and 3-3.

Commenter ID #4



* * * * *

See response to comment 4-1

LLOYD FLEM: Lloyd Flem, executive director All Aboard Washington which is the state rail passenger association. We're a nonprofit 501(c)(3) rail advocacy organization. We fully and completely support this and all of the other projects along the northwest corridor as being beneficial to the development and future of rail passenger service in our corridor. We feel that these projects, including Kelso Martin's Bluff, will be very helpful for efficient movement of the rail passenger program as it grows and as an auxiliary benefit will also help to move the freight, which is extremely important to the well-being of our state as well. But the major purpose is, of course, the funds came to make a passenger rail service more effective and more efficient.

Commenter ID #4



1 And the two greatest needs that we have found
2 in our working with the general public and with our
3 neighbors -- with our members are on-time performance
4 and more services, more trips per day. With this
5 project and the others up and down the corridor between
6 Blaine and Vancouver, Washington in our state, will do
7 would be to facilitate both on-time performance and to
8 allow efficiently the two more round trips per day
9 which are due in 2017.
10 There should be no undue concerns about any of
11 the environmental impacts of the projects. It would
12 appear that all of the bases have been covered and the
13 environment will be properly protected with this
14 project.
15 (Statements concluded.)
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

**Response to Comment 4-1**

Thank you for the input. Comment noted.

Commenter ID #5

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: EA Kelso to Martin's Bluff KMB EA comment

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** jerry [mailto:jerry_sorrell@comcast.net]
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 09, 2014 1:48 PM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Cc:** Sharon Zimmerman; Scot Walstra; White, Megan
**Subject:** Re: EA Kelso to Martin's Bluff KMB EA comment

I have provided a clip of the Airport Layout Plan showing the the relationship of the runway and airspace relative to the BNSF Right of Way.

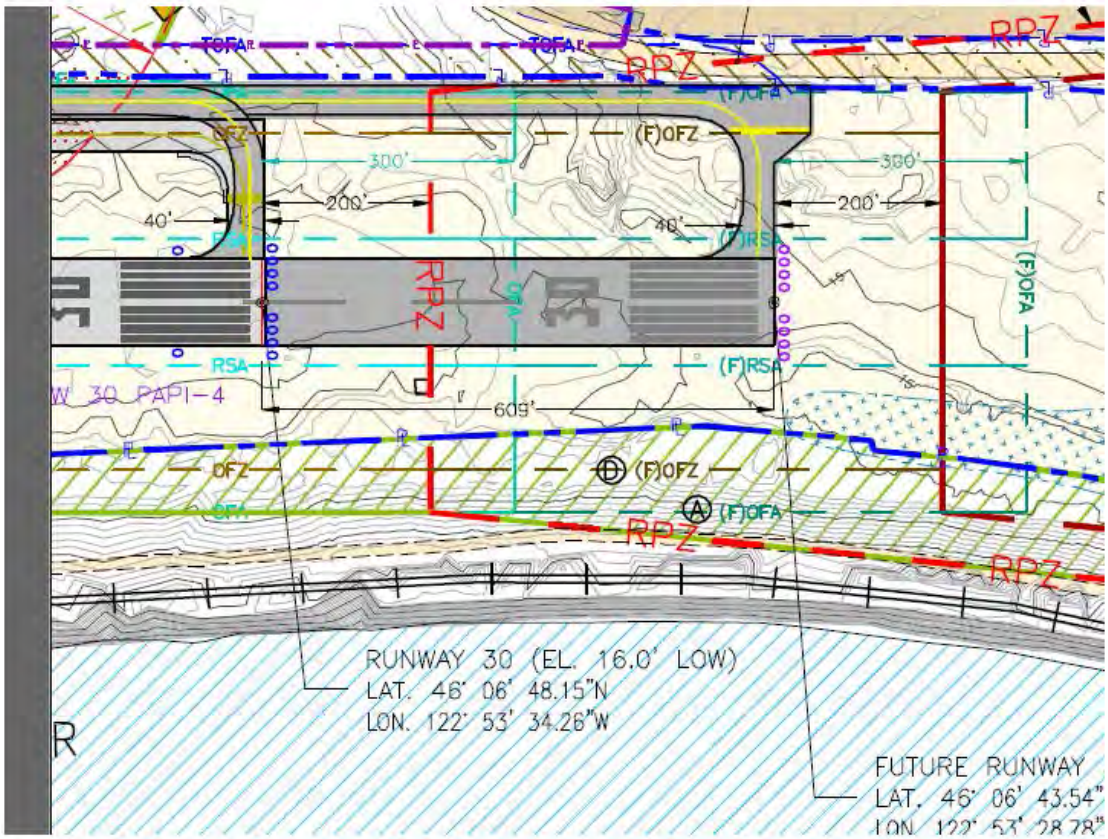
While I have not heard back regarding my request for mapping, it is apparent that the wetland impact delineation shown elsewhere in the EA shows the third rail and other construction is to the east of the existing alignment.

I agree that BNSF has adequate right of way on which to add a third rail. The concerns I have are the impacts to the Object Free Area, the Runway Protection Zone and the Part 77 airspace slopes to the west and south of the runway.

My position is that the EA document has not addressed these long term impacts.

I am meeting with airport staff Wednesday afternoon to further discuss this, in preparation for comments to the EA. If you can confirm which side of the existing tracks the 3rd rail will be located, this will help us better understand the impacts and will allow us to prepare an objective, educated response.

Commenter ID #5




**From:** jerry
**Sent:** Saturday, September 06, 2014 9:41 PM
**To:** rail@wsdot.wa.gov
**Cc:** Sharon Zimmerman ; Scot Walstra
**Subject:** EA Kelso to Martin's Bluff

I will be commenting on the environmental assessment pending receipt of preliminary layout plans for the 3rd rail in the vicinity of the Southwest Washington Regional Airport. I did not find any preliminary layout plans in the EA.

As an airport tenant and volunteer for the airport board, I am especially concerned about the 3rd rail location and potential airspace impacts.

While the railroad owns sufficient right of way for 3rd rail construction, any rail or maintenance service road improvements to the east will impact aircraft operations and further degrade airspace intended for safety purposes.

Commenter ID #5

Here is the 3rd rail alignment area I am interested in.

Can you provide me with a link to any mapping or provide me with a PDF document? Requesting your reply before Friday, Sept 12.

See response to comment 5-1

Sincerely,

Gerald Sorrell
1108 Hazel Dell
Castle Rock, WA 98611
360-578-0554
jerry_sorrell@comcast.net

**Response to Comment 5-1**

Coordination with the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regarding potential conflicts with the Runway Protection Zone, Object Free Area, and airport clear zones is ongoing and would continue through final design of the proposed projects. As discussed in Section 4.10.3.2.2 of the EA, the Task 6 project would be located partly adjacent to and within approximately 200 feet of the runway at the Southwest Washington Regional Airport. Under 49 CFR 77, the FAA is to be notified via Form 7460-1 of proposed construction activities that would take place within 20,000 feet of an airport with a runway of greater than 3,200 feet in length and which exceed a 100 to 1 imaginary surface height from the runway. The 100 to 1 ratio establishes a threshold of one foot of height for every 100 feet of horizontal distance. For the Task 6 project, this means that since the project would be approximately 200 feet from the runway, the project requires FAA notification as construction equipment would exceed 2 feet in height at that distance. Therefore, Form 7460-1 is being prepared for submittal to the FAA to document the proposed activities. The FAA would review the submittal and make a determination regarding any potential hazards associated with the project. Although the project is close to the runway, the proposed project and construction would have a low profile similar to existing activities in the rail corridor and is not anticipated to effect airport operations.

Additional plan sheets, aside from those provided as part of the EA, are not available at this time.

Commenter ID #6

EAA Chapter 1111
2215B Parrott Way
Kelso WA 98626

09/22/2014

WSDOT Rail Division
PO Box 47407
Olympia, WA 98504-7407

See response to comment 6-1

Subject: KMB EA Comment- Task 6 - Rail – Kelso to Longview Junction

On behalf of Experimental Aircraft Association (EAA) Chapter 1111 of Kelso, WA, I am providing the WSDOT Rail Branch with our comments on the Environmental Assessment (E/A).

Our EAA chapter has over 40 members participating in various aviation related activities at the Southwest Washington Regional Airport. We all have an interest in the optimum use and growth of the airport.

I am not protesting the improvement of the rail corridor, but asking that the long term operational and safety impacts to the airport be addressed as follows.

The airport master plan calls for a runway / stop way extension, but the timing of the extension is likely to be further out than the 3rd rail project by a number of years. Therefore the E/A should address impacts to both the existing condition and the future runway / stop way extension.

I agree that all 3rd rail work will be within the BNSF right of way, but the added rail and relocated access road will be further into the Part 77 airspace, the Runway Protection Zone (RPZ) and likely be in the Object Free Area (OFA). Without an alignment plan and cross-sections, I am not able to say to what degree the impacts are, but I am requesting the operational safety be addressed for the current and long term plans for the airport.

The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) has already allowed some modifications to standards due to the proximity of the existing rail and access road. I am requesting that the Rail Branch coordinate with the Aviation Branch and FAA and determine whether or not the 3rd rail work could jeopardize FAA funding attributed to further modifications to standards, and whether or not the proposed non-precision instrument approach to Runway 30 will be compromised.

Sincerely,

George Ford, President EAA Chapter 1111

cc: Sharon Zimmerman, Project Manager, Southwest Washington Regional Airport

**Response to Comment 6-1**

Coordination with the FAA regarding potential conflicts with the Runway Protection Zone, Object Free Area, and airport clear zones is ongoing and would continue through final design of the proposed projects. As discussed in Section 4.10.3.2.2 of the EA, the Task 6 project would be located partly adjacent to and within approximately 200 feet of the runway at the Southwest Washington Regional Airport. Under 49 CFR 77, the FAA is to be notified via Form 7460-1 of proposed construction activities that would take place within 20,000 feet of an airport with a runway of greater than 3,200 feet in length and which exceed a 100 to 1 imaginary surface height from the runway. The 100 to 1 ratio establishes a threshold of one foot of height for every 100 feet of horizontal distance. For the Task 6 project, this means that since the project would be approximately 200 feet from the runway, the project requires FAA notification as construction equipment would exceed 2 feet in height at that distance. Therefore, Form 7460-1 is being prepared for submittal to the FAA to document the proposed activities. The FAA would review the submittal and make a determination regarding any potential hazards associated with the project. Although the project is close to the runway, the proposed project and construction would have a low profile similar to existing activities in the rail corridor and is not anticipated to effect airport operations.

Additional plan sheets, aside from those provided as part of the EA, are not available at this time.

Commenter ID #7

STATE OF WASHINGTON
DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY
PO Box 47775 • Olympia, Washington 98504-7775 • (360) 407-6300
711 for Washington Relay Service • Persons with a speech disability can call 877-833-6341

September 25, 2014

Chris Regan, Manager
NEPA/SEPA Compliance Program
Environmental Services Office, WSDOT
PO Box 47331
Olympia, WA 98504-7331

Dear Mr. Regan:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the environmental assessment for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Tasks 5 & 6 project located in Cowlitz County. The Department of Ecology (Ecology) reviewed the information provided and has the following comment(s):

**TOXICS CLEANUP: Andy Smith (360) 407-6316**

See response to comment 7-1

The project submittal has identified numerous contaminated sites along the corridor of the project. If contamination is suspected, discovered, or occurs during the proposed SEPA action, testing of the potentially contaminated media must be conducted. If contamination of soil or groundwater is readily apparent, or is revealed by testing, Ecology must be notified. Contact the Environmental Report Tracking System Coordinator in the Southwest Regional Office (SWRO) at (360) 407-6300. For assistance and information about subsequent cleanup and to identify the type of testing that will be required, contact Andrew Smith with the SWRO, Toxic Cleanup Program at the phone number given above.

**REVIEWER: Sonia Mendoza**
**WATER QUALITY CONTACT: Sheila Pendleton-Orme (360) 690-4787**

Erosion control measures must be in place prior to any clearing, grading, or construction. These control measures must be effective to prevent stormwater runoff from carrying soil and other pollutants into surface water or stormdrains that lead to waters of the state. Sand, silt, clay particles, and soil will damage aquatic habitat and are considered to be pollutants.

Any discharge of sediment-laden runoff or other pollutants to waters of the state is in violation of Chapter 90.48 RCW, Water Pollution Control, and WAC 173-201A, Water Quality Standards for Surface Waters of the State of Washington, and is subject to enforcement action.

The following construction activities require coverage under the Construction Stormwater General Permit:

**Response to Comment 7-1**

As noted in Section 4.9.3 of the EA, if contaminated soil, sediment, or groundwater were encountered, potential environmental effects would be minimized and managed by following minimization measures and best management practices. For example, a project-specific hazardous materials plan will be prepared and implemented to manage potential hazardous material effects from spills or from encountering previously unidentified contaminated media. In the event of encountering contaminated media, the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology) will be contacted in accordance with applicable state and federal requirements. No long-term effects from the Task 5 project are anticipated because the project would not increase the potential for exposure to hazardous materials from the transport or accidental release of hazardous materials.

Construction practices will comply with applicable requirements for erosion control and stormwater management, including those listed in the comments and compliance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Stormwater General Permit. Appendix M of the EA lists the practices, techniques, methods, processes, and activities that will be implemented to comply with applicable permits and other regulatory requirements, including the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit, and that provide an effective and practicable means of preventing or minimizing the environmental effects of an action.

Commenter ID #8

STATE OF WASHINGTON
DEPARTMENT OF ECOLOGY
PO Box 47775 • Olympia, Washington 98504-7775 • (360) 407-6300
711 for Washington Relay Service • Persons with a speech disability can call 877-833-6341

September 25, 2014

Chris Regan, Manager
NEPA/SEPA Compliance Program
Environmental Services Office, WSDOT
PO Box 47331
Olympia, WA 98504-7331

Dear Mr. Regan:

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the environmental assessment for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Tasks 5 & 6 project located in Cowlitz County. The Department of Ecology (Ecology) reviewed the information provided and has the following comment(s):

**TOXICS CLEANUP: Andy Smith (360) 407-6316**

The project submittal has identified numerous contaminated sites along the corridor of the project. If contamination is suspected, discovered, or occurs during the proposed SEPA action, testing of the potentially contaminated media must be conducted. If contamination of soil or groundwater is readily apparent, or is revealed by testing, Ecology must be notified. Contact the Environmental Report Tracking System Coordinator in the Southwest Regional Office (SWRO) at (360) 407-6300. For assistance and information about subsequent cleanup and to identify the type of testing that will be required, contact Andrew Smith with the SWRO, Toxic Cleanup Program at the phone number given above.

**REVIEWER: Sonia Mendoza**
**WATER QUALITY CONTACT: Sheila Pendleton-Orme (360) 690-4787**

Erosion control measures must be in place prior to any clearing, grading, or construction. These control measures must be effective to prevent stormwater runoff from carrying soil and other pollutants into surface water or stormdrains that lead to waters of the state. Sand, silt, clay particles, and soil will damage aquatic habitat and are considered to be pollutants.

Any discharge of sediment-laden runoff or other pollutants to waters of the state is in violation of Chapter 90.48 RCW, Water Pollution Control, and WAC 173-201A, Water Quality Standards for Surface Waters of the State of Washington, and is subject to enforcement action.

The following construction activities require coverage under the Construction Stormwater General Permit:

Commenter ID #8



See response to comment 8-1

1. Clearing, grading and/or excavation that results in the disturbance of one or more acres **and** discharges stormwater to surface waters of the State; and
2. Clearing, grading and/or excavation on sites smaller than one acre that are part of a larger common plan of development or sale, if the common plan of development or sale will ultimately disturb one acre or more **and** discharge stormwater to surface waters of the State.
   a) This includes forest practices (including, but not limited to, class IV conversions) that are part of a construction activity that will result in the disturbance of one or more acres, **and** discharge to surface waters of the State; and

3. Any size construction activity discharging stormwater to waters of the State that Ecology:
   a) Determines to be a significant contributor of pollutants to waters of the State of Washington.
   b) Reasonably expects to cause a violation of any water quality standard.

If there are known soil/ground water contaminants present on-site, additional information (including, but not limited to: temporary erosion and sediment control plans; stormwater pollution prevention plan; list of known contaminants with concentrations and depths found; a site map depicting the sample location(s); and additional studies/reports regarding contaminant(s)) will be required to be submitted.

See response to comment 8-2

You may apply online or obtain an application from Ecology's website at: http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/construction/ - Application. Construction site operators must apply for a permit at least 60 days prior to discharging stormwater from construction activities and must submit it on or before the date of the first public notice.

Ecology's comments are based upon information provided by the lead agency. As such, they may not constitute an exhaustive list of the various authorizations that must be obtained or legal requirements that must be fulfilled in order to carry out the proposed action.

If you have any questions or would like to respond to these comments, please contact the appropriate reviewing staff listed above.

Department of Ecology
Southwest Regional Office

(SM:14-4588)

cc: Sheila Pendleton-Orme, VFO/WQ
Andy Smith, TCP
Joyce Smith, HQ/WQ

**Response to Comment 8-1**

Construction practices will comply with applicable requirements for erosion control and stormwater management, including those listed in the comment, and compliance with the NPDES Stormwater General Permit. Appendix M of the EA lists the practices, techniques, methods, processes, and activities that will be implemented to comply with applicable permits and other regulatory requirements, including the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit, and that provide an effective and practicable means of preventing or minimizing the environmental effects of an action.

**Response to Comment 8-2**

As noted in Section 4.9.3 of the EA, if contaminated soil, sediment, or groundwater were encountered, potential environmental effects would be minimized and managed by following minimization measures and best management practices. For example, a project-specific hazardous materials plan will be prepared and implemented to manage potential hazardous material effects from spills or from encountering previously unidentified contaminated media. In the event of encountering contaminated media, Ecology will be contacted in accordance with applicable state and federal requirements. No long-term effects from the Task 5 project are anticipated because the project would not increase the potential for exposure to hazardous materials from the transport or accidental release of hazardous materials.

Construction practices will comply with applicable requirements for erosion control and stormwater management, including those listed in the comments and compliance with the NPDES Stormwater General Permit. Appendix M of the EA lists the practices, techniques, methods, processes, and activities that will be implemented to comply with applicable permits and other regulatory requirements, including the NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit, and that provide an effective and practicable means of preventing or minimizing the environmental effects of an action.

Commenter ID #9

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA Comment

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** Kris and Lori Johnson [mailto:kristopherandlori@msn.com]
**Sent:** Friday, September 05, 2014 4:28 PM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA Comment

See response to comment 9-1

This project sounds like a band-aid fix. To solve the problem of congestion around Longview and Kalama there needs to be a third-main all the way from CP Interstate to OSTRANDER; or least to the north end of Rocky Point yard to avoid drilling a new tunnel. By having this 3-mile long double-track gauntlet from LONGVIEW JCT. SOUTH to the Kalama River, you're creating choke-points at both ends of the three-main track. I see in Section 3.3, that an idea to add 19 miles of track was abandoned because of rock blasting and buying up land. It's a shame more funds could not have been allocated to this project to make that happen.

You're inviting the same problem that was created in Seattle back in 2005 where the Lander Main ended at LUCILE and Main 3 started at BAILY. This four-tenth of a mile gauntlet caused many delays for freight and commuter trains.

Installing a third main between MP 102.8 and MP 104 would not easy; with the Columbia River on the west side and Interstate 5 on the east side. Would the Army Corp of Engineers allow adding fill into the Columbia River at MP 103? Was this ever considered?

To further reduce travel time for the *Cascades*, and improve freight movement, WSDOT needs to install control points at Kelso and Centralia. There needs to be a single, cross-over, at both ends of the depot in Kelso just like what was done up north at Centennial. If Centralia South holds a SB train at OSTRANDER, and if there's a NB train in front of #506 or #516, the NB freight train can't be crossed over to M1 until MP85 or VADER to get out of the way. With these new control points a freight train can wait between KELSO SOUTH and the depot or between the depot and Rocky Point without delaying the *Cascades*.

The same thing needs to be done at Centralia. A northbound *Cascades* comes flying off Napavine Hill and goes screaming through Chehalis at 79mph, then has to slow down to 35mph to go through the turnouts at CENTRALIA SOUTH, accelerate, then slow down again for the station stop. If a cross-over was at MP 54.4, the NB *Cascades* would only have to slow once, and then stop. After the station stop at Centralia the NB *Cascades* have to slow down again, just 4.7 miles later, to cross-over at WABASH if there is freight train on M1. With a cross-over at MP 53.7 the NB Cascades could cross over to M2 right after leaving the station stop and not have to de-accelerate later.

-Kristopher Johnson

**Response to Comment 9-1**

The commenter is referring to an alternative considered by WSDOT as part of a 2003 previous rail planning effort for the Kelso Martin's Bluff suite of projects. However, at the time, the environmental impacts of that alternative and the costs associated with it were determined to be infeasible, and that alternative and the associated Environmental Impact Statement were not advanced. Section 3.3 of the EA describes this planning effort further.

The Task 5 and 6 projects are key components of the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor (PNWRC) Improvement Program and, when completed, would help facilitate the addition of two additional Amtrak Cascades service round trips (4 one-way trains) between Portland, Oregon, and Seattle, Washington, with improved reliability and reduced travel time. With the current traffic as well as this additional passenger service, it was determined that the additional expansion between Ostrander and Rocky Point was not required to meet the Amtrak service outcomes.

Railroad infrastructure must have the capability to support additional passenger train frequency and increased passenger-train on-time performance without degrading existing freight train performance and capacity. The infrastructure capacity was tested using operations simulation modeling. The improvements proposed for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Area were deemed required by consensus among FRA, WSDOT, and BNSF Railway. This infrastructure and the methodology used to identify it were documented in the *Cascades* Service Development Plan approved by the FRA in 2010.

The new infrastructure would accommodate the efficient operation of passenger and freight rail along the same rail line. Passenger rail is generally faster and on a specific schedule, while freight trains are generally longer, slower, and not on a specific schedule. The proposed infrastructure would support the on-time performance requirements of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act (PRIIA). Further, the two locations of the third mainline expansion are specifically designed to expedite passenger trains around the Port of Kalama (Task 5) and Port of Longview (Task 6). The existing main line infrastructure is not adequate to support the expanded and improved passenger service. The new infrastructure proposed under Tasks 5 and 6 will help improve intercity passenger rail service.

With the improvements analyzed in the EA, WSDOT secured a Service Outcome Agreement with BNSF Railway that would guarantee the improved passenger rail service would be accommodated for 20 years.

While the improved turnouts identified by the commenter are not a part of the project analyzed in the EA, they are being installed by BNSF Railway at Centralia, Wabash, and other locations. There will also be new control points in both the Kalama and Kelso area that will also assist with traffic congestion. Changes to Amtrak's schedules are beyond the scope of this EA but may be revised upon completion of the PNWRC Program as a whole.

Your suggestions and recommendations for additional improvements have been forwarded to WSDOT Rail Office Planners and would be considered as future improvements are considered to grow the passenger train service within the PNWRC.

Commenter ID #10

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA Comments

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** George Winn [mailto:winngeorgec@gmail.com]
**Sent:** Tuesday, September 02, 2014 4:19 PM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA Comments

See response to comment 10-1

The rail siding near kalama, Washington as proposed sounds like a great way to improve flow and speed of both passenger and freight service. Task 5 has my approval.

I am a resident of Kalama, Washington.

George Winn

George Winn
360.560.8335
winngeorgec@gmail.com

**Response to Comment 10-1**

Thank you for the input. Comment noted.

Commenter ID #11

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA Comments

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** dldick@cni.net [mailto:dldick@cni.net]
**Sent:** Friday, September 26, 2014 4:07 PM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA Comments

September 26, 2014

Washington State Department of Transportation
WSDOT Rail Division
PO Box 47407
Olympia, WA 98504-7407

**Formal Comment Regarding Kelso Martin's Bluff Rail Improvement Project Environmental Assessment**

*Copy also sent by mail*

The Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Project stated purpose is to improve passenger rail operations around the Port of Kalama and the Port of Longview. The Task 5 and 6 projects purpose is to improve the reliability, enhance efficiency, and enhance frequency of high-speed passenger rail through Kalama and Kelso by relieving passenger rail congestion related to freight rail traffic entering and exiting the Ports of Kalama and Longview.

This purpose and characterization of the projects are based on assumptions unsubstantiated by documentation in the Environmental Assessment (EA). The environmental effects falsely represent the actual consequences of the Build Alternative. The funding of the project does not distinguish between public and private benefit. Because of the defects in the Environmental Assessment, the No Build Alternative is the proper action for this project. See response to comment 11-1

The purpose of the Kelso and Kalama projects is based on the assumption passenger train congestion is caused by freight traffic. BNSF not only owns the mainline, side tracks, bridges and other infrastructure, but also controls the operations of trains on the tracks. BNSF is paid millions of dollars annually through contractual agreements for the use and scheduling of passenger trains on the mainline. BNSF controls train operations and therefore controls the rail traffic congestion.
See response to comment 11-2

According to the March 2014 Washington State Rail Plan, the 2010 average daily train volume for this section of mainline track was 41 trains with a capacity for 78. The June 2014 draft State Freight Mobility Plan states, "The rail system in Washington State has adequate capacity to meet its current demands today," p. 68. It also states, "It is anticipated that Class I railroads will likely address key capacity issues as they emerge. Typical capacity improvements may include: construction of additional main tracks; new and/or lengthened passing sidings; expansion of industry, yard and terminal facilities."

The Environmental Assessment estimates a current average of 50 total freight and passenger trains daily, with ten of those trains being Amtrak passenger trains. With a capacity of 78 trains and proposed addition of four passenger trains, without track improvements Amtrak would utilize about 18% of the capacity of the mainline, an increase of about 5%. With the EA 2030 scenario of a 22 freight train increase to a daily average of 62, even this increase with the additional Amtrak trains would not exceed the State Rail Plan's capacity for this section of mainline.
See response to comment 11-3

Commenter ID #11

See response to comment 11-2

So where is the justification for public expense to build BNSF infrastructure? Has the nature of BNSF freight business changed to affect the capacity of train service on this mainline, and if so, whose responsibility is it to mitigate the effects?

The spur line to the Port of Longview is over a mile away from the Longview Switch Yards and BNSF mainline in Kelso, so traffic from the port should not affect the mainline, except in the broad sense of freight volume. There are numerous side tracks at this junction and also in Kalama. All of the proposed new track and improvements are to be built in the BNSF existing right of way. If BNSF needs to reconfigure, add to or replace their track they can do so. The passenger trains' track requirements have not been demonstrated to require track changes, either to accommodate increased speed or length of sidings. The proposed new third mainline rail will not be dedicated to high-speed passenger trains so the maximum speed will continue to be 79 mph. If the track improvements are to support freight trains, then that is what needs to be addressed in the EA. If the capacity of the mainline tracks has been reduced because of the addition of heavier, longer freight trains, then additional analysis is needed, as stated in the State Rail Plan, "to distinguish between public and private benefit." P. 5

See response to comment 11-4

The value of the Kelso Martins Bluff Improvements primarily is to increase capacity of the mainline. This is not explicitly stated but recognized in the 2009 Washington State 2010-2030 Freight Rail Plan. Exhibit 3-9 of the plan shows the Vancouver, WA –Longview rail segment with a 2008 average trains per day of 55 and a capacity for 70 without passenger train improvements, and a capacity of 100 with passenger improvements. The projection for 2028 is a capacity of 70 trains per day without improvements and a demand of 92. With passenger train improvements the demand stays the same and the capacity increases to 160 trains per day. Exhibit 3-12 explains these numbers are based on peak day train volumes and assuming operation of 8,000-foot trains. (Note- An Amtrak *Cascades* train with two locomotives and eight coach cars is about 780 feet in length.)

See response to comment 11-5

While one can argue the appropriateness of funding source for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Rail Improvements, there is no evidence the existing Vancouver to Longview mainline cannot accommodate four more passenger trains either now or in 2030. Passenger trains do not require long side tracks. They do not have track priority over freight trains. The ability to improve Amtrak performance metrics is a contractual challenge, not an infrastructural one.

The intention and consequence of the rail improvements is to add freight capacity. Because additional freight trains will be the result of the improvements, the Environmental Assessment should focus on the effects of potential increases in the total number of trains in the study areas, including the freight trains which make up by far the bulk of the increase. This is a federal requirement under PRIIA and the CEQ regulations implementing NEPA, as noted in the EA. While this EA analyzes the effects of adding four short, light passenger trains to the mainline, it ignores the real potential to add ten times that many long, heavy freight trains, and double total train volume.

See response to comment 11-6

This is unacceptable. The environmental consequences from long-term operations are considerable and this assessment ignores them. Train noise for existing train traffic is already at high levels. As noted on page 4-58 much train noise can be attributed to the two at-grade crossings in south Kelso in the Task 6 study area. The EA has determined this is an area with an environmental justice population. Yet the Task 6 project study does not analyze the true potential for increased train noise or mitigate it at the at-grade crossings. It does, however, provide for a new rail bridge at a private (BNSF owned) crossing at MP 101.6.

See response to comment 11-7

Whether it is train noise, vibration, air quality, or surface road congestion, this assessment does not paint an accurate picture of the environmental effects of a possible doubling of train volume. Wetlands will be permanently destroyed, threatened fish and wildlife will be negatively affected, and quality of life for environmental justice populations will be diminished. Safety and emergency preparedness for the greater volumes and more dangerous cargoes transported on this route are not even acknowledged.

See response to comment 11-8

This Environmental Assessment for the Martin's Bluff Rail Improvement Project is incomplete, insufficient, and dishonest. Until a true picture of the intents and consequences of the project are forthcoming, the No Build Alternative should be selected.

Yours truly,

Diane L. Dick

13 St. Helens Lane
Longview, WA 98632

**Response to Comment 11-1**

The Project is being funding through the FRA's High-Speed Intercity Passenger Rail (HSIPR) Program which can only be used for passenger rail improvements. The purpose and need for the Task 5 and 6 projects is to improve intercity passenger rail service by improving reliability, enhancing efficiency, and increasing passenger rail travel frequency. The EA compares the environmental effects of the Build Alternative to the No Build Alternative. FRA and the WSDOT will consider the environmental consequences and public input as part of their decision-making process.

**Response to Comment 11-2**

While the improvements under the Build Alternative will occur on infrastructure owned by the BNSF Railway, passenger rail service is operated along the BNSF-owned rail line as a tenant service. The Project is being funded with a grant obligated under FRA's HSIPR Program which provides financial assistance for new or improved intercity passenger rail projects which can only be used for passenger rail improvements.

The purpose and need for the Task 5 and 6 projects is to improve intercity passenger rail service by improving reliability, enhancing efficiency, and increasing passenger rail travel frequency. The Task 5 and 6 projects are key components of the PNWRC Improvement Program and, when completed, would help facilitate the addition of two Amtrak *Cascades* service round trips (4 one-way trains) between Portland, Oregon, and Seattle, Washington, with improved reliability and reduced travel time. Although the PNWRC Improvement Program would not increase the number of Amtrak Coast Starlight trains (Amtrak's longer distance passenger rail service between Los Angeles, California, and Seattle, Washington), the program could improve the speed and reliability of those trains as well. The EA describes the potential effects to resources and identifies minimization and mitigation measures to minimize the potential effects. As FRA's grantee, WSDOT is responsible to ensure the mitigation measures are implemented and will coordinate that effort with the BNSF Railway.

As described in Section 4.15.3.1 of the EA, the number of freight trains operating in the corridor is anticipated to increase from 40 to 62 by 2030; however, this increase would occur independently of the Build Alternative. The expected increase of freight traffic to 62 trains in 2030 is considered for purposes of establishing a future baseline condition in the transportation analysis and was considered as part of the no-build condition for purposes of the Service Development Plan. The potential effects associated with an increase in the number of freight trains operating in the project area is evaluated as a cumulative effect in Section 4.18 of the EA.

Railroad infrastructure must have the capability to support additional passenger train frequency and increased passenger-train on-time performance without degrading existing freight train performance and capacity. The infrastructure capacity was tested using operations simulation modeling and the improvements proposed for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Area were deemed required by consensus among FRA, WSDOT, and BNSF Railway. This infrastructure and the methodology used to identify it were documented in the *Cascades* Service Development Plan approved by the FRA in 2010.

The new infrastructure would accommodate the efficient operation of passenger and freight rail along the same rail line. Passenger rail is generally faster and on a specific schedule, while freight trains are generally longer, slower, and not on a specific schedule. The proposed infrastructure would support the on-time performance requirements of the PRIIA. Further, the existing main line infrastructure is not adequate to support the expanded and improved passenger service. The new infrastructure will help improve intercity passenger rail service.

**Response to Comment 11-3**

The PNWRC Service Development Plan references an average of 45 to 55 freight trains per day between Vancouver, WA and Seattle, WA. The estimated increase of 22 freight trains on BNSF Railway tracks was provided by BNSF Railway. This estimate is based on the forecasted growth for the corridor. It is referenced in the 2011 PNWRC Service Development Plan.

Ultimately, freight rail volumes are dependent upon market conditions and system capacity, which are not regulated by the FRA or WSDOT. The estimates BNSF Railway provided are based on reasonably foreseeable future conditions. The Service Outcome Agreement between the FRA, WSDOT, and BNSF Railway requires that any additional freight traffic added to the project corridor not adversely affect the *Cascades* passenger rail trips. In order to ensure that passenger rail service is not affected, BNSF Railway would alter freight traffic or make additional improvements to the corridor.

**Response to Comment 11-4**

See Response to Comment 11-2.

**Response to Comment 11-5**

Rail Investment and Improvement Act. The Regional Transportation Commission modeling included in the Service Development Plan, which was approved by the FRA, shows that improvements to infrastructure are necessary to accommodate two additional daily round trips (4 one-way trains) for passenger trains. Moreover, the operational issue to be addressed with the proposed projects is that storage off the mainline is inadequate and therefore passenger train movements are significantly delayed because of freight traffic. For improvements in passenger rail service to occur, freight must be more easily stored off mainline tracks. With the improvements and the Service Outcome Agreement, passenger service would be improved and expanded. The Service Outcome Agreement between the FRA, WSDOT and BNSF Railway requires that any additional freight traffic added to the project corridor not adversely affect the *Cascades* passenger rail trips. In order to ensure that passenger rail service is not affected, BNSF Railway would alter freight traffic or make additional improvements to the corridor independent of the Build Alternative.

**Response to Comment 11-6**

See Response to Comment 11-2.

**Response to Comment 11-7**

The noise effects from implementation of the Task 6 Project are described in Section 4.7.3 of the EA. Using the industry accepted standards for rail noise analysis (Federal Railroad

Administration's 2012 *High-Speed Ground Transportation Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment* and Federal Transit Administration's 2006 *Transit Noise and Vibration Impact Assessment*), the analysis demonstrates that there would be no significant noise effects from construction or operation of the Task 6 project; therefore, there would no expected impacts on the environmental justice population noted.

**Response to Comment 11-8**

See Response to Comment 11-2.

Commenter ID #12

# United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Washington Fish and Wildlife Office
510 Desmond Dr. SE, Suite 102
Lacey, Washington 98503

SEP 26 2014

Washington State Department of Transportation – Rail Division
Attention: Document Control
KMB EA Comments
Post Office Box 47407
Olympia, Washington 98504-7407

Dear Sir or Madam:

Subject: KMB EA Comments (Environmental Assessment for Rail Improvements)

This letter transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) comments on the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA) for Kelso – Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Tasks 5 and 6 under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) of 1970, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*). This letter is in response to your August 28, 2014, invitation for comments. That invitation stated that comments would be accepted by the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) on behalf of the Federal Rail Administration until September 27, 2014.

The Service's Washington Fish and Wildlife Office has responsibility for managing or co-managing a variety of Federal trust resources in Washington State, including sensitive species which are listed under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*)(ESA), their habitats, and designated critical habitat. Along the affected area of these projects, ESA-listed species and critical habitats that occur include species and habitats such as the following: 1) Coastal/Puget Sound bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*, threatened), 2) designated critical habitat for the bull trout, 3) streaked homed lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*, threatened); 4) Oregon spotted frog (*Rana pretiosa*, threatened) and 5) Columbia River Distinct Population of the Columbian white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus leucurus*, endangered). The Service is also responsible for management of Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge, migratory bird populations under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 (16 U.S.C. 703-711), certain anadromous fish populations, certain species of marine mammals under the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1631 *et seq.*), and jointly managed Tribal resources (e.g., commercial, and recreational fisheries including fin fish and shellfish).

Commenter ID #12



The Service is committed to implementing the goals, objectives, and policy principles outlined in our Native American Policy (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 1994) and Secretarial Order 3206: American Indian Tribal Rights, Federal-Tribal Trust Responsibilities, and the Endangered Species Act (U.S. Department of the Interior and U.S. Department of Commerce 1997). The Service shares in the Federal government's responsibility for accomplishing greater recognition and protection of treaty-protected resources and rights. We believe that the tasks described in your EA would have substantial known and potential impacts to these trust resources, particularly to the Columbian white-tailed deer which is both a federally endangered species and a species of interest to the Cowlitz Indian Tribe.

Our office has reviewed the August 2014 EA. We offer the following comments and recommendations pursuant to the procedural requirements of the NEPA.

1. We believe that completing an EA for these two Tasks alone may represent piece-mealing of a larger program into multiple "tasks." There is clearly a consolidated program to provide for high-speed passenger rail from Eugene, Oregon, to Vancouver, British Columbia known as the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor. A number of projects are needed to facilitate this high-speed rail corridor program. While these two individual projects will each make their own contribution to the program, this larger program should have been reviewed in its entirety under NEPA. See response to comment 12-1

2. We believe the EA uses an inappropriately limited definition of affected area for Task 5 and Task 6. In describing the affected area, the EA does not consider that the effects of the action (additional trains and additional speed on existing trains) will occur throughout the corridor, and especially between Portland, Oregon, and Seattle, Washington. The affected area should have been at least 1,000 to 1,650 feet on each side of the tracks (the distance noise from trains would transmit before attenuating), for the length of tracks affected (Seattle to Portland). In addition, the additional trains and increased speed of trains will result in additional collisions and effects on the tracks and within the track right-of-way. See response to comment 12-2

3. The EA assesses an overly restricted range of alternatives (build or don't build). There were no alternatives other than the proposed action and the no action. No alternatives were considered that might have reduced the mortality of wildlife, as a result of existing conditions or the worsening conditions (additional trains and increased speed) due to Tasks 5 and 6. Prior to preparing this EA, according to NEPA section 102, the responsible official should consult with the Federal agencies having jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved. Further, they should study, develop, and describe appropriate alternatives to recommended courses of action in any proposal which involves unresolved conflicts concerning alternative uses of available resources. One possible alternative would be to set aside funds each time smaller projects are completed so that funds would accumulate for meaningful mitigation. Also, none of the alternatives consider any form of minimizing wildlife-train collisions or providing permeability (safe wildlife crossings).

   See response to comment 12-3

Commenter ID #12



4. Wildlife resources were not fully considered in the affected environment or in the effects analysis. Only wildlife resources commonly found at the project footprint are discussed. The full complement of wildlife within the corridor was not mentioned. There was no indication that wildlife other than Columbian white-tailed deer would be killed by trains or subject to barrier effects. As a result, this information was not available to the public. According to 40 CFR 1500.1(b), NEPA documents must concentrate on the issues that are truly significant to the action in question, and must be available to public officials and citizens before decisions are made. See response to comment 12-4

5. The effects focus on short-term noise and less on important issues. Noise is only a small part of the effects. In this case, we concur that the effects in the actual construction footprint of the project may be very small. However, substantial impacts would occur within the affected area that is outside the construction footprint that should be assessed in further detail. See response to comment 12-5

6. The EA only addresses the Columbian white-tailed deer; even though the threatened streaked horned lark has been documented in the area. The EA says that streaked horned larks are "assumed" to be present in the Task 6 study area. See response to comment 12-6

7. We consider the potential lethal effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer to be substantial. The Columbian white-tailed deer is an endangered species. According to 40 CFR 1508.27(b)(9), "significantly" includes context and intensity, and the degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species should be considered in evaluating intensity. See response to comment 12-7

8. There was no discussion on minimization or mitigation of effects to Columbian white-tailed deer. While a number of measures may be employed to effectively reduce wildlife collisions and improve permeability, there is no mention of them in the EA and no indication they are being considered currently. See response to comment 12-8

9. In the EA, there is no discussion regarding the need to address existing adverse effects of trains such as collisions with wildlife or the creation of a barrier effect, essentially isolating populations on opposite sides of the track. See response to comment 12-9

10. There does not appear to be any comprehensive plan to address wildlife needs during the implementation of multiple improvements and modifications over the long term. If Federal Rail Administration and Washington State Department of Transportation do not address connectivity and permeability on a holistic basis and do not address it when evaluating individual small projects, there will be no opportunities to address these critical issues. See response to comment 12-10

11. The EA states that the proposed action "may increase the probability of animal [Columbian white-tailed deer] mortality due to train strikes, but the increase in rail traffic would be minor compared to existing rail traffic." The 40 percent increase in passenger rail traffic does not appear to be minor, especially when additional trains are to be added during the time of day – early morning and late evening – that has the greatest risk to See response to comment 12-11

Commenter ID #12



Columbian white-tailed deer and many other wildlife species. The argument that the mortality is negligible because it is less than already occurring along the tracks needlessly diminishes the importance of this additional mortality. Any additional mortality of an endangered species may be a significant impact (40 CFR 1508.27(b)(9))

In conclusion, we believe that a more-thorough analysis at the program level and an appropriate definition of affected area would improve the analysis of major impacts from these projects. The effects to wildlife mortality and permeability of the tracks warrant a more-detailed analysis as well as consideration of an alternative that includes minimization and mitigation measures. Those improvements would likely enhance the public's understanding of the impacts and the opportunities to lessen them.

See response to comment 12-12

We appreciate the opportunity to comment and express our concerns regarding these proposals. If you or your staff have any questions or if our comments require further explanation, please contact William Vogel (bill_vogel@fws.gov; (360) 753-4367) or Mark Miller (mark_miller@fws.gov; (360) 534-9347).

Tom Romanski

Thomas L. McDowell, Acting Manager
Washington Fish and Wildlife Office

cc:
Elaine Somers, US EPA,
Megan White, Washington State Department of Transportation
Chris Regan, Washington State Department of Transportation
Marion Carey, Washington State Department of Transportation

**Response to Comment 12-1**

The PNWRC Improvement Program was evaluated under the NEPA in 2009 in the PNWRC, Washington State Segment – Columbia River to the Canadian Border, Program EA. This Programmatic EA analyzed the 17 individual component tasks between Vancouver, Washington, and the Washington State–Canadian border. Based on the identification of potential impacts and proposed measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate potential impacts contained in the Programmatic EA, FRA issued a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) in November 2010. Both the Programmatic EA and the FONSI anticipated the future need to develop a series of more detailed, project-level environmental documents (Tier 2 environmental documents) to assess the potential effects of specific component projects prior to implementation. The proposed Kelso Martin's Bluff project is one such project and is being evaluated in a Tier 2 environmental document. Section 3.3 of the EA provides an overview of alternatives development and previous/related environmental analyses.

**Response to Comment 12-2**

As noted in Section 3.3 of the EA, the *Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor, Washington State Segment – Columbia River to the Canadian Border, Program Environmental Assessment* assessed the corridor from Oregon to the Canadian border. The Task 5 and Task 6 EA is a tier-2 or project-level analysis of one of the component projects of the PNWRC Program of improvements and is therefore focused on the reasonably foreseeable impacts in the Task 5 and 6 study areas.

The Task 5 and 6 EA analyses for wildlife used the same study area as was used for the Task 5 and 6 Biological Assessments (BA), which were determined by anticipated project construction noise. The Task 5 action area from the BA was 1,119 feet and the Task 6 action area extended out to a maximum of 5.8 miles. It was greater than Task 5 because of the greater noise from pile driving at a few locations, including in the Coweeman River. In addition, noise effects were evaluated and the study areas for both noise and wildlife were adjusted accordingly. The analysis was prepared in consultation with the USFWS.

The effects of additional trains documented in Section 4.5.3.2 of the Tasks 5 and 6 EA notes that increased passenger rail activities may increase the likelihood of animal mortality due to train strikes. However, the increase in rail traffic would be minor compared to existing rail traffic and any corresponding increase in strikes would therefore also be minor.

**Response to Comment 12-3**

The Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects EA is a tiered document; it incorporates and builds upon the analysis and findings documented in the PNWRC, Washington State Segment – Columbia River to the Canadian Border, Program EA, including the alternatives evaluation for corridor improvements. The process of identifying alternatives is described in Section 3.3 of the EA and outlines changes that have occurred to the Task 5 and 6 projects. Through the alternative development process, the Build Alternative was refined to reduce environmental impacts. No other action alternatives were identified that would meet the purpose and need of the project; nor does NEPA require more than a Build and No Build Alternative in an EA.

While reducing wildlife mortality from existing conditions was not part of the project's purpose and need, and alternatives aimed specifically at reducing wildlife mortality were not considered, the EA addresses potential impacts to wildlife from the Build and No Build Alternatives. Impacts of the build alternative on wildlife mortality due to train strikes are addressed in Section 4.5.3.2 of the EA. FRA and WSDOT have coordinated with USFWS on Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7 consultation to identify minimization measures for these potential environmental effects. In addition, WSDOT has engaged USFWS on the issue of potential impacts to Columbia white-tailed deer and USFWS has not provided any specific measures to minimize, avoid, or mitigate such impacts.

**Response to Comment 12-4**

The 2009 PNWRC, Washington State Segment – Columbia River to the Canadian Border, Program EA provided a full corridor study that discussed wildlife species and habitats within the corridor. Both aquatic and terrestrial habitats were covered; wetland and aquatic resources were assessed within 1,000 feet of the corridor, terrestrial habitats/wildlife within 2,000 feet. The EA analyses presented in Section 4.5.3.2 followed standard scientific practices by including an analysis of key species found in the study area that would be considered representative of a multitude of other species. The EA notes that for general wildlife, "disturbances from increased passenger rail activities may increase the likelihood of animal mortality due to train strikes, but the increase in rail traffic would be minor compared to existing rail traffic and the probable increase in strikes would also be minor."

**Response to Comment 12-5**

The EA for Tasks 5 and 6 examined effects to the natural environment within the areas that were defined in the BAs for the ESA consultations. In both cases, the outer limit of the action area was defined as the distance at which project construction noise attenuated to background noise levels. For Task 5, the action area was 1,119 feet from the edge of the construction footprint, or the centerline of the rail tracks (because there is no pile driving for the project). For Task 6, the action area extends 5.8 miles from the construction footprint locations due to varying construction activities (e.g., in-water pile driving and grading activities). Specific in-water areas of potential effects were also defined. FRA and WSDOT considered potential effects to listed species and critical habitats within those areas, and the analyses and conclusions were included in the Task 5 and 6 BAs submitted to both the USFWS and the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS).

**Response to Comment 12-6**

The potential effects to streaked horned lark are addressed in the Task 5 and 6 Biological Assessments (BA), provided as Appendices F and G to the EA. With the exception of a proposed laydown area on Port of Kalama property, there is no suitable habitat for streak horned lark in the Task 5 project area. A survey was conducted for the proposed laydown area on Port of Kalama property, which contains the potential habitat. The survey revealed that no viable habitat was found in the Task 5 project area. Research for the Task 6 project identified a streaked horned lark population on private property adjacent to the rail line. FRA and WSDOT consulted with staff from the USFWS to develop strategies for reducing impacts to streaked horned lark at this location. The result of the discussion, conducted during development of the BA, was the identification of timing restrictions on construction work to be implemented to avoid impacts to

the species and habitat during the nesting season. As a result, consultation on this issue was pursued (see Appendix F and G of the EA).

**Response to Comment 12-7 and 12-8**

FRA and WSDOT acknowledge that lethal effects to a single listed individual are of concern and have included that as part of the analyses for Columbian white-tailed deer in the Task 5 and 6 Biological Assessments. FRA and WSDOT have worked with the USFWS during the Section 7 consultation to address effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer. The Biological Opinion issued by the USFWS on October 30, 2014 included several terms and conditions that minimize effects to Columbian white-tailed deer from an increase in passenger rail service, including:

- The FRA will assess that portion of the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.
- The FRA will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF Railway to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of Columbian white-tailed deer found dead or injured on the BNSF Railway right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by the FRA and BNSF Railway by October 30, 2015.
- The FRA will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year.

Additional information provided by USFWS in the Biological Opinion indicates that 11 deer could be struck over a 20-year period along the corridor between Portland, OR and Vancouver, BC. As stated in the Biological Opinion, the total population of deer is estimated to be 850 individuals. The loss of 11 individuals over a 20-year period represents less than 0.1% of the current population on an annual basis and would not be considered significant consistent with the Biological Opinion.

**Response to Comment 12-9**

The railway in the Task 5 and 6 areas traverses a variety of habitats that may be used by many wildlife species. These habitats include the developed region north of the confluence of the Coweeman/Cowlitz Rivers; forested and open wetland habitats along Owl Creek; and the developed area associated with the Port of Kalama. Wildlife movements in these areas are constrained by both Interstate-5 and the BNSF Railway. Interstate-5 likely constrains wildlife movement more than the railway; it is wider, has greater traffic volume, and faster moving vehicles. The railway has about 70 trains per day (freight and passenger) in the Port of Kalama area. In some areas the tracks are elevated with steep rock ballasted slopes, which could present significant movement challenges for all wildlife guilds. However, there are underpasses under the rail line in several locations, including the rail and Interstate 5 bridges over the Kalama River. More significantly, there are many areas where the railway is at-grade, and would not be a barrier to ungulate movement. FRA and WSDOT recognize that at-grade crossings could be a barrier to small mammals, amphibians, and reptiles.

The developed areas within the Task 5 and 6 project areas have relatively inhospitable conditions for many wildlife species. In addition to the railway and Interstate 5, there are local roads and associated traffic, and industrialized and fenced areas within the Port of Kalama that would be barriers or present major challenges to wildlife movement. About half of the widened track area in the Task 5 and 6 project areas are in these more industrialized sections.

The freight and passenger rail operators do not keep records of train collisions with deer or other wildlife, so there is no specific information available on that issue.

FRA and WSDOT are awaiting data from radio-telemetered Columbia white-tailed deer from the US Fish and Wildlife Service to help inform where deer habitats intersect with the rail line, and to determine if deer are crossing the tracks. The California High-Speed Rail Project presents a condition significantly different with the Task 5 and 6 projects. The Project in California is proposed as a new rail corridor; whereas for this Project, the improvements for passenger rail are proposed within an existing rail corridor where freight and passenger movements have been accommodated for nearly a century. The proposed Build Alternatives for Task 5 and 6 are limited main line additions and spurs provided to separate freight and passenger rail service within an existing corridor as opposed to establishing a new rail corridor.

FRA and WSDOT have worked with the USFWS during the Section 7 consultation to address effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer. The Biological Opinion issued by the USFWS on October 30, 2014 included several terms and conditions that minimize effects to Columbian white-tailed deer on passenger rail service, including:

- The FRA will assess that portion of the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.
- The FRA will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF Railway to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of Columbian white-tailed deer found dead or injured on the BNSF Railway right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by the FRA and BNSF Railway by October 30, 2015.
- The FRA will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year.

**Response to Comment 12-10**

The deer from Cottonwood Island within the Task 5 and 6 areas are not part of a population that is part of the recovery plan for Columbian white-tailed deer. These are not “secure” areas according to recovery plan criteria. Although the evaluation must account for potential take, adding minimization measures in this location would not help overall recovery.

FRA and WSDOT have worked with the USFWS during the Section 7 consultation to address effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer. The Biological Opinion issued by the USFWS on

October 30, 2014 included several terms and conditions that minimize effects to Columbian white-tailed deer on passenger rail service. These include the following:

- The FRA will assess that portion of the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.

- The FRA will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF Railway to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of Columbian white-tailed deer found dead or injured on the BNSF Railway right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by the FRA and BNSF Railway by October 30, 2015.

- The FRA will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year.

**Response to Comment 12-11**

As described in Section 4.15 of the EA, with the two additional round trip (4 one-way trains) daily passenger trains, passenger train traffic may increase by 40% but this increase is about 6% of total daily train movements (passenger + freight) (4 additional trains/70 total trains). Any additional mortality of an endangered species is of concern and was addressed as part of the ESA Section 7 consultation and associated BAs for Task 5 and 6.

FRA and WSDOT have worked with the USFWS during the Section 7 consultation to address effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer. The Biological Opinion issued by the USFWS on October 30, 2014 included several terms and conditions that minimize effects to Columbian white-tailed deer on passenger rail service. These include the following:

- The FRA will assess that portion of the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.

- The FRA will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF Railway to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of Columbian white-tailed deer found dead or injured on the BNSF Railway right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by the FRA and BNSF Railway by October 30, 2015.

- The FRA will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year.

**Response to Comment 12-12**

See Response to Comment 12-10.

Commenter ID #13

**UNITED STATES ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**
**REGION 10**
1200 Sixth Avenue, Suite 900
Seattle, WA 98101-3140

OFFICE OF
ECOSYSTEMS,
TRIBAL AND PUBLIC
AFFAIRS

September 27, 2014

Mr. Michael Johnsen
Federal Railroad Administration
1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, District of Columbia 20590

Ms. Megan White, P.E.
Director, Environmental Services Office
Washington State Department of Transportation
P.O. Box 47331
Olympia, Washington 98504-7331

Re: U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Comments on the U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment (EA). (EPA R10 project number: 01-015-FRA).

Dear Mr. Johnsen and Ms. White:

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has reviewed the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment. We are submitting comments in accordance with our responsibilities under the National Environmental Policy Act and Section 309 of the Clean Air Act. We appreciate your involving us in the review.

Tasks 5 and 6, which were selected for grant funding through the FRA's High Speed Intercity Passenger Rail Program, are among 17 total individual tasks included in the Washington State portion of the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor Improvement Program. Their purpose is to improve reliability, enhance efficiency and frequency of HSIPR service through the Kalama and Kelso/Longview areas by relieving passenger rail congestion related to freight rail traffic entering and exiting the Ports of Kalama and Longview. Task 5 would construct approximately 4.1 miles of a third main line track, new turnouts, signals and signal control points, and several other features, including extension of seven stormwater culverts to accommodate the third main line track and installation of one fish passable culvert. Task 6 would construct approximately 3.7 miles of third main line track, upgrade siding, install new turnouts, signals and signal control points, replace and widen one concrete box structure, and construct two new bridges – a single-track bridge over the Coweeman River and a bridge adjacent to an existing bridge to accommodate the new third main line track over a private road. Our comments are provided below.

Commenter ID #13

**Aquatic Resources**

Ground water. Alluvial deposits within the Task 5 study area provide aquifer recharge to a major underlying aquifer (EA p. 4-3). The EA addresses potential effects to the aquifer recharge function by stating that there would be only a negligible increase in impervious surfaces and, therefore, no long-term effects on aquifer recharge would be expected (p. 4-4). We are concerned, however, that the potential for groundwater contamination due to infiltration of pollutants is not addressed. The potential for ground water contamination to occur is of concern because (1) aquifer recharge occurs in the project area, indicating a connection between surface and ground waters; (2) there are 12 hazardous materials sites identified within the Task 5 and 6 areas that have documented contamination of soil and groundwater, which may serve as an indicator of aquifer vulnerability to spills; (3) the potential for groundwater effects at five of the listed hazmat sites is stated as being due to the tidal influence of the nearby Columbia River (pp. 4-75, 4-76), which is proximate to the entire project area rail corridor; and (4) there is no information in the EA to determine whether the major aquifer underlying the Task 5 project area is associated with the Troutdale Sole Source Aquifer, which is formally designated as such within the Vancouver, WA area, but which extends beyond the boundary delineated administratively under the Safe Drinking Water Act.

See response to comment 13-1

The NEPA document should contain a section specific to ground water that provides information to characterize the affected environment and environmental consequences of the proposed actions, and mitigation. Specifically, the ground water analysis should address soil permeability and infiltration rates, the depth and vulnerability of ground water aquifers, the rate and direction of ground water movement, the types and amounts of pollutants that are and would likely be released under routine construction, operation and maintenance, the type and amount of pollutants that could potentially be released from accidental spills along the railway, and the resulting risk to ground water supplies and drinking water sources within and beyond the project area. Identify the public and private drinking water wells and wellhead protection areas and how these features would potentially be affected by the proposed projects along with mitigating measures that would be protective of the groundwater aquifer.

See response to comment 13-2

*Recommendations*:

- Include in the NEPA document a section devoted to groundwater, which includes the description of the affected environment, environmental consequences, and mitigation as discussed above. See response to comment 13-3
- In the Affected Environment discussion for groundwater, include: a figure that shows water level elevation contours of the area, cross sections depicting aquifer stratigraphy and water level depth, maps of any contaminant plumes known to exist in the area, and maps showing ground water flow directions. The project area should then be overlain on the figures and maps.
- If possible, we suggest that the following illustrations/information be included in the Environmental Consequences discussion for groundwater: See response to comment 13-4
    - Maps of locations of all existing hazardous materials sites;
    - Maps showing existing ground water contamination;
    - Maps showing existing soil contamination;
    - A map of existing wells, both private and public, delineation of wellhead protection areas, and a description of the anticipated impacts on the wells and on the wellhead protection areas.
- Evaluate the groundwater impacts from all the proposed project activities, including cumulative effects. Indicate whether there is a potential for an existing plume of contamination to be transported to a deeper part of the aquifer system as the holes are dug for the Coweeman River

bridge pilings or other structures, or otherwise exacerbate the groundwater contamination issues in the project area.

See response to comment 13-5

Wetland Mitigation. As mitigation for permanent aquatic resource impacts, we support the proposed on-site improvements for fish access and use, as well as providing greater connectivity between some of the existing wetlands and the adjacent stream and river systems within the project area. Some of the on-site improvements are of benefit to the overall aquatic system in an otherwise constrained environment. However, mitigation for Task 6 needs more explanation.

See response to comment 13-6

The EA states (p. 5-4) that "The 6.8 acres of wetlands that would be permanently affected by Task 6 would be mitigated through a combination of the purchase of wetland mitigation bank credits (anticipated at no less than 5.3 credits) at the Coweeman River Mitigation Bank, and fee acquisition of approximately 50 acres of wetland properties for permanent preservation. This mitigation would replace wetland functions, and restore and create riparian and off-channel rearing and refuge habitat for aquatic species." The NEPA document should provide more explanation regarding the nature of the mitigation accounting. For example, the EA should state how 5.3 mitigation bank credits compares to 6.8 acres of wetland losses, which include impacts to Category I, II, and III wetlands. This is of particular concern because the Coweeman Mitigation Bank is not yet approved and operational, and the timeframe for its use is likely to be a year or more into the future. We are also concerned that the EA provides no information as to why preservation of about 50 acres of wetlands is the preferred option in this case. Before preservation can be considered for compensatory mitigation there must be evidence of why preservation is the best approach, or identify the potential threat to that existing resource if it is not preserved, otherwise preservation does not represent a net gain of wetlands. This information, together with a description of why the wetlands proposed for preservation are considered to be high quality wetlands, needs to be provided.

See response to comment 13-7

*Recommendation:* Provide the wetland mitigation information discussed above in the final NEPA document.

See response to comment 13-8

Floodplains. The Task 5 project would permanently place 15,000 cubic yards of material in floodplains (p. 4-21). Hydraulic modeling indicates that base flood elevations would be maintained by implementing the mitigation measure of expanding Wetland B. The NEPA document should provide more information regarding these hydraulic calculations, and how they would compensate for the lost flood storage. Appendix C, which is referenced in the EA, appears to address only the hydraulic capacity of culverts.

The Task 6 project would place 100,000 cubic yards of material in project area floodplains (p. 4-22). However, the base flood elevation analysis in Appendix E calculates only the effects of the 100 cubic yards that would be placed in the Coweeman River floodway to construct the new bridge abutments and piers. The final NEPA document should disclose the floodplain effects from the balance of the fill that would be installed along the rail corridor length to accommodate the third main track (p. 4-23).

See response to comment 13-9

*Recommendation:* In the final NEPA document, provide the information regarding effects to floodplains requested above.

Commenter ID #13

**Ecological Connectivity, Endangered Columbian White-Tailed Deer, Other Wildlife**
The EA discloses the USFWS determination that both Task 5 and Task 6 projects *may affect and are likely to adversely affect* the endangered Columbian white-tailed deer Columbia River Distinct Population Segment, which would be due primarily to the long-term adverse effects of deer-train strikes. Although formal ESA Section 7 consultation with USFWS is underway, it is important for FRA and WSDOT to more fully acknowledge and address the effects of habitat fragmentation that would result from the proposed projects. The addition of a third rail line, associated siding and other trackage, together with increased number, frequency, and speed of trains, and eventual implementation of high speed rail in this travel corridor would substantially increase the risk and likely occurrence of train-related wildlife mortality. This is a serious ecological concern for endangered Columbian white-tailed deer and for other wildlife species, particularly as species movements in the landscape increase with the need to adapt to climate change conditions[1].

See response to comment 13-10

An additional concern is that railways often attract wildlife. For example, spilled grain from freight trains provides an attractive food source for wildlife. Animals killed by trains while feeding become a food source for other animals, which may also be killed by trains. When trains are not present, railways provide a relatively convenient travel corridor for some species, particularly where railway bridges, trestles, or tunnels facilitate movement across challenging topography, such as, deep ravines, canyons, mountains, and water bodies and/or where the railway provides a cleared pathway, such as, through dense vegetation or deep snow. In such cases, railways can become an attractant and mortality sink.

See response to comment 13-11

Some of these conditions would apply in the Kelso Martin's Bluff project area:

- In 2011 a new grain terminal became operational at Port of Longview. Annually, the Port receives 650 110-car unit trains that carry corn, soybeans, and wheat[2], some of which may spill from leaky rail cars onto railways.
- Construction to expand the Temco LLC Terminal at the Port of Kalama, which was proposed to increase the grain shipping capacity of the terminal, began in 2013 and, when completed in 2014, the terminal will include additional storage silos, new rail lines, and new conveyors (p. 4-149).
- The railway bed, which traverses and crosses major river corridors and confluence areas in the project area, provides a raised dyke structure and bridges, which wildlife may use to facilitate travel through and over water bodies, associated wetlands, floodplain, vegetated areas and/or human-dominated commercial/industrial areas.

In response to these same concerns expressed regarding high speed rail in California, FRA made the following commitments: "project-level studies will identify areas where it is important to maintain connectivity and will ensure that sufficient mitigation is included to maintain movement corridors," and "wildlife underpasses or overpasses will be added to the (high speed train) at-grade alignments, where appropriate, to reduce the overall effects on wildlife corridors and movements[3]."

See response to comment 13-12

[1] EPA also raised these issues in response to the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor Program EA. US EPA, Region 10: letter to Elizabeth Phinney, WSDOT Sate Rail and Marine Office, October 23, 2009. Ecological connectivity needs should be addressed within the full High Speed/Passenger Rail corridor, which includes but is not necessarily limited to the 17 project Tasks identified to upgrade the PNW rail corridor in Washington State.
[2] http://www.portoflongview.com/AboutThePort/PortProjects.aspx
[3] FRA Final Programmatic EIS for California High Speed Rail, Appendix 2, Chapter 9, Standard Response 3.15.9.

*Recommendations:* The optimal time to incorporate measures for safe wildlife passage and to prevent undesirable access to/entry upon the railway is when new rail lines are proposed for construction. Accordingly, for Tasks 5 and 6 and for subsequent Tasks that would contribute to rail corridor expansion and habitat fragmentation, we recommend that FRA and WSDOT:

- Work with federal and state environmental and resource agencies, tribes, and appropriate non-governmental organizations to obtain and incorporate landscape-level and project area specific information regarding:
    - wildlife species presence, habitats and movement corridors that may be bisected by the widened rail corridor;
    - train-wildlife strikes;
    - roadkill data; and
    - any other relevant information to identify areas important to species movement, habitat connectivity and ecological connectivity to sustain natural ecosystem processes.

  Potential data and information sources include but are not necessarily limited to USFWS radiotelemetry data for CWTD; Western Governors Association Crucial Habitat Assessment Tool (CHAT) for Washington State; Washington Wildlife Connectivity Group statewide and eco-regional analyses; WDFW Priority Habitats and Species data; data developed for the statewide Washington Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy; information gathered by tribes and local watershed councils; and expertise of the WSDOT Connectivity Biologist[4].
- In consultation with biologists, use this information to appropriately site, design, and construct effective wildlife crossing structures and fencing strategies to provide safe passage for both low and high mobility species, and to prevent/deter wildlife use of railways. Suitable locations may include, but are not necessarily limited to areas such as, wetlands, stream/riparian corridors, forest and agricultural land interface areas, migration corridors, and so on. Bridges and culverts that are installed for aquatic features and fish passage could be enlarged to span upland habitats to facilitate movement of terrestrial species.
- Identify the project area and High Speed Rail Corridor habitat connections that would likely remain after construction of the project and highlight these areas as "connectivity zones" for protection and preservation. Explore opportunities for preservation of these corridors through mitigation and cooperative agreements.
- For specific Tasks/Projects and for the full passenger rail/HSR corridor, disclose how fencing the train route would affect wildlife movement and discuss how fencing for safety purposes would be integrated with proposed wildlife passages, such as culverts, bridges, viaducts, underpasses, and overpasses.

**Transportation, Safety**

Passenger rail. The EA states (p. 3-6) that the goal of the 1996 Corridor Service Plan developed by FRA and FHWA was to increase passenger rail service to 13 daily round trips between Portland and Seattle. The current proposed project would only increase service by two round trips per day for a total of 6 round trips (12 passenger trains) between Portland and Seattle. The EA provides no further information

[4] Kelly McAllister, McAllke@wsdot.gov; 360-705-7426.

regarding the 1996 Corridor Service Plan to provide 13 round trips per day. If there is any intent to increase passenger rail beyond 6 round trips per day, it should be discussed in the EA and included in the cumulative effects assessment.

See response to comment 13-13

*Recommendation:* Discuss past, current, and potential future plans and capability to increase passenger rail service within the PNW rail corridor between Portland and Seattle beyond 6 round trips per day. Factor these increases into potential cumulative effects on safety and transportation.

Freight rail. The EA indicates (pp. 4-131, 4-133) that the number of freight trains operating along the main line in the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas is anticipated to increase from 40 freight trains per day in 2014 to 62 freight trains per day in 2030 for both the No Build and Build Alternatives. It is unclear, however, how this freight train increase was estimated. The EA states (p. 4-151) that "The MBTL project and the Port of Kalama Terminal Expansion project would result in increased freight traffic through the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas, which would also increase the number of times the railroad crossings would be blocked and contribute to a non-significant cumulative effect on local transportation corridors." It is unclear whether or not these reasonably foreseeable increases in freight train traffic are included in the EA's stated increase from 40 to 62 freight trains per day by 2030. See response to comment 13-14

The cumulative effects analysis should, to the extent possible, include an estimate of the reasonably foreseeable freight train increases and identify whether reasonably foreseeable projects are likely to increase the projected 62 freight trains per day. If so, the analysis should disclose the effects that cumulative increase would have on transportation, safety, and other resources. See response to comment 13-15

The EA also states (Appendix N, p. 5) that "While there may be incidental benefit to freight, the program was funded to meet goals of the high speed intercity passenger rail program." This is understood, however, when the high speed passenger rail program was first envisioned, the current issues surrounding freight rail, including coal trains and crude oil trains, may not have been considered. As stated in the EA (p. 4-8), the Task 5 project would support an increase in operating speed of all trains in the corridor. With current knowledge of what is proposed with respect to coal and oil trains, project area safety assessments should address the potential for higher risks associated with the increased number, frequency, and speed of trains. A risk assessment should include, but not necessarily be limited to: safety concerns with respect to at-grade crossings, the number of freight and passenger train interactions that would need to be managed on the system, a calculation or modeling of accident rates, and whether current project design would adequately address these safety considerations.

See response to comment 13-16

*Recommendations:*

See response to comment 13-14

- In the final NEPA document, provide the basis for the 2030 projected increase in freight trains.
- Include this explanation in the cumulative effects assessment and, if necessary, update the cumulative number of freight trains anticipated from the reasonably foreseeable projects, and disclose the effects on transportation, safety, and other resources. See response to comment 13-15
- Discuss how the reasonably foreseeable increase in freight trains shipping coal, crude oil, and other cargo could affect health and safety risks, needs, and project design. See response to comment 13-16

**Climate Change**

The EA states that "…the Task 5 and Task 6 projects have incorporated features that would provide greater resilience and function with the potential effects brought on by climate change. These include

Commenter ID #13

modifying and extending existing culverts and armoring portions of the rail line to protect against scouring." Due to river flooding, sea level rise, and other potential effects, we are concerned that the project, as currently proposed, may require additional initial or subsequent modifications to accommodate the effects of climate change.

See response to comment 13-17

*Recommendation:* In the NEPA analysis, indicate whether climate changes, such as the potential for increased flood volumes, have influenced the need for more armoring and/or are likely to stimulate demand for additional armoring or other features that would have adverse effects on aquatic or other ecological resources.

**Environmental Justice**

The demographic analysis in the EA reveals there are substantial low income, minority, elderly, handicapped, and limited English proficiency (LEP) populations above the County average, particularly in the Task 6 study area. The analysis concludes that there would be no disproportionate effects on these environmental justice and other disadvantaged populations because all residents would experience the effects of the Task 5 and 6 projects. We are concerned, though, that the EA does not examine what are likely to be the most notable effects stemming from the increased number, frequency, and speed of trains in the project areas and how they might affect disadvantaged people. For example, the increased number and frequency of train whistles throughout the day and night can disturb sleep, conversations, learning environments, and other important activities. The widened railway, increased number of trains, and continued at-grade crossings are also a human safety concern[5], particularly for elderly, children, disabled, and LEP populations, which may not fully understand or be physically able to negotiate the hazards presented by trains and railways.

See response to comment 13-18

*Recommendation:* Consider conducting further outreach to these disadvantaged and vulnerable populations regarding the proposed project and its associated safety issues. Develop warning signage in a variety of languages and other means of communicating railway hazards to prevent human-train collisions. Address the health and safety of children in accord with Executive Order 13045, Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks.

Thank you for this opportunity to provide comment on the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment. If you have any questions or would like to discuss these comments, please contact me at (206) 553-1601 or by electronic mail at reichgott.christine@epa.gov or you may contact Elaine Somers of my staff at (206) 553-2966 or by electronic mail at somers.elaine@epa.gov.

Sincerely,

Jonathan R Freedman

For Christine B. Reichgott, Unit Manager
Environmental Review and Sediment Management Unit

cc: Ms. Jennifer Papazian
FRA/Volpe Center

[5] Operation Lifesaver: http://oli.org/

**Response to Comments from Christine Reichgott, September 27, 2014 Commenter ID #13**

**Response to Comment 13-1**

For the Task 5 EA, groundwater investigations determined that there was little risk of infiltration because construction activities are extremely shallow and the project is located outside of the Troutdale Sole Source Aquifer. Cowlitz County groundwater is sourced by aquifers located in Tertiary sedimentary and igneous rocks and Holocene alluvium. Well levels can range from 6 to 600 feet below the surface. Alluvial aquifers near the Columbia River fluctuate with changes in the Columbia River levels caused by seasonal flood stages, tidal influences, and management of the river by upstream hydroelectric dams. Soil deposits in the vicinity of the study area generally consist of sand and gravel fill, and alluvial silt, sand, and gravel deposits, underlain by bedrock.

Cowlitz County is underlain by the Lewis and the Cowlitz aquifers. Cowlitz County's online mapping system shows Critical Aquifer Recharge Areas of moderate and severe sensitivity along portions of the project area. Areas of severe sensitivity within the Task 5 project area include the southern terminus of the project near Site #6, and the northern terminus of the project near Sites #1 through #4. However, construction activities would be shallow and are not anticipated to impact any recharge areas.

Areas of severe sensitivity within the Task 6 project area include an area between Talley Way and Interstate 5 near the Coweeman River, and adjacent to the project corridor between Cedar Street and Colorado Street, adjacent to Site #6. One moderate risk hazardous materials site (1113 Pacific Avenue) was identified within the areas of severe sensitivity; this site was identified in an area where earthwork is expected to be shallow and not likely to reach groundwater. No hazardous materials sites of concern were identified within 2 miles of the Coweeman River bridge crossing.

**Response to Comment 13-2**

During development of the EA, an initial review of the potential effects to groundwater determined that there would be negligible effects to groundwater that did not warrant analysis in the EA. Additional information regarding the potential effects to groundwater is included in the administrative record in the groundwater memorandum dated 11-20-14. With the exception of the installation of the Coweeman River Bridge associated with Task 6, minimal subsurface impacts would occur as the result of the Build Alternative.

The project improvements are not anticipated to increase freight traffic; any projected increase in freight traffic is independent of the construction of the improvements. As such, an increase in release of hazardous materials as a result of operations and maintenance associated with this project is minimal.

A search of Ecology's well database did not identify public or private drinking water wells within the study area. Hazardous materials sites of concern have not been identified in areas where deep piles would be driven (Coweeman River bridge crossing).

**Response to Comment 13-3**

During development of the EA, an initial review of the potential effects to groundwater determined that there would be negligible effects to groundwater that did not warrant analysis in

the EA. Additional information regarding the potential effects to groundwater is included in the administrative record in the groundwater memorandum dated 11-20-14.

**Response to Comment 13-4**

Maps of hazardous materials sites of concerns are included in Appendix H of the EA and discussion of groundwater and soil contamination is included in Section 4.9 of the EA. A search of Ecology's well database did not identify public or private drinking water wells within the project area [https://fortress.wa.gov/ecy/waterresources/map/WCLSWebMap/WellConstructionMapSearch.aspx]. Hazardous materials sites of concern have not been identified in areas where deep piles would be driven (Coweeman River bridge crossing).

**Response to Comment 13-5**

During development of the EA, an initial review of the potential effects to groundwater associated with project construction and operation determined that there would be negligible effects to groundwater that did not warrant more detailed analysis. As described in Section 4.18 of the EA, the scope of the cumulative effects analysis was limited to those resources where FRA and WSDOT determined that the Build Alternative would have direct or indirect effects could contribute to a cumulative effect. Because no substantial direct or indirect effects to groundwater were identified, groundwater effects were not considered in the cumulative effects analysis. Pilings are expected to be driven during construction of the Coweeman River bridge crossing associated with Task 6. As noted in Section 4.9 of the EA (Hazardous Materials), the closest hazardous materials site of concern is located over 2 miles north of the Coweeman River bridge crossing. As such, existing contamination is unlikely to be transported to a deeper part of the aquifer system during construction of the Coweeman River bridge crossing. No pilings are required for construction of the Task 5 project.

No long-term effects from the Task 5 and Task 6 projects are anticipated during operations because the project would not increase the potential for exposure to hazardous materials from the transport or accidental release of hazardous materials. Amtrak *Cascades* trains operating in the study area would not be carrying hazardous material as cargo.

**Response to Comment 13-6**

Details regarding the specific accounting structure are still under development with the mitigation banking instrument. The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (Corps) and Ecology are actively participating in the banking process and are supportive of the use of this bank for the project. It's also important to note that the mitigation strategy includes bank credits, as well as construction, enhancement and preservation elements to provide a robust, holistic approach to offsetting impacts. The final mitigation accounting to offset the functions and values lost from the Task 6 project would be finalized with the issuance of permits from Corps.

**Response to Comment 13-7**

The combination of mitigation measures that would be used for Task 6 project, which includes preservation, has been developed in consultation with the Corps, Ecology, WDFW, and the Cowlitz Indian Tribe. The proposed mitigation package meets the Federal compensatory mitigation final rule, the Joint Guidance for Mitigation in Washington State, and is likely to

provide protection and preservation of suitable habitats for all of the listed species in the Task 6 project area. The property acquisition negotiation is not complete at this time and therefore the specific properties to be acquired cannot be shared. However, the information requested on the preservation area would be provided to the Corps and Ecology as part of a mitigation plan once the properties are acquired to satisfy the requirements of the Section 401 and 404 permits under the Clean Water Act. If the preservation is insufficient to address all of the project impacts they are intended to compensate for, then the Corps and Ecology may require additional mitigation credits to be purchased.

**Response to Comment 13-8**

According to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Floodplain Management Requirements Guide, fill placed in the floodplain (Zone AE), or flood fringe, is allowed without further encroachment analysis. However, a review (below) of the potential displacement effects of the project floodplain fills identifies that the effects of this action fall well below the regulatory criteria that fills within AE zones shall not increase the water surface elevation of the base flood more than one foot at any point.

Floodplain Fill Displacement Review:

- The total volume of floodplain fill is approximately 13,000 cubic yards.
- The total floodplain area fill footprint is 4 acres. However, the existing track support prism is included within that footprint. The volume of impact to the floodplain is defined as the wedge of soil between the average toe of fill elevation (13 feet) and the 1% flood elevation (19 feet above sea level). Thus, the actual volume of displacing fill in the floodplain is approximately one-third of the total track support structure fill volume. (4 acres x 43,560 $ft^2$/acre x 6ft x 0.333 = 348,131 $ft^3$ fill displacement in the affected floodplain; = 12,894 cubic yards of displacement fill; = 7.99 acre feet; = 95.9 acre inches.)
- The total area of the 1% floodplain south of the Kalama River and east of the Columbia River directly connected to the project impacts, is 263 acres.
- By projecting 95.9 acre inches of displacement over the 263 acres of immediate connected area floodplain, a potential rise 0.36 inches in flood elevation is obtained. By utilizing the entire 1% flood plain actually shown as connected to the project area in the FEMA maps, this effect becomes immeasurably small.

Based on this analysis, the initial estimated 15,000 cubic yards of floodplain displacement fill, revised to 13,000 cubic yards after design improvements, constitutes a minimal, if even measurable, impact to the overall mapped floodplain either indirectly or directly connected to this project. The rock fringe fill to the floodplain along Wetland B does not result in an increase in stormwater runoff peak flows or volume. Wetland B is the conveyance from the city of Kalama stormwater outfall. As the analysis has demonstrated, the project would not affect the stormwater conveyance ditch from the city of Kalama to the Kalama River. No excavations in or adjacent to any wetlands are being proposed given the minimal impact to the floodplain storage volume. Additionally, because the Build Alternative is not anticipated to impact flooding or stormwater conveyance, there would be no indirect effects to adjacent properties.

As described in Section 4.3 of the EA (Water Resources), other culverts, such as Unnamed Tributary 3 will be modified to provide fish passage and increase available conveyance capacity in the area. While not part of this project, WSDOT will refer the comment to WDFW for future consideration.

**Response to Comment 13-9**

According to the FEMA Floodplain Management Requirements Guide, the fill placed in the floodplain (Zone AE), or flood fringe, is allowed without further encroachment analysis. FRA and WSDOT would submit a hydraulic analysis report along with an MT-2 Conditional Letter of Map Revision application to FEMA review of the projects effects to the regulated floodplain and floodway areas.

**Response to Comment 13-10**

FRA and WSDOT acknowledge the effects of historical habitat fragmentation caused by the rail line. The issue of habitat fragmentation on all species is a baseline condition because the rail line has been in operation for over a century; all work would occur within the existing rail right-of-way; and, no new corridor would be established. FRA and WSDOT considered connectivity as part of the project, as it related to Columbia white-tailed deer and aquatic species.

In the project area, the project would replace three undersized culverts and would reconnect stream habitat used by listed Lower Columbia River coho and steelhead lost by historic road and railway work. These new connections would provide access to additional upstream rearing and spawning habitat. Furthermore, WSDOT considered impediments to crossing for Columbia white-tailed deer and determined the track is not a complete barrier to Columbia white-tailed deer movement within the project area. There are track sections with steep, rock-ballasted side slopes that Columbia white-tailed deer would probably not use. However, there are many areas that would allow passage, including at-grade track sections, underpasses, and bridges. WSDOT would work with USFWS and utilize Columbia white-tailed deer data developed by USFWS to inform future decisions on rail improvements where 1) crossing appears to be an issue; and, 2) a project exists that can accommodate a habitat connectivity element.

Please note that high-speed (79 MPH) service already is provided in this corridor. Speeds are not planned to increase as a result of either Task 5 or Task 6. There is no additional implementation of any other high-speed rail service, such as that contemplated in California that is part of this project or the State's PNWRC Improvement Plan.

**Response to Comment 13-11**

Although there are no known studies of similar rail grain-associated wildlife mortality area in the lower 48 states, the issue of how chronic grain loss from train cars during transport could attract wildlife and result in additional mortality was publicized in Banff National Park, where Canadian Pacific Railway trains struck and killed seven grizzly bears between 2000 and 2007. Chronic grain loss was primarily attributed to faulty grain cars (Wells, et al, 1999. *Wildlife Mortality on Railways: Monitoring Methods and Mitigation Strategies*). Although bear mortality was the primary concern, there was additional mortality of other wildlife, such as moose, deer, wolves and coyotes. About 2.7 deer per year were killed from 1982 to 2001 in Banff and Yoho National

Parks in areas associated with grain spills. The area where this problem was identified has large populations of carnivores and ungulates.

It is also important to keep in mind that the purpose and need for the Task 5 and 6 projects is to improve intercity passenger rail service by improving reliability, enhancing efficiency, and increasing passenger rail travel frequency. As stated in Section 4.15 of the EA, freight rail would increase in the Task 5 and 6 study areas but the exact makeup of that increase is currently unknown. Therefore, it is not possible to reasonably anticipate any increase in the transportation of grain along the study area. However, grain capacity improvements at the Port of Kalama are underway as part of an unrelated privately sponsored action. Grain loading areas at the Port are not readily accessible to wildlife because of fencing and other exclusion measures that are required by the US Department of Homeland Security.

The location of the railway bed and associated infrastructure provide variable conditions and corridors for wildlife in the project area. The close proximity of Interstate-5 and industrialized areas, such as the Port of Kalama to the rail corridor, create barriers to smaller, less mobile wildlife (e.g., reptiles and small mammals). Other larger, more mobile wildlife species (deer) are able to move through the rail corridor through underpasses, at-grade crossings, and under bridges. The rail corridor itself would also provide a corridor for the movement of wildlife; however, the proposed project would not create any new pathways as the entire project would be built within the existing corridor.

**Response to Comment 13-12**

The railway in the Task 5 and 6 areas traverses a variety of habitats that may be used by many wildlife species. These habitats include the developed region north of the confluence of the Coweeman/Cowlitz Rivers; forested and open wetland habitats along Owl Creek; and the developed area associated with the Port of Kalama. Wildlife movements in these areas are constrained by both Interstate-5 and the BNSF Railway. Interstate-5 likely constrains wildlife movement more than the railway; it is wider, has greater traffic volume, and faster moving vehicles. The railway has about 70 trains per day (freight and passenger) in the Port of Kalama area. In some areas the tracks are elevated with steep rock ballasted slopes, which could present significant movement challenges for all wildlife guilds. However, there are underpasses under the rail line in several locations, including the rail and Interstate 5 bridges over the Kalama River. More significantly, there are many areas where the railway is at-grade, and would not be a barrier to ungulate movement. FRA and WSDOT recognize that at-grade crossings could be a barrier to small mammals, amphibians, and reptiles.

The developed areas within the Task 5 and 6 project areas have relatively inhospitable conditions for many wildlife species. In addition to the railway and Interstate 5, there are local roads and associated traffic, and industrialized and fenced areas within the Port of Kalama that would be barriers or present major challenges to wildlife movement. About half of the widened track area in the Task 5 and 6 project areas are in these more industrialized sections.

The freight and passenger rail operators do not keep records of train collisions with deer or other wildlife, so there is no specific information available on that issue.

FRA and WSDOT are awaiting data from radio-telemetered Columbia white-tailed deer from the USFWS to help inform where deer habitats intersect with the rail line, and to determine if deer

are crossing the tracks. The California High-Speed Rail Project presents a condition significantly different with the Task 5 and 6 projects. The Project in California is proposed as a new rail corridor; whereas for this Project, the improvements for passenger rail are proposed within an existing rail corridor where freight and passenger movements have been accommodated for nearly a century. The proposed Build Alternatives for Task 5 and 6 are limited main line additions and spurs provided to separate freight and passenger rail service within an existing corridor as opposed to establishing a new rail corridor.

FRA and WSDOT have worked with the USFWS during the Section 7 consultation to address effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer. The Biological Opinion issued by the USFWS on October 30, 2014 included several terms and conditions that minimize effects to Columbian white-tailed deer on passenger rail service, including:

- The FRA will assess that portion of the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. Measures identified in the plan will be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.
- The FRA will coordinate with the USFWS and BNSF Railway to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of Columbian white-tailed deer found dead or injured on the BNSF Railway right-of-way. Such a plan will be completed and implemented by the FRA and BNSF Railway by October 30, 2015.

The FRA will monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports will be submitted annually to the USFWS by March 1 of the following year.

**Response to Comment 13-13**

The funding realities of the proposed Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor program necessitated developing the current plan for 8 round trips; there is no current intent to increase passenger rail service beyond these levels. The EA discusses the reasonably foreseeable future actions in Section 4.18.

**Response to Comment 13-14**

The estimated increase of 22 freight trains on BNSF Railway tracks was provided by BNSF Railway based on reasonably foreseeable future conditions. This estimate is based on the forecasted growth for the corridor. It is referenced in the 2011 PNWRC Service Development Plan. Ultimately, freight rail volumes are dependent upon market conditions and system capacity, which are not regulated by the FRA and WSDOT.

**Response to Comment 13-15**

The projected increase to 62 trains per day is based on the projected increase in commodity shipments to/from the Pacific Northwest ports independent of the construction of the improvements. The projected increase was developed by BNSF Railway based upon reasonably foreseeable estimates of the future condition. The cumulative effects analysis presents the "snapshot in time" of other known and projected rail projects in the study areas. One of the goals

of the improvements is to increase passenger services on-time performance without degrading freight operations.

Additional capacity may be added at any time by the railroad company without any Federal involvement. While it is possible to estimate additional expected capacity on rail lines, the FRA has limited ability to control the number of trains operating on a particular rail line.

**Response to Comment 13-16**

The potential effects associated with an increase in the number of freight trains operating in the project area is evaluated in the cumulative effects analysis in the EA (Section 4.18). Although an analysis of the specific safety risks associated with the increase in freight traffic is conjectural, the increase is not anticipated to significantly impact safety or project design. The increase in train traffic resulting from the reasonably foreseeable future actions described in Section 4.18 would likely result in a slight increased safety risk. There would be an increased potential for accidents involving vehicles and pedestrians; however, the current accident rate, as described in Section 4.16 of the EA, is very low and the increased freight traffic would not be anticipated to increase the accident rate substantially. Therefore, no cumulative effect on safety is anticipated.

The service operating plan agreements between WSDOT and BNSF Railway provide for improved passenger rail service while ensuring effective operation of the private rail freight activities. Additionally, the proposed projects provide for improved separation of freight and passenger rail services, allowing for improved passenger rail speed and reliability. The projects will be accommodated within the existing BNSF-owned rail corridor. The preliminary design work, which is the basis for effects analysis in this EA, has been developed in the context of the PNWRC Improvement Plan for passenger rail service, and in coordination with BNSF Railway.

As noted in Sections 4.15 (Transportation) and 4.18 (Indirect Effects) of the EA, the roadway improvement projects proposed by the city of Kelso (West Main Street Realignment, Yew Street Reconstruction Phase 1, and city of Kelso Railroad Crossing Study) would improve roadway flow and potentially reduce traffic in the city of Kelso. Whether these improvements could accommodate roadway travel requirements from the Millennium Bulk Terminal Logistics (MBTL) Project and Port of Kalama Terminal Expansion Project will be more reasonably assessed in the context of those projects and in the MBTL Project NEPA analysis and other environmental documentation. The roadway improvement crossing projects are not presently identified as mitigation for those efforts. In addition, the health and safety effects of that proposal would likely be evaluated and documented in detail. Based on the best available information about the MBTL Project proposal and the comparative stage of planning (currently in preliminary stages compared to Kelso Martin's Bluff projects), the MBTL Project is unlikely to affect the Task 5 or Task 6 Build Alternatives or their design. Rather, Tasks 5 & 6 represent conditions to which the MBTL improvements would need to conform.

**Response to Comment 13-17**

To evaluate anticipated changes that may affect the project area, FRA and WSDOT considered the results of WSDOT's recently completed Climate Impacts Vulnerability Assessment Report (November 2011). That study examined climate change risks to state-owned infrastructure, and therefore did not include the BNSF-owned railway. WSDOT and FRA considered the results for SR 411, SR 432 and I-5 in the Project area and found there is a potential for increased slope

failures, river flooding and susceptibility to sea level rise. SR 432 shows a high vulnerability, while Interstate 5 and SR 432 within the Project area show a low vulnerability to climate change. FRA and WSDOT considered this information about climate change with regard to preliminary design as well as the potential for changes in the surrounding natural environment. The Build Alternative projects are designed to last more than 50 years. The proposed projects have incorporated features such as modification and extension of existing culverts and armoring portions of the line to protect against scouring. Although these features were not added due to the findings of the vulnerability analysis, the features would provide greater resilience and function with regard to the potential effects of climate change. WSDOT and BNSF Railway are not aware of other armoring or additional features needed to protect against future climate change.

**Response to Comment 13-18**

The analysis of the potential effects of the proposed projects on environmental justice populations presented in Section 4.13.3 of the EA concludes that the effects described throughout the EA, including noise and safety, would not be appreciably greater for any environmental justice population than for the population as a whole. The additional 2 roundtrip (4 one-way) daily passenger trains would represent a minor increase in train traffic over existing levels that would not be anticipated to markedly change the existing safety or noise environment. Further, train whistles would not blow between the hours of 10 PM and 7 AM; thus, sleep would not be disturbed.

As the impacts on environmental justice populations would not be appreciably greater than the population as a whole, further outreach associated with the NEPA process is not anticipated. The effects described in the EA from the implementation of the proposed project are not anticipated to disproportionately affect children; therefore, Executive Order 13045 was found not to apply to this action.

Commenter ID #14

U.S. Department of Homeland Security
United States Coast Guard

Commander
Thirteenth Coast Guard District

915 Second Avenue (RM 3510)
Seattle, WA 98174-1067
Staff Symbol: dpw
Phone: 206-220-7282
Email: steven.m.fischer3@uscg.mil

16591/WA

23 September 2014

Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Tasks 5 and 6
c/o Chris Regan, KMB Environmental Lead
WSDOT Rail Division
RE: KMB EA Comment
PO Box 47407
Olympia, WA 98504-7407

Dear Mr. Regan:

This office conducted a review of the draft *Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment* as received on September 8, 2014. We have found the document to be generally well written and comprehensive. The following comments are offered with regard to matters that pertain to Coast Guard jurisdictional authority, specifically:

See response to comment 14-1

1. The EA document mentions that the Cowlitz and Coweeman Rivers are navigable but does not present or discuss the requirement to maintain navigation on Navigable Waters of the U.S. The EA also does not discuss the requirement for bridge permits for modification of the existing railroad bridge and for the new railroad bridge across the Coweeman River.

2. Table A-1 in Appendix A: Laws and Regulations mentions that the Secretary of Transportation through the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) issues permits for bridges or structures that cross or could otherwise affect navigation on waters of the U.S. and indicates that the Applicable Law or Order is Rivers and Harbors Act Section 9. USCG is the responsible agency for permitting new and modified bridges under the authority of the General Bridge Act of 1946, as amended. USCG is part of the Department of Homeland Security. Therefore, the Secretary of Homeland Security rather than the Secretary of Transportation issues permits for bridges. The resource protected by issuance of bridge permits is Navigation.

See response to comment 14-2

3. There is no indication in the EA document or appendices that a navigation impact study was conducted for the covered projects. According to the MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING Between the U.S. Coast Guard and Federal Highway Administration and Federal Transit Administration and Federal Railroad Administration To Coordinate and Improve Bridge Planning and Permitting, it is the responsibility of the Operating Agency (in this case FRA) to acquire the information necessary to prepare a navigation impact report concurrent with the NEPA alternatives analysis. This information should be reflected in the document.

See response to comment 14-3

The comments below are of a more general nature based on a review of the document in its entirety:

Commenter ID #14

1. A list of preparers would be beneficial. See response to comment 14-4

2. Is the proposed project included on a SIP, FIP, TIP, and/or RTP? See response to comment 14-5

3. Issuance of a bridge permit requires the USCG to determine compliance with NEPA and several other Federal laws, regulations, Executive Orders, and approvals. In the case of the bridge permits required for the Coweeman River Railroad Bridges, USCG must either adopt the lead agency's EA or prepare its own EA document. In order to adopt the FRA sponsored EA, USCG must verify the project is compliant with the Federal statutes listed below. See response to comment 14-6

| Law, Regulation, Executive Order (EO), or Approval | Comment | |
|---|---|---|
| Clean Water Act Sec. 401 Water Quality Certification | EA (pg. 4-20) mentions that CWA Sec. 401 required for discharge of fill material into waters of U.S. No specific mention of WQC or that it's required for other federal approvals such as USCG bridge permit. | See response to comment 14-7 |
| NPDES Permit | Present in acronyms list but no discussion of its applicability or requirements as they relate to the proposed project. | See response to comment 14-8 |
| Safe Drinking Water Act | Not mentioned or discussed | See response to comment 14-9 |
| Clean Air Act and National Ambient Air Quality Standards | CAA and NAAQS adequately addressed in EA. | See response to comment 14-10 |
| Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-11 |
| EO 12856 – Federal Compliance with Right-To-Know Laws & Pollution Prevention Requirements | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-12 |
| Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | |
| Resource Conservation and Recovery Act | Present in acronym list and as identifier for nearby potentially contaminated properties. No discussion of the project's compliance with statute. | See response to comment 14-13 |
| EO 12088 – Federal Compliance with Pollution control Standards | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-14 |
| Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act | Present in acronym list and as identifier for nearby potentially contaminated properties. No discussion of the project's compliance with statute. | See response to comment 14-15 |
| Farmland Protection Policy Act | Not mentioned and no discussion of prime and unique farmlands | See response to comment 14-16 |
| Noise Control Act | No specific mention of act but stand alone sections for Noise and Vibration in EA. EA mentions analysis and evaluation for noise and vibration. If stand alone report(s) generated could include as appendix. | See response to comment 14-17 |
| Coastal Zone Management Act | EA (pg 4-1) indicates that impact analysis was not provided because "resource areas were either not present or no effects would occur …" The project is located within one of Washington state's coastal counties subject to CZMA. A discussion of consistency with the statute is appropriate and should be provided in the document. | See response to comment 14-18 |
| EO 11990 – Protection of Wetlands | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. Wetland impacts and mitigation are discussed in EA. | See response to comment 14-19 |

Commenter ID #14

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| EO 11988 – Floodplain Management | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. Floodplain impacts and mitigation are discussed in EA. | See response to comment 14-20 |
| Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. Fish and wildlife impacts are discussed in EA. Coordination with USFWS on compliance will be required. | See response to comment 14-21 |
| EO 13112 – Invasive Species | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. Invasive species are discussed in EA. | See response to comment 14-22 |
| Migratory Bird Treaty Act | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-23 |
| EO 13186 – Responsibility of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-24 |
| Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-25 |
| Marine Mammal Protection Act | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-26 |
| Endangered Species Act | ESA is adequately addressed in EA. | See response to comment 14-27 |
| Magnuson-Stevens Act/Essential Fish Habitat | EFH is adequately addressed in EA. | See response to comment 14-28 |
| EO 13158 – Marine Protected Areas | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-29 |
| Wild and Scenic Rivers Act | Not applicable | See response to comment 14-30 |
| EO 13061 – American Heritage Rivers | Not applicable | See response to comment 14-31 |
| EO12898 – Environmental Justice | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Evaluation presented in EA demonstrates project compliant. | See response to comment 14-32 |
| National Historic Preservation Act | NHPA adequately addressed in EA. | See response to comment 14-33 |
| EO 11593 – Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. EA indicates consultations with SHPO and potentially affected tribes. | See response to comment 14-34 |
| Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. EA indicates consultations with SHPO and potentially affected tribes. | See response to comment 14-35 |
| Antiquities Act of 1906 | Likely not applicable. | See response to comment 14-36 |
| Archaeological Resources Protection Act | Not applicable. | See response to comment 14-37 |
| American Indian Religious Freedom Act | Statute not specifically mentioned in EA. Project likely will be compliant. EA indicates consultations with SHPO and potentially affected tribes. | See response to comment 14-38 |
| Land and Water Conservation Fund Act Section 6(f) | *No indication in EA if identified parkland and open space (pp 4-12) or 4(f) properties (Chapter 18) involved 6(f) funding.* | See response to comment 14-39 |
| EO 13045 – Environmental Health and Safety Risks to Children | Not mentioned or discussed for proposed project. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-40 |
| Occupational Safety and Health Act | Not mentioned or discussed. Please explain why applicable/not applicable. | See response to comment 14-41 |

Commenter ID #14

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this project. Please direct any question regarding this letter to either myself or Mr. John Greene my Environmental Policy Analyst, John.J.Greene@uscg.mil, (206) 220-7277.

Sincerely,

Steven M. Fischer
Thirteenth Coast Guard District
Bridge Administrator

**Response to Comment 14-1**

A navigation evaluation has been completed and will be submitted with the Section 9 permit application. The proposed horizontal and vertical clearances of the new bridge are greater than all other known bridges on the Coweeman River and thus prove no impediment to navigation over current conditions. During construction, the Coweeman River width and height clearances would be constricted. However, based on communications with local, recreational fisherman and guide services, fishing via a boat from the Cowlitz to the Coweeman rivers is unlikely. Motorized boats and flat water boats that likely use the Coweeman River are less than 16 feet and 22 feet in length, respectively. Navigation on the Cowlitz River is not expected to be affected during construction or operation of the new bridge.

**Response to Comment 14-2**

Comment noted. The General Bridge Act of 1946 authorizes the Secretary of Homeland Security, through the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) to issue permits for bridges or structures that cross or could otherwise affect navigation on waters of the U.S.

**Response to Comment 14-3**

A navigation evaluation has been completed and will be submitted with the USCG Bridge Permit application.

**Response to Comment 14-4**

The list of preparers is presented in Section 7 of the EA.

**Response to Comment 14-5**

The project is not listed on the 2014-2017 State Transportation Improvement Program. The Task 5 and 6 projects are key components of the PNWRC Improvement Program and, when completed, would help facilitate the addition of two Amtrak *Cascades* service round trips (4 one-way trains) between Portland, Oregon, and Seattle, Washington, with improved reliability and reduced travel time. Although the PNWRC Improvement Program would not increase the number of Amtrak Coast Starlight trains (Amtrak's longer distance passenger rail service between Los Angeles, California, and Seattle), the program could improve the speed and reliability of those trains as well.

**Response to Comment 14-6**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-7**

Please refer to Appendix A for a complete list of all required permits, laws and regulations, including the Clean Water Act (CWA). As part of the CWA Section 404 permitting process, a Section 401 Water Quality Certification would be obtained from Ecology. Although the USCG Bridge Permit would require a CWA Section 401 Water Quality Certification, it is unlikely that

Ecology would include additional requirements beyond those in the Water Quality Certification issued as part of the CWA Section 404 permit.

**Response to Comment 14-8**

As discussed in Section 5 of the EA, a NPDES Construction Stormwater General Permit will be required for the projects.

**Response to Comment 14-9**

The Safe Drinking Water Act ensures safe drinking water for the public. It requires public water systems to regularly monitor their water for contaminants. A search of Ecology's well database performed for this EA analysis did not identify public or private drinking water wells within the study area for hazardous materials or water resources. As such, the proposed projects would not contribute to any degradation of public water systems.

**Response to Comment 14-10**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-11 and 14-12**

The primary purpose of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act and Executive Order 12856 is to encourage and support emergency planning efforts at the state and local level and provide the public with information regarding potential chemical hazards in their communities. The proposed projects would not involve any chemicals that would require notification under the act or which could result in changes to any local emergency planning efforts; it is, therefore, not applicable.

**Response to Comment 14-13**

The hazardous material sites of concern in the Task 5 and 6 study areas are presented in the Section 4.9.2 of the EA. Some of these sites are subject to the stipulations of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA); however, these sites would not be affected by or affect the proposed projects and no hazardous waste subject to RCRA would be generated by the projects.

**Response to Comment 14-14**

The proposed project would be in accordance with EO 12088, which requires that Federal agencies are compliant with applicable pollution control standards. Appendix M of the EA includes minimization measures for pollution control. Compliance with EO 12088 will be a commitment of the proposed mitigation/minimization measures for the built alternatives.

**Response to Comment 14-15**

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) does not apply because the proposed projects do not involve superfund sites.

**Response to Comment 14-16**

As the project would be constructed within the existing BNSF Railway right-of-way and no property would be acquired, there is no potential for impacts to prime and unique farmlands.

**Response to Comment 14-17**

Funding for the Noise Control Act of 1972 and the Quiet Communities Act of 1978 was phased out in 1982; however, the analysis of noise and vibration from construction and operation of the proposed projects is described in Sections 4.7 and 4.8 of the EA.

**Response to Comment 14-18**

The project is located within Cowlitz County, which is not one of the fifteen counties that comprise Washington's coastal zone.

**Response to Comment 14-19**

In accordance with EO 11990, construction within areas containing wetlands is avoided, where practicable. The wetland effects that cannot be avoided and the appropriate proposed mitigation measures are discussed in Section 4.4 and Section 5.0 of the EA.

**Response to Comment 14-20**

In accordance with EO 11988, Federal agencies have a responsibility to evaluate the potential effects of any actions they may take in a floodplain. The potential effects to floodplains and proposed mitigation measures are discussed in Section 4.3 and Section 5.0 of the EA.

**Response to Comment 14-21**

The proposed project would not involve construction of a water resource development project, as defined in the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act. Consultation with the USFWS regarding impacts to listed species under Section 7 of the ESA has been completed.

**Response to Comment 14-22**

EO 13112 directs Federal Agencies to not authorize, fund, or carry out actions that it believes are likely to promote the introduction or spread of invasive species. As discussed in Section 4.5 of the EA, the proposed projects could result in the introduction of noxious weeds; however, the minimization measures and best management practices described in Appendix M of the EA would minimize the potential for the spread of invasive species.

**Response to Comment 14-23 and 14-24**

The Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) of 1918 (16 U.S.C. 703–712), as amended, and Executive Order 13186, *Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds*, require Federal agencies to minimize or avoid impacts on migratory birds. Both would be applicable to the proposed projects. Unless otherwise permitted by regulations, the MBTA makes it unlawful to (or attempt to) pursue, hunt, take, capture, or kill any migratory bird, nest, or egg. In accordance with these measures, the Build Alternative will be conducted in a manner to avoid adverse effects on migratory birds to the extent practicable; therefore, no effects on migratory

birds would be anticipated. This will be a commitment of the proposed mitigation/minimization measures for the build alternatives.

**Response to Comment 14-25**

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act prohibits, without proper permitting, disturbance from construction activities to nesting bald eagles during their active nesting period, which occurs January 1 through August 15. Guidelines established by the USFWS require an eagle nest to be within 660 feet of the construction activities or 0.5 miles of blasting to trigger review. The WSDOT reviewed the most current eagle nest data (April 2014) from the WDFW and the closest bald eagle nest is located approximately 930 feet from the rail line where construction activities are planned. No blasting will occur within 0.5 mile of the nest. As such, the construction activities are not considered a disturbance to this bald eagle nest and are not subject to timing restrictions or permitting.

The project area has had a high level of rail, industrial, and highway activity (and associated noise) for decades. It is assumed that bald eagles nesting in the project area are acclimated to the existing noise environment due to reoccurring use of the site and nesting success. Although the horn noise from additional passenger trains could disturb wildlife, including eagles, in the project area, disturbances are minor when the existing noise environment is taken into consideration. According to BNSF Railway the train horn noise from existing operations and maintenance activities has not required either a Disturbance Permit or Take Permit under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the EA is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

**Response to Comment 14-26**

The project area is near the Columbia River. Marine mammals have been known to migrate up the Columbia River; however, no marine mammal haulout sites are documented near the Task 5 or Task 6 study areas. As discussed in the Task 6 BA (Appendix G of the EA) the Task 6 project action area does not extend to the Columbia River and marine mammals, such as Steller sea lions, are not known to occur within the action area. The Task 5 project BA (Appendix F of the EA) also concludes that the action area would not affect the Columbia River as no work is occurring in the Columbia River. Consultation with the NMFS has not identified concerns with marine mammals or the need to obtain authorizations under the Marine Mammal Protection Act for the Task 5 or 6 projects.

**Response to Comment 14-27**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-28**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-29**

EO 13158 is not applicable as there are no Marine Protected Areas in the project area.

**Response to Comment 14-30**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-31**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-32**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-33**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-34**

In accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act and EO 11593, several cultural resource surveys have been conducted within the Area of Potential Effects (APE) for the Task 5 and Task 6 projects. A Cultural Resources Discipline Report was prepared in 2003 for the *Kelso – Martin's Bluff Rail Project NEPA/SEPA Preliminary Draft Environmental Impact Statement*, which incorporates the Task 5 and Task 6 project area. Cultural resource surveys, including archaeological investigations and historic property inventories, were also undertaken in the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas in 2002, 2003, and 2006. FRA and WSDOT conducted a supplemental survey of National Register of Historic Places-eligible properties located within the Task 6 APE in 2013 (see Appendix J of the EA). Effects of the Task 5 and Task 6 projects were determined by comparing the projects' design information with data on the existing cultural resources present in the Task 5 and Task 6 study areas. Coordination with the Washington Department of Archeological and Historic Preservation (DAHP) included the USCG -required lighting and workers' walkway improvements on the existing historic Coweeman River Bridge, and on the proposed new bridge. The consultation with DAHP resulted in a finding of no significant effect (see Appendix J for correspondence).

**Response to Comment 14-35**

The proposed projects are not anticipated to impact the treatment, repatriation, and disposition of Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony. The tribes consulted with during preparation of the EA are listed in Appendix J.

**Response to Comment 14-36**

The proposed projects would not involve any actions which would appropriate, excavate, injure, or destroy any historic or prehistoric ruin or monument, or any object of antiquity, situated on lands owned or controlled by the Government of the United States.

**Response to Comment 14-37**

Thank you for the comment.

**Response to Comment 14-38**

The proposed projects are not anticipated to have any effects on Native American's continued free exercise of native religion. The tribes consulted with during preparation of the EA are listed in Appendix J.

**Response to Comment 14-39**

Potential impacts to Section 6(f) and 4(f) properties are described in Section 4.10 and 4.12 of the EA, respectively. No Section 6(f) properties would be affected by either Task 5 or Task 6.

**Response to Comment 14-40**

EO 13045 would not be applicable to the Build Alternative as it is not a "covered regulatory action" as defined in EO 12866. Actions covered under EO 13045 include those that may be "economically significant" (as defined in EO 12866) and "concern an environmental health risk or safety risk that an agency has reason to believe may disproportionately affect children." An economically significant action is one that would have an annual effect on the economy of $100 million or more. The Build Alternative is not anticipated to have this annual effect on the economy. Further, the effects described in the EA from the implementation of the proposed project are not anticipated to disproportionately affect the environmental health and safety of children in the project area. EO 13045 defines environmental health and safety as "risks to health or to safety that are attributable to products or substances that the child is likely to come in contact with or ingest (such as the air we breath, the food we eat, the water we drink or use for recreation, the soil we live on, and the products we use or are exposed to)." The proposed projects are not anticipated to increase the health and safety risk to children from exposure to any products or substances that would increase the exposure risk; therefore, no disproportionate effects on children are anticipated.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the EA is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

**Response to Comment 14-41**

BNSF Railway will follow all applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and its implementing regulations at all times during construction and operation of the proposed projects. In addition, public and worker safety will be maintained by adhering to a job-specific Safety Action Plan that WSDOT will ensure is developed by the construction contractor prior to groundbreaking. This plan will provide a complete safety program, including risk identification procedures, emergency response plan, safety communication, and other safety initiatives. Additionally, this plan will comply with FRA's On-Track Safety Program (49 CFR 214.303), which affords on-track safety to all workers whose duties are performed on the railroad.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the EA is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

Commenter ID #15

**Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects**
Public Comment Period

Name: Tyrel Koistinen

Mailing Address: 173 Tidewater Drive City: Kalama State: WA Zip: 98625

Phone: 360-773-5734 Email: tyKoist@gmail.com

Comments (please print clearly):

TASK 4: Tide water Drive Community:
A Bald Eagle has currently made its nest along the river in a cotton wood tree. Every train whistle scares it out of its nest. Martin's Bluff Improvement will add more of these at high speed, causing more whistles disturbing this Eagle. Under the "Bald Eagle Protection Act" this must be addressed and made better not worse for this eagle.

See response to comment 15-1

Washington State Department of Transportation

U.S. Department of Transportation

Scanned by CamScanner

**Response to Comment 15-1**

The Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act prohibits, without proper permitting, disturbance from construction activities to nesting bald eagles during their active nesting period, which occurs January 1 through August 15. Guidelines established by the US Fish and Wildlife Service require an eagle nest to be within 660 feet of the construction activities or 0.5 miles of blasting to trigger review. WSDOT reviewed the most current eagle nest data (April 2014) from the WDFW and the closest bald eagle nest is located approximately 930 feet from the rail line where construction activities are planned. No blasting would occur within 0.5 mile of the nest. As such, the construction activities are not considered a disturbance to this bald eagle nest and are not subject to timing restrictions or permitting.

The project area has had a high level of rail, industrial, and highway activity (and associated noise) for decades. It is assumed that bald eagles nesting in the project area are acclimated to the existing noise environment due to reoccurring use of the site and nesting success. Although the horn noise from additional passenger trains could disturb wildlife, including eagles, in the project area, disturbances are minor when the existing noise environment is taken into consideration. According to BNSF Railway the train horn noise from existing operations and maintenance activities has not required either a Disturbance Permit or Take Permit under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act.

The list of applicable laws and regulations in Appendix A of the EA is limited to laws and regulations where an actual approval or permit from an agency would be issued.

Commenter ID #16

**Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects**
Public Comment Period

See response to comment 16-1

Name: ILOBA ODUM

Mailing Address: ~~[illegible]~~ City: ~~[illegible]~~ State: Zip:

Phone: Email: iodu461@ecy.wa.gov

Comments (please print clearly):

Please send me the following

1. Project Timeline

2 Potential Effects to the resources evaluated in the EA

3. Threatened & Endangered Species

Washington State Department of Transportation

U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Railroad

Scanned by CamScanner

**Response to Comment 16-1**

Thank you for the comment. The website location where the requested materials can be found was made available to the public on August 28, 2014.

Commenter ID #17

SOUTHWEST WASHINGTON REGIONAL AIRPORT
2222 S. PACIFIC AVE KELSO, WA 98626
PHONE: (360) 261-8268

September 18, 2014

WSDOT Rail Division
Attn: Chris Regan
KMB Project Environmental Lead
PO Box 47407
Olympia, Washington 98504-7407

*RE: Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvements Projects – Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment (EA)*

Dear Mr. Regan:

On behalf of the Southwest Washington Regional Airport (SWRA) we would like to thank you for providing us with a copy of the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement (KMB) Projects– Tasks 5 and 6 Environmental Assessment (EA), prepared for the US Department of Transportation Federal Railroad Administration by the Washington State Department of Transportation, for our review and comment.

During the creation of the Environmental Assessment (EA), SWRA airport staff members met with WSDOT Rail and Aviation staff, the lead consultants, and BNSF representatives to discuss airport impacts resulting from the construction and implementation of this rail project. The airport impacts discussed during this meeting were not addressed and included within the EA report.

The Kelso Martin's Bluff project is going to impact the airport during construction and will have several long term impacts on the Airport's airspace and operations. We are requesting the following comments be incorporated into the environmental review process.

1. Access to the Airport's hangars and business's is maintained. In particular, we are concerned about the Airport's Westside access along South Pacific Avenue. This appears to be a main construction access point for the contractor during the construction phase of the project. We request that BNSF and WSDOT construction managers work with the Airport to ensure these accesses are protected. See response to comment 17-1
2. It is anticipated that South Pacific will experience a higher rate of degradation as a result of the construction vehicles. Pacific Avenue shall be restored to its original condition prior to construction and at no cost to the Airport. South Pacific is the critical ingress/egress for the west side of the airport for aviation-related businesses and airport tenants.

See response to comment 17-2



Scanned by CamScanner

Commenter ID #17

3. There is insufficient information to review the stormwater quality/quantity and proposed conveyance system from the changes in impervious area and potential increase in stormwater and how it may impact Airport property. The existing system is already strained and the addition of five-36" culverts, directing stormwater onto the airport, is very concerning. A stormwater drainage analysis and plan needs to be provided to the Airport for review. After review, the Airport can determine the impacts and mitigation strategy of the additional stormwater. Ponding stormwater attracts wildlife, thus any increase in wildlife negatively impacts the airport's safety, operations, and public safety.

See response to comment 17-3

4. SWRA and BNSF have several existing easements in place. SWRA requests a review of these easements in order to amend and/or develop long-term easements to address post construction conditions. This is necessary for FAA grant assurances, budget purposes, and overall maintenance and operations.

See response to comment 17-4

5. In addition, the proposed rail bridge will impact the regulated airspace and it may be necessary for the contractor to access the bridge site from Airport property. The Airport requests further coordination and refinement of the contractor's work activities as it may result in a temporary access easement between SWRA and BNSF.

See response to comment 17-5

The SWRA is pleased to see this long awaited rail improvement project reaching this phase of implementation. As neighbors, we have common concerns regarding maintenance, security, and stormwater. SWRA is eager to work with BNSF/WSDOT to move forward on the modernization of the railroad and airport key components of both transportation infrastructure and economic development for the Region/Cowlitz County.

We look forward to this opportunity to coordinate with staff and have our concerns addressed, as soon as possible, in order for this project to move forward through permitting and construction. An additional 30-day extension may be necessary to address the issues and concerns outlined in this letter. SWRA looks forward to continuing to work with you on this project.

If you have further questions, please feel free to contact Ms. Zimmerman at (360) 261-8268.

Sincerely,

Southwest Washington Regional Airport

Darold Dietz, Chair
Port of Longview Commissioner

Sharon E. Zimmerman, PE
Interim Airport Manager

Scanned by CamScanner

## Response to Comment 17-1

As noted in Section 4.15 of the EA, a traffic control plan will be prepared to maintain access along the corridor during construction. Currently, construction access is not anticipated along South Pacific Avenue. As such, South Pacific Avenue is anticipated to stay open throughout construction.

## Response to Comment 17-2

South Pacific Avenue is not anticipated to be utilized for construction access. However, the condition of South Pacific Avenue in the vicinity of the project will be documented prior to construction. If construction vehicles used for the Project operate over South Pacific Avenue and damage the road surface the contractor will be responsible for restoring those areas to a condition similar and equal to pre-construction condition. As a requirement of the contract plans and specifications, the contractor will be held liable to protect existing structures, including roads.

## Response to Comment 17-3

The addition of the third track, service road, and the culverts adjacent to the airport within the existing BNSF Railway right of way would not increase stormwater runoff onto airport property; rather the discharge would infiltrate within BNSF Railway right of way similar to current conditions. BNSF Railway would construct the third track using pervious railroad ballast and the service road from similar pervious materials, which would allow for continued infiltration of stormwater. This would result in stormwater runoff conditions similar to existing conditions and would be consistent with Washington state stormwater regulations. These construction activities would not be required to obtain coverage under the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NDPES) Industrial Stormwater General Permit. As described in Section S1 of the permit, Ecology does not require "industrial facilities that discharge stormwater only to groundwater (e.g., on-site infiltration) with no discharge to surface waters of the state under any condition" to obtain coverage under the permit.

## Response to Comment 17-4 and 17-5

BNSF Railway met with the Southwest Regional Airport Manager and staff and agreed to review airport leases on BNSF Railway property. No construction access from airport property is currently proposed or anticipated. The proposed single-track bridge at the Coweeman River would also be evaluated in accordance with FAA regulations under 49 CFR 77 regarding potential conflicts with the Runway Protection Zone, Object Free Area, and airport clear zones.

Commenter ID #18

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA comment

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

---

**From:** Terry Cornelius [mailto:tlcornelius@earthlink.net]
**Sent:** Saturday, September 27, 2014 11:29 AM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA comment

WSDOT Rail Division
Attn: Document Control KMB EA Comments

To Whom it may concern.....

See response to comment 18-1

As a lond owner inpacted by the proposed project I wanted to register my concern that more fill and sediment may be added to the drainage that dischages high water from my property into the Kalama River. This would cause me problem discharging water during high flow episodes. Also I am concerned that there is no mention of the fish that pass up the east side of the railroad embankment into the ditch that then passes eastward under I-5 into our oproperty. We see several kinds of fish in that ditch and have heard from long time neighbors that there was once a run of chum salmon in that creek that has since been ditched across the lowlands.

My partner is sending amore detailed letter so you will have more info on our concerns.

I ask that you contatct WDFW and ascertain what fish use the area and how your project will impact them. The decision to reduce the capacity of the drainageway by more railroad embankment is a direct threat to the viability of our farmng and wildlife enhancement capabilities.

See response to comment 18-2

As a retired Board Member of the regional 'Columbia Land Trust' I have a special interest is seeing viable ecological weltands survive and prosper.

Thank you...Terry

Terry Cornelius
31320 NW 41st ave.
Ridgefield,WA 98642
360-608-7828
tlcornelius@earthlink.net

**Response to Comment 18-1**

The EA analysis is based on a preliminary design sufficient to understand the environmental effects of the Build Alternative in comparison to the no build alternative. Designs would be further developed to include detailed stormwater management plans that address maintaining existing drainages per the Washington State stormwater manual requirements. During design, a stormwater pollution prevention plan would be implemented to minimize sediment from entering surface water, which would minimize the potential for sediment to enter the drainage in question.

**Response to Comment 18-2**

Section 5.1.3 of the EA identifies drainage improvements that are proposed as part of the project and outlines how these improvements meet WDFW fish passage requirements. WDFW has been consulted for development of this EA, and WDFW data sets and other applicable data sets were reviewed and summarized in the EA. Personal communications with WDFW, NMFS and USFWS were part of the effort to assess and document existing conditions in the study area. FRA and WSDOT considered habitat connectivity as part of the project. Within the project area, three undersized culverts would be replaced and would reconnect stream habitat used by listed Lower Columbia River coho and steelhead lost by historic road and railway work. These new connections would provide access to additional upstream rearing and spawning habitat.

Commenter ID #19

WSDOT Rail Division
Attn: Document Control KMB EA Comments
P. O. Box 47407
Olympia, WA 98504-7407

See response to comment 19-1

If a thorough environmental analysis of the consequences of constructing this rail project was the goal of the report issued in August 2014, there are serious shortcomings. But it appears that its purpose is indeed assessment, in the sense of ascribing and tabulating values that reassure regulatory agencies and the public while keeping a program that has unstoppable momentum on schedule and within a pre-determined budget.

As an owner of land that has borne the detrimental effects of each phase of constructing the transportation corridor that bisects the Columbia River floodplain north of Kalama, I would like to enter into the record this analysis of the present landscape at that location and the likely outcome from construction of the project. The vantage point for this analysis is the Johnson dairy farm property, referred to as Kalama Flats on page 58 of the BA document. The time scale is its 100 year span of producing crops and providing a livelihood for its successive owners. The parties responsible for the transformations that affected the property are involved in the planning for this project. It is hoped that they can acknowledge the validity of the observations even if they decline responsibility.

The railroad was built at its present location before the farm was established. The drainage from a watershed of roughly 500 acres passed under the old Pacific Highway across the property and through a culvert at the Railroad and on to the chain of small lakes and a channel the carried it to the mouth of the Kalama River. A USGS 7 ½ minute topographical map and USGS Stream Stats Hydrology Maps B-5 and B-6 show the waterways as they existed before Interstate Freeway and Port construction. Fully half of the original farm has been taken for road, electric power transmission, and communication cable networks, either as purchases or as easements. The two stages of freeway embankment construction moved the discharge point and elevation to the extreme north end of the low ground. The first bidirectional freeway embankment culvert and the railroad culvert were plugged and a 36" culvert with floodgate was placed beneath both embankments. It discharges to the ditch between the freeway and the railroad, the area referred to as wetland B. With no outlet at the natural drainage point, high water table conditions ended the prospects for continuing dairy operations. In 1980 the Johnson family pursued a lawsuit but settled for a solution that involved ditching to a sump and pump station and authority to discharge trapped water along the east side of the WSDOT to the Kalama River. Neither practical nor affordable, it may never have been operated.

Commenter ID #19

The sediment load in the waterway connecting to the Kalama River worsened dramatically after the '96 flood. The MCI fiber optic installation along the east side of the railroad dealt with woody vegetation by pushing it toward the ditch, where it became material for beaver dams that further impaired free drainage. Sediment transported onto the farm from the rapidly developing watershed above it compounded drainage maintenance. Although we shifted from hay and cattle as crops to operating a native plant nursery, flooding is a chronic problem. Even establishing willow cutting beds has been difficult; growing conventional nursery plants has been impossible.

In the light of that history and experience, I view the decision to reduce the capacity of the drainageway by more railroad embankment as a direct threat to the viability of the nursery. The section of the report which considers economic justice assures us that the construction will do no disproportionate harm to the occupants of the locale. It would seem proper that actions which intensify and prolong flooding should be prohibited. If it is a necessity, the taking of property is allowed under the right of eminent domain. That privilege of the owner of this project ought to be invoked and a settlement negotiated with the injured parties.

An alternative action could be considered that would satisfy the obligation to do no harm to neighbors without their consent or fair compensation. It would also mitigate the identified impacts to natural resources stemming from the project. The farm property has been selected by WDFW as suitable habitat for juvenile Chinook salmon. With its connection to the Kalama River improved by removing the barrier to fish passage that the unbroken 300' long culvert beneath I-5 represents, 80 acres of rearing habitat could be available. The pledge made to the city of Kalama to preserve the storage capacity for floodwater in wetland B could be fulfilled by reshaping the sediment-choked stream channel. The tidal effect is already felt on the inlet end of the culvert. Lighting the culvert by opening it at the median would enable smolt to occupy channels and swales that have been established on the farm. These could be expanded with the BPA-funded fish recovery plan contemplated by WDFW.

If this environmental assessment report had addressed the obvious impact Tasks 4 and 5 will have on the watershed bounded by the Kalama River on the north and downtown Kalama on the south, there might have been constructive discussions underway on how to turn the inevitable to an advantage. Instead, I am pleading for recognition that another iteration of an injustice that was visited on the landscape 50 years ago is being proposed. The loss to an ever more imperiled ecosystem is to be matched by the likely demise of a business that has merit beyond the livelihood it provides.

William J. Berry

**Response to Comment 19-1**

According to the FEMA Floodplain Management Requirements Guide, fill placed in the floodplain (Zone AE), or flood fringe, is allowed without further encroachment analysis. However, a review (below) of the potential displacement effects of the project floodplain fills identifies that the effects of this action fall well below the regulatory criteria that fills within AE zones shall not increase the water surface elevation of the base flood more than one foot at any point.

Floodplain Fill Displacement Review:

- The total volume of floodplain fill is approximately 13,000 cubic yards.
- The total floodplain area fill footprint is 4 acres. However, the existing track support prism is included within that footprint. The volume of impact to the floodplain is defined as the wedge of soil between the average toe of fill elevation (13 feet) and the 1% flood elevation (19 feet above sea level). Thus, the actual volume of displacing fill in the floodplain is approximately one-third of the total track support structure fill volume. (4 acres x 43,560 $ft^2$/acre x 6ft x 0.333 = 348,131 $ft^3$ fill displacement in the affected floodplain; = 12,894 cubic yards of displacement fill; = 7.99 acre feet; = 95.9 acre inches.)
- The total area of the 1% floodplain south of the Kalama River and east of the Columbia River directly connected to the project impacts, is 263 acres.
- By projecting 95.9 acre inches of displacement over the 263 acres of immediate connected area floodplain, a potential rise 0.36 inches in flood elevation is obtained. By utilizing the entire 1% flood plain actually shown as connected to the project area in the FEMA maps, this effect becomes immeasurably small.

Based on this analysis, the initial estimated 15,000 cubic yards of floodplain displacement fill, revised to 13,000 cubic yards after design improvements, constitutes a minimal, if even measurable, impact to the overall mapped floodplain either indirectly or directly connected to this project. The rock fringe fill to the floodplain along Wetland B does not result in an increase in stormwater runoff peak flows or volume. Wetland B is the conveyance from the city of Kalama stormwater outfall. As the analysis has demonstrated, the project would not affect the stormwater conveyance ditch from the city of Kalama to the Kalama River. No excavations in or adjacent to any wetlands are being proposed given the minimal impact to the floodplain storage volume. Additionally, because the Build Alternative is not anticipated to impact flooding or stormwater conveyance, there would be no indirect effects to adjacent properties.

As described in Section 4.3 of the EA (Water Resources), other culverts, such as Unnamed Tributary 3 will be modified to provide fish passage and increase available conveyance capacity in the area. While not part of this project, WSDOT will refer the comment to WDFW for future consideration.

Commenter ID #20

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA Comments

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** Gary Lindstrom [mailto:lindship@gmail.com]
**Sent:** Saturday, September 27, 2014 12:15 PM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA Comments

**Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects Task 5 & 6, Environmental Assessment**

September 27, 2014: Formal comment to WSDOT Rail Division

See response to comment 20-1

From past experience at the Port of Longview as its Director of Marketing, the mainline rail junction at Longview was considered a choke point for the future growth of bulk commodities traveling in unit train volumes to the Port. This was a conclusion in a 2008 study by Mainline Management for potash exports. At the same time the Port was in the midst of negotiating for a new export grain elevator. With the growth of grain exports at the ports of Kalama and Longview, the case can be made to improve freight and passenger services through these two congested rail junctions by adding a third rail. A case can be made for and supportive of the need to improve the infrastructure as outlined in the PNWRC Improvement Program utilizing Federal grant funds. And a case can be made that this is a public/private venture as the Kelso Martin's Bluff Project benefits both passenger and freight services, including access off the mainline to public ports and private businesses.

In general I support the two projects. The main concern that I have is the ability of the railroad to continue to manage current freight and passenger services in the face of unprecedented forecasted volumes of coal and oil. Over 100 million tons of coal alone for two terminals in Washington is under permit review. Bakken oil is here and the Governor's office is reviewing the risk and impacts associated with its rail traffic unit trains and its imminent volume increases. Even now rail services are congested and key export commodities, like grain, are being negatively impacted.

If rail traffic increases, like a gold rush, and overwhelms infrastructure, how does public policy come into play and for how long can the need for passenger services rationalize the apparent weaknesses in the rail freight trackage system? In the case of the CWCOG State Route 432 rail study, for example, a new double track bridge over the Cowlitz River was being considered as part of the public project. This was a stretch in my opinion at a time when Millennium Bulk Terminal, for example, was seeking permits to move 44 million tons of coal across the river and into the export market. Clearly the bridge is a BNSF responsibility in order to deliver freight to its customers.

**Response to Comment 20-1**

The purpose and need for the Task 5 and 6 projects is to provide improved passenger rail service speed and reliability. In Washington State, as for much of the country, passenger rail service is accommodated on corridors owned by Class I (freight) rail operators. BNSF Railway would make improvements to its infrastructure that it sees fit to accommodate its market, and while it is acknowledged in the EA that some benefits to freight movements would likely result from the proposed projects, the purpose and intent of these projects is focused on the improvement of passenger rail service for a contractually agreed-upon period of time.

As part of the HSIPR Program, any additional capacity created by railroad infrastructure improvements are intended to improve passenger rail operations by supporting additional passenger train frequency and increased passenger-train on-time performance. However, these improvements to passenger rail operations will be implemented without degrading existing freight train performance and capacity. Currently, the existing main line infrastructure is not adequate to support the expanded and improved passenger service. Infrastructure improvements were tested using operations simulation modeling under FRA's review and the resulting improvements proposed for the Kelso Martin's Bluff Area were determined to be those required by among FRA, the WSDOT, and BNSF Railway.

This infrastructure and the methodology used to identify it are documented in the *Cascades* Service Development Plan approved by the FRA in 2010. This infrastructure is required to accommodate scheduled, faster passenger trains when mixing with freight trains which are longer, slower, and unscheduled, and maintain station-to-station on-time performance requirements of PRIIA.

Commenter ID #21

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: KMB EA Comments

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot.hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

**From:** dldick@cni.net [mailto:dldick@cni.net]
**Sent:** Saturday, September 27, 2014 9:49 AM
**To:** WSDOT State Rail Division
**Subject:** KMB EA Comments

**Addendum** Formal Comment Regarding Kelso Martin's Bluff Rail Improvement Project Environmental Assessment

The Environmental Assessment notes the Task 6 Project study area includes the Kelso Amtrak Station at the north end of the project. There appears no data about how the Amtrak *Coast Starlight* and *Cascades* trains regularly scheduled stops at this station affect train speed through the Task 6 project and, therefore, how the planned improvements would increase speed and efficiency of passenger train operations in the project area. See response to comment 21-1

The project's addition of a third mainline track does not seem to extend past the station where there are currently only two tracks. If the purpose of the project is to decrease train congestion, the place to start would be at least in front of the station where trains have to stop. How can the rest of the project be successful if this obvious bottleneck is not addressed? See response to comment 21-2

Diane L. Dick

13 St. Helens Lane
Longview, WA 98632
360.636.5276
dldick@cni.net

**Response to Comment 21-1**

Scheduled stops at the Kelso Amtrak Station were included in the modelling efforts; however, scheduled stops at the station do not adversely affect speed and on-time performance. Rather, the factors that affect passenger train speed and efficiency in the project area are congestion at critical points on the rail system where freight trains access port facilities. The Task 5 and 6 projects improve passenger rail performance by reducing this congestion.

**Response to Comment 21-2**

As part of the Service Development Plan effort, WSDOT modeled operations at Kelso Station and did not find that it was a point of congestion for passenger rail service. The modelling and evaluation showed that two tracks at the station are sufficient for passenger rail service and to allow through traffic to continue while a passenger train is in the station.

Commenter ID #22

**Consolidated Diking Improvement District No. 3 of Cowlitz County**
1600 – 13th Avenue South
Kelso, WA 98626
(360) 577-3030 / (360) 636-0845 Fax
Washington Relay Service 711 or (888) 833-8633

RECEIVED
SEP 29 2014
By

*BOARD OF SUPERVISORS*
*Robert J. Leak, Supervisor*
*Jeff Czech, Supervisor*
*Tim Todd, Supervisor*

September 23, 2014

WSDOT Rail Division
PO Box 47407
Olympia, WA 98504-7407

**SUBJECT: KMB EA Comment**

Dear Mr. Regan:

See response to comment 22-1

Consolidated Diking Improvement District No. 3 of Cowlitz County is concerned about the impacts of the construction of the bridge and associated piers within the Coweeman River.

Based on experience, the Coweeman River 100 year flood level shown on the FEMA maps underrepresent the actual flood elevations in the Coweeman River. The US Army Corp of Engineers (USACE), Portland District office, has completed extensive evaluations of the flood levels in the Cowlitz River including the 100 year flood elevations. These elevations are also valid for the lower Coweeman River where the new railroad bridge will be crossing. The 100 year flood elevation shown for the Coweeman River on Figure 6 of Appendix E should be revised to match or exceed the elevation of the 100 year flood level of the Cowlitz River at that location.

The USACE Portland District office should be consulted to determine the appropriate 100 year flood elevation for this location. The USACE flood elevations should be utilized in the analysis of the impacts made by the addition of the fill and piers within the Coweeman River. In addition, the District wants to make sure that the project obtains an encroachment permit as required for all alterations of a federally recognized levee.

Please feel free to contact me with any questions at (360) 577-3030 extension 6538 or by email at eugeniss@co.cowlitz.wa.us.

Sincerely,

Susan Eugenis

SUSAN EUGENIS, P.E.
Diking Engineer

SE:ec

**Response to Comment 22-1**

The project will comply with floodplain management requirements, which are based on FEMA floodplain elevations. FRA and WSDOT will submit a hydraulic analysis report along with an MT-2 Conditional Letter of Map Revision application to FEMA for review of the projects effects to the regulated floodplain and floodway areas.

As discussed with the Diking District and stated in Section 4.3.2.2.2 of the EA, there are no confirmed federal levees affected by the project that would require authorization and permits under the Rivers and Harbors Act Section 408. However, given assertions by the Corps and the Diking District that portions of the railroad embankment were designed as and function as a federal levee, BNSF Railway is coordinating with the Diking District and Corps on the potential project effects to the levees.

Commenter ID #23

cedc
Cowlitz Economic Development Council
360.423.9921 • 360.423.1923 Fax • www.cowlitzedc.com
U.S. Bank Building • 1452 Hudson Street, Suite 208
P.O. Box 1278 • Longview, WA 98632

09/24/2014

**WSDOT Rail Division**
**PO Box 47407**
**Olympia, WA 98504-7407**

See response to comment 23-1

Subject: **KMB EA Comment- Task 6 - Rail – Kelso to Longview Junction**

On behalf of the Cowlitz Economic Development Council I am providing the WSDOT Rail Branch with comments on the Environmental Assessment (E/A).

CEDC is comprised of over 180 business, civic and education leaders, engaged in economic development activities throughout Southwest Washington. The SW WA Regional Airport is a critical component of economic and job growth plans for the region.

We support the rail corridor improvements, and ask that the long term operational, safety and economic impacts to the airport be considered in this proposed project.

While the construction of airport runway improvements has not yet begun, the Environmental Assessment should address safety impacts to the existing conditions and the future runway extension which is part of the current FAA Airport Master Plan.

Current rail work is in BNSF right of way, but the proposed new rail and relocated access road will encroach into the FAA designated *'Runway Protection Zone'* and the *'Object Free Area'*. The current plans should be adjusted to address current and long term plans for the airport.

The Federal Aviation Administration has allowed modifications to standards due to the nearness of the existing rail and access road. WSDOT Rail staff should coordinate with WSDOT Aviation staff and the FAA, to determine if the 3rd rail work will jeopardize FAA funding due to extra modifications of standards, and compromised safety of takeoff and landing operations on Runway 30.

Sincerely,

9/24/2014

**Scot Walstra, Vice President**
**Cowlitz Economic Development Council**
1452 Hudson Street, Suite 208
Longview, WA 98632
(360) 423-9921 office
(360) 921-4534 mobile
walstra@cowlitzedc.com
www.cowlitzedc.com

cedc
Cowlitz Economic Development Council

**Response to Comment 23-1**

Coordination with the FAA regarding potential conflicts with the Runway Protection Zone, Object Free Area, and airport clear zones is ongoing and would continue through final design of the proposed projects. As discussed in Section 4.10.3.2.2 of the EA, the Task 6 project would be located partly adjacent to and within approximately 200 feet of the runway at the Southwest Washington Regional Airport. Under 49 CFR 77, the FAA is to be notified via Form 7460-1 of proposed construction activities that would take place within 20,000 feet of an airport with a runway of greater than 3,200 feet in length and which exceed a 100 to 1 imaginary surface height from the runway. The 100 to 1 ratio establishes a threshold of one foot of height for every 100 feet of horizontal distance. For the Task 6 project, this means that since the project would be approximately 200 feet from the runway, the project requires FAA notification as construction equipment would exceed 2 feet in height at that distance. Therefore, Form 7460-1 is being prepared for submittal to the FAA to document the proposed activities. The FAA would review the submittal and make a determination regarding any potential hazards associated with the project. Although the project is close to the runway, the proposed project and construction would have a low profile similar to existing activities in the rail corridor and is not anticipated to effect airport operations.

Additional plan sheets, aside from those provided as part of the EA, are not available at this time.

Commenter ID #24

**Cody, Sandy**

**Subject:** FW: Port of Kalama RCO #70-031A
**Attachments:** image001.jpg

**AMServiceURLStr:** https://Slingshot:hdrinc.com:443/CFSS/control?view=services/FTService

-------- Original message --------
From: "Barker, Myra (RCO)"
Date:09/18/2014 10:05 AM (GMT-08:00)
To: "Regan, Chris"
Cc: Heather_Ramsay@nps.gov
Subject: Port of Kalama RCO #70-031A

Hi Chris,

See response to comment 24-1

Thanks for the conversation earlier today about the published environmental assessment regarding the WSDOT Amtrak rail project located in the Kelso area near and on the Port of Kalama property.

As I mentioned during our discussion, the 6(f) map cited in the EA is not accurate. However, the restoration project location, as identified by you in previous discussions and correspondence, is south of the 6(f) boundary at the port property.

If you have any questions, please let me know.

Myra Barker
Compliance Specialist
Recreation and Conservation Office
PO Box 40917
Olympia, WA 98504
360-902-2976
360-902-3026 Fax

[RCO-50th]

**Response to Comment 24-1**

The Section 6(f) map in the EA represents the approximate boundary of the Section 6(f) resource to illustrate that the project impacts are occurring south of the Section 6(f) resource. It is not nor is it intended as an exact legal representation of the boundary. As noted by the commenter, the underlying factual findings in the EA, that the Section 6(f) property at the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park is not affected by the restoration project proposed at unnamed tributary 3, remains correct.

## Appendix D: Resource Agency Consultation

STATE OF WASHINGTON

**DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

*1063 S. Capitol Way, Suite 106 • Olympia, Washington 98501*
*Mailing address: PO Box 48343 • Olympia, Washington 98504-8343*
*(360) 586-3065 • Fax Number (360) 586-3067 • Website: www.dahp.wa.gov*

June 15, 2009

Received
JUN 16 2009
Environmental Services Office
Mottman

Ms. Pam Trautman
Cultural Resources Specialist
Washington State Department of Transportation
P.O. Box 47332
Olympia, WA 98504-7332

In future correspondence please refer to:
Log: 061509-13-FHWA
Property: Kelso to Martin's Bluff-New Siding Railroad Project
Re: Archaeology - No Historic Properties

Dear Ms. Trautman:

Thank you for contacting our office and providing a project description and history. Based on the previous reviews of the project and the information contained in your report, we concur with your professional recommendations and your finding of No Historic Properties Affected.

We would appreciate receiving any correspondence or comments from concerned tribes or other parties that you receive as you consult under the requirements of 36CFR800.4(a)(4).

These comments are based on the information available at the time of this review and on the behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer in conformance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations 36CFR800.

Should additional information become available, our assessment may be revised. In the event that archaeological or historic materials are discovered during project activities, work in the immediate vicinity must stop, the area secured, and this office and the concerned tribes notified.

Sincerely,

Matthew Sterner, M.A., RPA
Transportation Archaeologist
(360) 586-3082
matthew.sterner@dahp.wa.gov

DEPARTMENT OF ARCHAEOLOGY & HISTORIC PRESERVATION
*Protect the Past, Shape the Future*

DEPARTMENT OF
ARCHAEOLOGY &
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
Protect the Past. Shape the Future

Allyson Brooks Ph.D., Director
State Historic Preservation Officer

Received
AUG 21 2013
Environmental Services Office
Mottman

August 20, 2013

Mr. Scott Williams
Cultural Resources Program Manager
Washington State Department of Transportation
P. O. Box 47332
Olympia, WA 98504

In future correspondence please refer to:
Log: 050813-05-FRA
Property: Kelso Martin's Bluff-Kelso to Longview Junction, Task 6 Improvements
Re: Eligibility Determinations, No Adverse Effect

Dear Mr. Williams:

Thank you for contacting the Washington State Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP). The Kelso Martin's Bluff-Kelso to Longview Junction, Task 6 Improvements project has been reviewed on behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer under provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (as amended) and 36 CFR Part 800. My review is based upon documentation contained in your communication.

First, DAHP concurs with your determination that the Coweeman River Bridge is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Furthermore, we concur with your determination that the Everett Stout Gas Station and Auto Repair is not eligible for listing in the NRHP. Based on these concurrences and the description of the proposed construction work associated with this project, I concur with your determination of no adverse effect for the undertaking.

If additional information on the project becomes available, or if any archaeological resources are uncovered during construction, please halt work in the area of discovery and contact the appropriate Native American Tribes and DAHP for further consultation.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment. If you have any questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,

Matthew Sterner, M.A.
Transportation Archaeologist
(360) 586-3082
matthew.sterner@dahp.wa.gov

DEPARTMENT OF
ARCHAEOLOGY &
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
Protect the Past, Shape the Future

Allyson Brooks Ph.D., Director
State Historic Preservation Officer

April 17, 2014

Mr. Michael Johnsen
Environmental Team Lead
Federal Railroad Administration
1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington DC 20590

In future correspondence please refer to:
Log: 050813-05-FRA
Property: Kelso Martin's Bluff-Kelso to Longview Junction, Task 6 Improvements: Coweeman River Bridge Pedestrian Walkways, Handrails, and Lighting Installation
Re: No Adverse Effect

Dear Mr. Johnsen:

Thank you for contacting the Washington State Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (DAHP). The proposed modifications to the Coweeman River Bridge have been reviewed on behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer under provisions of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (as amended) and 36 CFR Part 800. My review is based upon documentation contained in your communication.

Based on the information provided to our office concerning modifications to be made to the Coweeman River Bridge, a property considered eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places, we concur with your determination that the proposed changes will not constitute an adverse effect to the property. Please make every effort to introduce 'context sensitive' design elements whenever possible, making every attempt to blend new elements with the historic character of the bridge.

If additional information on the project becomes available, or if any archaeological resources are uncovered during construction, please halt work in the area of discovery and contact the appropriate Native American Tribes and DAHP for further consultation.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment. If you have any questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,

Matthew Sterner, M.A.
Transportation Archaeologist
(360) 586-3082
matthew.sterner@dahp.wa.gov

DEPARTMENT OF
ARCHAEOLOGY &
HISTORIC PRESERVATION

Allyson Brooks Ph.D., Director
State Historic Preservation Officer

August 11, 2014

Mr. David Valenstein
Chief, Environment and Systems Planning
U.S. Department of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590

In future correspondence please refer to:
Log: 061509-13-FHWA
Property: Kelso to Martin's Bluff-New Siding Railroad Project
Re: APE Concur, More Information Required

Dear Mr. Valenstein:

I have reviewed the materials forwarded to our office for the Kelso to Martin's Bluff-New Siding Railroad project. Thank you for your description of the modification to the area of potential effect (APE) associated with the culvert replacement. I have no concerns with the definition of the APE modification. However, due to the highly sensitive nature of the area under consideration, I will require a more detailed plan concerning archaeological testing of the area associated with the culvert installation.

These comments are based on the information available at the time of this review and on behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer in conformance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations 36CFR800. Should additional information become available, our assessment may be revised. We would appreciate receiving any correspondence or comments from concerned tribes or other parties that you receive as you consult under the requirements of 36CFR800.4(a)(4).

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely,

Matthew Sterner, M.A.
Transportation Archaeologist
(360) 586-3082
matthew.sterner@dahp.wa.gov

Cc: Jennifer Papazian, FRA
Erin Littauer, WSDOT

DEPARTMENT OF
ARCHAEOLOGY &
HISTORIC PRESERVATION
Protect the Past, Shape the Future

Allyson Brooks Ph.D., Director
State Historic Preservation Officer

January 27, 2015

Mr. David Valenstein
Chief, Environment and Systems Planning
U.S. Dept. of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Ave, SE
Washington, DC 20590

In future correspondence please refer to:
Log: 061509-13-FHWA
Property: Kelso to Martin's Bluff-New Siding Railroad Project
Re: Archaeology - No Historic Properties

Dear Mr. Valenstein:

Thank you for contacting our office and providing your determination of effect for tthis culvert replacement project that is part of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff-New Siding Railroad project. I concur with the professional recommendations as stated in the previously reviewed geoarchaeological report and your finding of no historic properties affected for this portion of the project. As I stated in my previous letter reviewing the geoarchaeological report, I agree with the consultant's recommendation that an archaeological monitor be present during ground-disturbing construction as per the parameters stipulated in the report.

We would appreciate receiving any correspondence or comments from concerned tribes or other parties that you receive as you consult under the requirements of 36CFR800.4(a)(4).

These comments are based on the information available at the time of this review and on the behalf of the State Historic Preservation Officer in conformance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and its implementing regulations 36CFR800.

Should additional information become available, our assessment may be revised. In the event that archaeological or historic materials are discovered during project activities, work in the immediate vicinity must stop, the area secured, and this office and the concerned tribes notified.

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment. If you have any questions, please contact me.

Sincerely,

Matthew Sterner, M.A.
Transportation Archaeologist
(360) 586-3082
matthew.sterner@dahp.wa.gov

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
West Coast Region
7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Bldg. 1
Seattle, Washington 98115

**Refer to**
**NMFS Tracking Number:**
**NWR-2013-10618**

December 18, 2014

David Valenstein
Chief, Environment and Systems Planning Division
Federal Rail Administration
1200 New Jersey Avenue SE
Washington, D.C. 20590

Re: Endangered Species Act Section 7 formal consultation, conference opinion, and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation for the Kelso to Martins Bluff Task 5: New Siding, Cowlitz County, Washington. (Sixth Field Hydrologic Unit Code: (HUC) 170800030100 Kalama River)

Dear Mr. Valenstein:

The enclosed document contains a biological and conference opinion prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service pursuant to section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act on the effects of the Federal Rail Administration proposal to add a third mainline track to the existing 2 lines for a distance of approximately 4 miles. In this biological opinion, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) concludes that the action, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed Lower Columbia River (LCR) coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), LCR steelhead *(O. mykiss),* or result in the destruction or adverse modification of their designated and proposed critical habitat.

As required by section 7 of the ESA, NMFS provided an incidental take statement with the biological opinion. The incidental take statement describes reasonable and prudent measures that NMFS considers necessary or appropriate to minimize incidental take associated with this action. The take statement sets forth nondiscretionary terms and conditions, including reporting requirements, that the Federal agency and any person who performs the action must comply with to carry out the reasonable and prudent measures. Incidental take from actions that meet these terms and conditions will be exempt from the ESA take prohibition.

This document also includes the results of our analysis of the action's likely effects on essential fish habitat (EFH) pursuant to section 305(b) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA), and includes three conservation recommendations to avoid, minimize, or otherwise offset potential adverse effects on EFH. One of these conservation recommendations is a a subset of the ESA terms and conditions.

Section 305(b) (4) (B) of the MSA requires Federal agencies to provide a detailed written response to NMFS within 30 days after receiving these recommendations. If the response is inconsistent with the EFH conservation recommendations, the FRA must explain why the recommendations will not be followed, including the scientific justification for any disagreements over the effects of the action and the recommendations. In response to increased oversight of overall EFH program effectiveness by the Office of Management and Budget, NMFS established a quarterly reporting requirement to determine how many conservation recommendations are provided as part of each EFH consultation and how many are adopted by the action agency. Therefore, we request that in your statutory reply to the EFH portion of this consultation, you clearly identify the number of conservation recommendations accepted.

If you have any questions, please contact Scott E. Anderson of the Washington State Habitat Office at (360) 753-5828 or electronic mail at scott.anderson@noaa.gov.

Sincerely,

for William W. Stelle, Jr.
Regional Administrator

cc: Colleen Vaughn, Federal Rail Administration
Cheryl McNamara, WSDOT State Rail and Marine Office
Chris Regan, WSDOT, Environmental Services
Cameron Kukes, WSDOT Environmental Services

# Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(2) Biological and Conference Opinion Consultation Report, Section 7(a)(2) "Likely to Adversely Affect" Determination
# And
# Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) and Essential Fish Habitat Consultation (EFH)

Kelso to Martins Bluff Task 5, New Siding, Hydraulic Unit Code (HUC) 170800030106
Kalama River-Frontal Columbia River, Cowlitz County, Washington

NMFS Consultation Number: NWR-2013-10618

Lead Action Agency: Federal Railroad Administration

Affected Species and Determinations:

| ESA-Listed Species | Status | Is Action Likely to Adversely Affect Species or Critical Habitat? | Is Action Likely To Jeopardize the Species? | Is Action Likely To Destroy or Adversely Modify Critical Habitat? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lower Columbia River Steelhead DPS (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Lower Columbia River coho salmon *(O. kisutch)* | Threatened | Yes | No | No* |

*Critical habitat is proposed for LCR coho salmon

| Fishery Management Plan That Describes EFH in the Project Area | Does Action Have an Adverse Effect on EFH? | Are EFH Conservation Recommendations Provided? |
|---|---|---|
| Pacific Coast Salmon | Yes | No |

Consultation Conducted By: National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region

Issued by:

for William W. Stelle, Jr.
Regional Administrator

Date: December 18, 2014

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION .....1
1.1 Background and Consultation History ..... 1
1.2 Proposed Action ..... 2
1.3.1 Measures to Avoid and Minimize Effects of the Action ..... 5
1.3 Action Area ..... 7
2. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT: BIOLOGICAL AND CONFERENCE OPINION AND INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT .....7
2.1 Approach to the Analysis ..... 7
2.2 Rangewide Status of the Species and Critical Habitat ..... 8
2.2.1 Status of Listed Species ..... 8
2.2.2 Status of Critical Habitat ..... 13
2.3 Environmental Baseline ..... 16
2.4 Effects of the Action on the Species and Critical Habitat ..... 18
2.4.1 Effects on Listed Species ..... 18
2.4.2 Effects of the Action on Designated and Proposed Critical Habitat ..... 22
2.5 Cumulative Effects ..... 23
2.6 Integration and Synthesis ..... 24
2.7 Conclusion ..... 25
2.8. Incidental Take Statement ..... 26
2.8.1 Amount or Extent of Take ..... 26
2.8.2 Effect of the Take ..... 27
2.8.3 Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions ..... 28
2.9. Conservation Recommendations ..... 29
2.10 Reinitiation of Consultation ..... 29
3. MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSULTATION .....30
3.1 Essential Fish Habitat Affected by the Project ..... 30
3.2 Adverse Effects on Essential Fish Habitat ..... 30
3.3 Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations ..... 30
3.4 Statutory Response Requirement ..... 31
4. DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW .....31
5. REFERENCES .....33
Appendix I. Worksite Isolation and Fish Capture and Handling Protocol .....39
Appendix I - In-water Construction Monitoring Report .....43

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

BA – Biological Assessment
BMP – Best Management Practice
BNSF- Burlington Northern Santa Fe
CESCL – Certified Erosion and Sediment Control Lead
CFS – Cubic Feet per Second
DPS – Distinct Population Segment
ESA – Endangered Species Act
ESU – Evolutionarily Significant Unit
FRA – Federal Highway Administration
HPA – Hydraulic Permit Approval
HUC – Hydrologic Unit Code
LCR – Lower Columbia River
NMFS – National Marine Fisheries Service
NTU – Nephelometric Turbidity Units
OHW – Ordinary High Water
PCE – Primary Constituent Element
PHS – Priority Habitats and Species
RM – River Mile
SPCC – Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasures
TESC – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
USFS – United States Forest Service
USFWS – United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS – United States Geological Survey
WDFW – Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
WDNR – Washington Department of Natural Resources
WRIA – Water Resources Inventory Area
WSDOT – Washington Department of Transportation

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This Introduction section provides information relevant to the other sections of this document and is incorporated by reference into Sections 2 and 3 below.

This document contains a biological opinion (Opinion) that was prepared by National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) in accordance with section 7(b) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA), as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531, et seq.), and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402.[1] It also contains essential fish habitat (EFH) conservation recommendations prepared by NMFS in accordance with section 305(b)(2) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) (16 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.) and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 600. The administrative record for this consultation is on file at the Lacey, Washington office.

## 1.1 Background and Consultation History

On October 5, 2013, NMFS received a letter and biological assessment (BA) from the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) requesting formal consultation pursuant to section 7(a)(2) of the ESA, and EFH consultation pursuant to section 305(b)(2) of the MSA for the Kelso to Martins Bluff (KMB) Task 5 New Siding, in Cowlitz County, Washington. The Project lies within the range and habitats of several species listed as threatened or endangered under the Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) and because the Project will receive funding from the FRA, a federal nexus is formed under Section 7 of the ESA. The FRA is funding the project with an American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) grant in cooperation with the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT), who is, in turn, coordinating with the owner of the railway, Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway (BNSF), on the implementation of the project. This consultation is for one segment (task 5) of a multi-year, phased project. Previous consultations were conducted by NMFS to address other segments of the project (NMFS # 2009-03885, 2013-10101). The project work for this consultation will not be contiguous but will be located within five segment areas along the railroad right-of-way as follows: Area 1 – North End (MP 105.65 to 105.92), Area 2 – Oak Street (MP 107.16 to 107.56), Area 3 – Kalama Yard (MP 107.16 to 107.56), Area 4 – Double Crossovers (MP 108.51 to 108.87), and Area 5 – South End (MP 109.40 to 100.00). We are considering the effects of these individual actions on listed species and critical habitat in an additive manner as we complete each consultation.

During consultation, NMFS inquired as to indirect or interrelated effects from increased rail traffic and possible ancillary automobile traffic and other potential indirect effects related to the addition of 1.7 miles of bypass track. The project will reduce automobile traffic by adding two high-speed passenger trains per day. Further, the project will not add any additional access to ports, passenger stations, parking areas, or other termini. Therefore, NMFS concurred that no indirect or interrelated effects will result from the 1.7 miles of bypass track constructed for this project, and there are no indirect effects from this proposed action.

In the BA, the FRA determined the proposed action was likely to adversely affect Lower Columbia River (LCR) steelhead (*O. mykiss*), and LCR coho salmon (*O. kisutch*). The FRA also

[1] With respect to designated critical habitat, the following analysis relied only on the statutory provisions of the ESA, and not on the regulatory definition of "destruction or adverse modification" at 50 CFR 402.02.

determined the proposed action was likely to adversely affect designated critical habitat of LCR steelhead, and was not likely to destroy or aversely modify proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon, but would have an adverse effect on Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for LCR coho salmon. The NMFS requested further information on October 10, 2013. Sufficient information was supplied and NMFS initiated formal consultation on October 25, 2013. New questions regarding indirect or interrelated effects were raised by NMFS. A field visit to the construction site occurred on January 23, 2014. Further information was received on April 20, 2014. On May 2, 2014, the WSDOT contacted NMFS with a significant design change and requested that the project be put on hold. On June 11, 2014, an addendum to the BA detailing design changes was received by NMFS. Formal consultation began on June 11, 2014.

The biological and conference opinion (opinion) and incidental take statement portions of this document were prepared by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) in accordance with section 7(b) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531, et seq.), and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402. This biological opinion is based on information provided in the BA, information obtained from the WDFW, field investigations, and other sources of information. The consultation also included telephone conversations and electronic mail between NMFS and Washington Department of Transportation (WSDOT). A complete record of this consultation is on file at the Lacey, Washington office.

The NMFS also completed an Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation in accordance with section 305(b)(2) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) (16 U.S.C. 1801, et seq.) and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 600. The opinion and EFH conservation recommendations are both in compliance with section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-5444) ("Data Quality Act") and underwent pre-dissemination review.

## 1.2 Proposed Action

"Action" means all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by Federal agencies. Interrelated actions are those that are part of a larger action and depend on the larger action for their justification. Interdependent actions are those that have no independent utility apart from the action under consideration. As explained above, we did not identify any interrelated or interdependent actions.

The FRA proposes to fund the construction of approximately 4.3 miles of a third mainline track to the east of the existing BNSF double-track mainline in the Port of Kalama from BNSF milepost (MP) 110.00 near Toteff Road north to MP 105.7 south of the Kalama River (Figure 1). Grading, excavation, retaining walls, and rail embankment construction will support the new track and associated infrastructure improvements. This project's only location for potential impacts to ESA-listed aquatic species are in tributary (T3) and a few adjacent wetland channels between Interstate 5 and the railroad. These channels combine with T3 and flow under the BNSF tracks via the existing 36-inch diameter culvert. The stream discharges to the Columbia River, approximately 270 feet downstream from the upper end of the culvert. In this general location, along the east slope of the existing railroad grade, a 1,500 foot retaining wall will be constructed to add 8 feet of width to facilitate rail improvements. The construction of the retaining wall will

require approximately 0.08 acres of fill in the adjacent, fish-accessible wetland channels. The 270-foot long, 36-inch culvert is proposed to be removed. A pair of new, 90-foot long, side-by-side, 60-inch wide culverts will be installed, and will transition into a 5-foot high, 15-foot wide, 110-foot long box culvert. From the end of the box culvert, T-3 will flow daylighted approximately 70-feet across the beach, where a new stream channel will be constructed.

The new box culvert would extend approximately 200 feet west of BNSF right-of-way (ROW) to the Columbia River (Figure 1). The limits of construction for this culvert include pit excavation for a jack and bore machine west of the railroad structure on BNSF ROW and in Hendrickson Drive. The 20-by 40-foot bore pit would be excavated to a depth of 20 to 25 feet below the surface. Pumps would be used to dewater during construction and use of the bore pit. Two new 60-inch diameter, 90-foot long culverts would be installed under the railroad structure by the jack and bore method to limit disruption of rail traffic. West of the bore pit, an approximately 5-foot-high by 15-foot-wide three-sided (bottomless) box culvert would be installed via an open cut across Hendrickson Drive and the Port of Kalama's parking lot (Figure 1). It would convey water to an open stream channel that would flow across the beach use area of the Port of Kalama's Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park. The open cut would be approximately 10 to 20 feet deep and 30-feet wide. In addition, the culvert outfall would include a gate (i.e. traditional culvert gate, angled culvert gate, or equivalent) to prevent pedestrian access for safety reasons. The gate will be designed to not inhibit fish passage. After installation, the open cut would be closed and the stream channel would be enhanced with appropriate sized boulders, and riparian plantings. Construction is anticipated to take up to two months.

Work is expected to include stream isolation and fish handling, and will take place in three phases over an estimated 45-day work period between July 15 to August 31, 2015. Permanent impacts to fish-accessible off-channel wetlands associated with the T3 drainage will be limited to approximately 3,485 square feet (sf), or approximately 0.08 acre. Tributary 3 and adjacent accessible habitat is designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead, and proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon.

As currently proposed, the stream would be an approximately 70-foot-long, open, enhanced stream channel to the Columbia River. The stream channel is expected to be roughly 20 feet at bank full width, with gradual embankments and a rock and gravel stream bottom. Water levels in the stream would range from 3 to 4 inches at low tide and 14 to 18 inches at high tide. Winter river flows may reach as high as 3 to 4 feet. The outfall of the existing culvert will be removed once construction of the new culvert is completed.

The existing retaining wall on the east side of the tracks in the BNSF right of way (ROW) will be extended no more than 8 feet to the east of the proposed walls, in the vicinity of the off-channel wetland. Besides this fill, this area may have vegetation trimmed back for safe and efficient construction access, but the existing soil and vegetation will not be graded or grubbed. The culverts are proposed to be "jacked" under the railroad, but the length of the culverts will be limited to the railroad property.

The edges of linear wetland features temporarily affected during the Project, such as along the toe of fill or outside the limits of a retaining wall, will be restored to pre-work conditions. These activities will occur within the BNSF ROW and will include, but not be limited to, removal of

invasive species and restoration and re-vegetation with native plant species along the edges of the proposed retaining walls when adjacent to wetland areas. This restoration and enhancement is expected to benefit listed ESA species within T3 by improving cover and shade and by stabilizing the riparian edge areas to avoid long-term erosion and sedimentation.

**Figure 1** Site plan view rendering of the T-3 outfall and natural stream engineering design

**Figure 2.** Ground plan view rendering of the T-3 outfall and natural stream

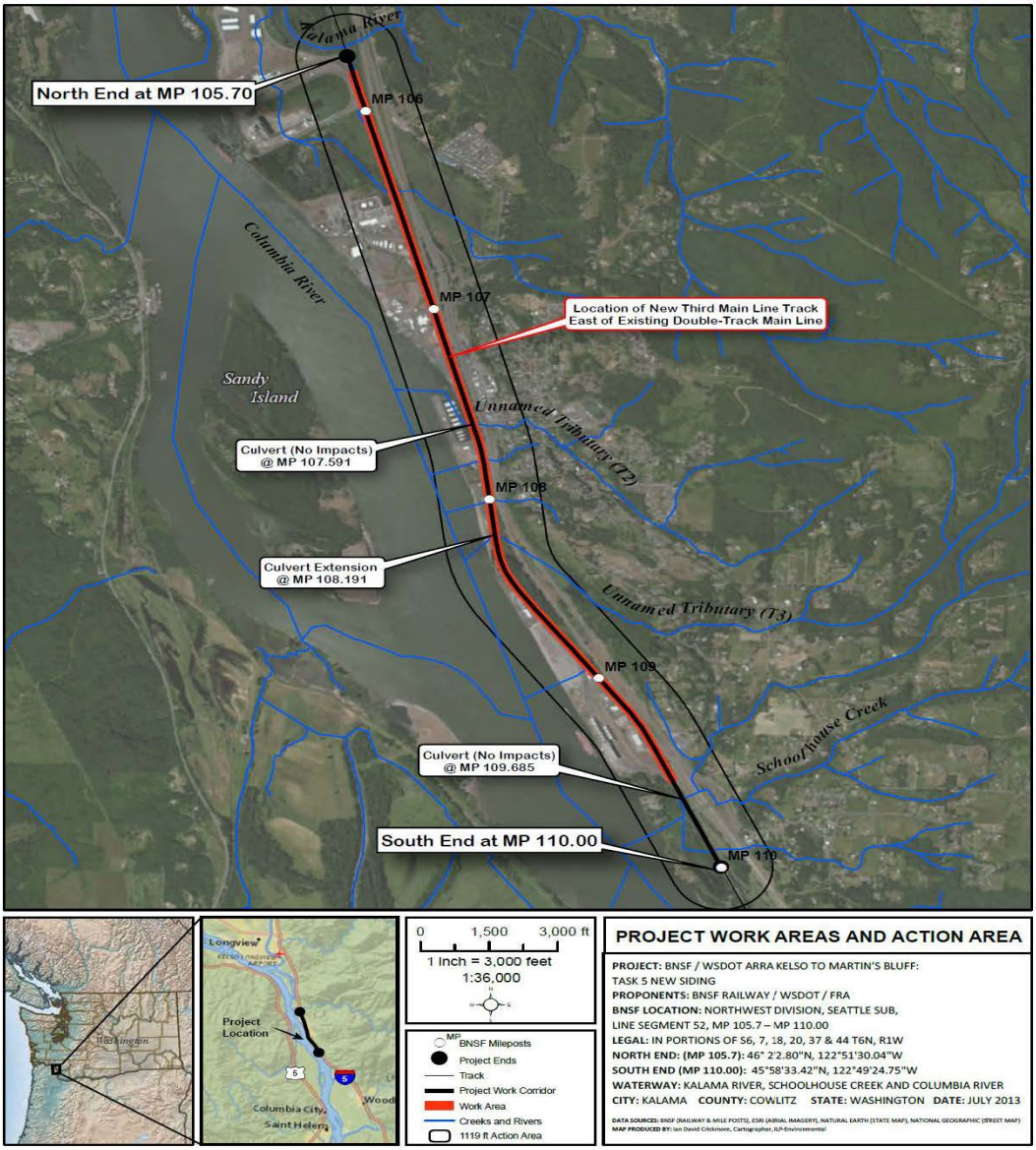



**Figure 3.** Vicinity map of Project and action area (BA, 2013)

## 1.3.1 Measures to Avoid and Minimize Effects of the Action

General minimization and conservation measures for avoiding and minimizing Project impacts to ESA-listed species and critical habitats are:

- An approved Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures Plan (SPCC) will be implemented prior to and during construction. Implementation of the SPCC is intended to minimize potentially adverse effects from construction activities that are primarily related to equipment fueling and maintenance. It includes protocols for equipment operation in or near jurisdictional areas, types of hydraulic fluids used, emergency spill containment procedures, and the spill containment materials to have on hand in the event of a spill.

- Prior to the start of construction, work staging and construction material stockpile areas will be identified and developed in either existing BNSF yard or maintenance areas or in upland locations within the BNSF ROW. These areas will be located a minimum of 150 feet away from aquatic habitat areas containing potential ESA-listed species.

- Prior to earth disturbing activities, clearing/grading limits will be marked with stakes/flagging or high visibility sediment fencing to avoid impacts to jurisdictional areas that are not part of the Project work.

- Permanent removal of existing, established native vegetation will be restricted to what is required for direct construction impacts, such as retaining wall construction, new rail grade establishment, new track, and safe signal and crossing sight distances for the completion of the Project.

- Existing established vegetation areas that will only be temporarily impacted may be trimmed back for work access and safety, but will not be grubbed.

- During construction, disturbed soil areas will not remain open to become a possible source of offsite sediment pollution (i.e., storm water runoff or construction dust) for more than seven (7) days. Such areas will be stabilized with rock cover, mulch, or plastic cover.

- All disturbed areas associated with the new third mainline track or roads for maintenance access, will be stabilized and restored with native grass in accordance with the Project-specific SWPPP.

- Final slopes within the Project corridor (i.e., track embankment or rail grade) will be stabilized to avoid sedimentation to wetlands and surface waters.

- Construction related waste or debris will be contained in appropriate receptacles and regularly managed by the BNSF general contractor throughout the construction Project.

- Portable toilet facilities will be available as needed throughout the Project work area and regularly maintained.

- Culvert extensions will be the minimum required and are designed to not adversely affect fish passage or water flow in the existing culvert structures.

- Retaining wall construction and permanent maintenance access road development will be the minimum required for appropriate safe management of rail operations.

- All in-water work will be conducted during windows recommended by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and approved by NMFS.

- If needed, fish relocation and handling activities will follow the most current WSDOT protocols which can be found in Appendix 1.

### 1.3 Action Area

"Action area" means all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). The Project corridor occurs in portions of Sections 6, 7, 18, 20, 37, and 44 in Township 6 North, Range 1 West, Willamette Meridian, Cowlitz County, Washington. Latitude/Longitude points for either end of the Project are: North End (MP 105.7) = 46º2'2.80" N; 122º51'30.04"W and South End (MP 110.0) = 45º58'33.42" N; 122º49'24.75"W (Figure 1).

The Project is within the unincorporated City limits of Kalama, Washington and Watershed Resource Inventory Area (WRIA) 27 – Lewis, Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC) – Lower Cowlitz. 170800030106, Kalama River-Frontal Columbia River.

The action area for the project is centered where adverse effects on ESA-listed species and habitats are expected to occur. Impacts to roughly 270 feet of stream habitat and the 0.08 acre of fill into the adjacent wetland for retaining wall construction are not expected to have any upstream impacts or to extend more than 270-feet downstream from the point of construction.

## 2. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT: BIOLOGICAL AND CONFERENCE OPINION AND INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

The ESA establishes a national program for conserving threatened and endangered species of fish, wildlife, plants, and the habitat on which they depend. Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies to consult with the United States Fish and Wildlife Service, NMFS, or both, to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. Section 7(b)(3) requires that at the conclusion of consultation, the Service provide an opinion stating how the agencies' actions will affect listed species or their critical habitat. If incidental take is expected, Section 7(b)(4) requires the provision of an incidental take statement (ITS) specifying the impact of any incidental taking, and including reasonable and prudent measures to minimize such impacts.

### 2.1 Approach to the Analysis

Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires Federal agencies, in consultation with NMFS, to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species, or adversely modify or destroy their designated or proposed critical habitat. The jeopardy analysis considers both survival and recovery of the species. The adverse modification analysis considers the impacts to the conservation value of the designated critical habitat.

"To jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species" means to engage in an action that would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species (50 CFR 402.02).

This biological opinion does not rely on the regulatory definition of "destruction or adverse modification" of critical habitat at 50 CFR 402.02. Instead, we have relied upon the statutory provisions of the ESA to complete the following analysis with respect to critical habitat.[2]

We will use the following approach to determine whether the proposed action is likely to jeopardize listed species or destroy or adversely modify critical habitat (and proposed critical habitat for our conference opinion):

- Identify the rangewide status of the species and critical habitat likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action.
- Describe the environmental baseline for the proposed action.
- Analyze the effects of the proposed actions.
- Describe any cumulative effects.
- Integrate and synthesize the above factors to assess the risk that the proposed action poses to species and critical habitat.
- Reach jeopardy and adverse modification conclusions.
- If necessary, define a reasonable and prudent alternative to the proposed action.

## 2.2 Rangewide Status of the Species and Critical Habitat

This opinion examines the status of each species that would be affected by the proposed action. The status is the level of risk that the listed species face, based on parameters considered in documents such as recovery plans, status reviews, and listing decisions. The species status section helps to inform the description of the species' current "reproduction, numbers, or distribution" as described in 50 CFR 402.02. The opinion also examines the condition of critical habitat throughout the designated area, evaluates the conservation value of the various watersheds and coastal and marine environments that make up the designated area, and discusses the current function of the essential physical and biological features that help to form that conservation value.

One factor affecting the status of ESA-listed species and aquatic habitat at large is climate change as explained further, below.

### 2.2.1 Status of Listed Species

For LCR coho and steelhead, NMFS commonly uses four parameters to assess the viability of the populations that, together, constitute the species: spatial structure, diversity, abundance, and productivity (McElhany *et al.* 2000). These viable salmonid population criteria therefore encompass the species' "reproduction, numbers, or distribution" as described in 50 CFR 402.02. When these parameters are collectively at appropriate levels, they maintain a population's capacity to adapt to various environmental conditions and allow it to sustain itself in the natural environment. These attributes are influenced by survival, behavior, and experiences throughout a

[2] Memorandum from William T. Hogarth to Regional Administrators, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS (Application of the "Destruction or Adverse Modification" Standard Under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act) (November 7, 2005).

species' entire life cycle, and these characteristics, in turn, are influenced by habitat and other environmental conditions.

"Spatial structure" refers both to the spatial distributions of individuals in the population and the processes that generate that distribution. A population's spatial structure depends fundamentally on habitat quality and spatial configuration and the dynamics and dispersal characteristics of individuals in the population.

"Diversity" refers to the distribution of traits within and among populations. These range in scale from DNA sequence variation at single genes to complex life history traits (McElhany *et al*. 2000).

"Abundance" generally refers to the number of naturally-produced adults (*i.e.*, the progeny of naturally-spawning parents) in the natural environment (*e.g.*, on spawning grounds).

"Productivity," as applied to viability factors, refers to the entire life cycle; *i.e.*, the number of naturally-spawning adults produced per parent. When progeny replace or exceed the number of parents, a population is stable or increasing. When progeny fail to replace the number of parents, the population is declining. McElhany *et al*. (2000) use the terms "population growth rate" and "productivity" interchangeably when referring to production over the entire life cycle. They also refer to "trend in abundance," which is the manifestation of long-term population growth rate.

For species with multiple populations, once the biological status of a species' populations has been determined, NMFS assesses the status of the entire species using criteria for groups of populations, as described in recovery plans and guidance documents from technical recovery teams. Considerations for species viability include having multiple populations that are viable, ensuring that populations with unique life histories and phenotypes are viable, and that some viable populations are both widespread to avoid concurrent extinctions from mass catastrophes and spatially close to allow functioning as metapopulations (McElhany *et al*. 2000).

Climate change is likely to play an increasingly important role in determining the abundance of ESA-listed species, and the conservation value of designated critical habitats, in the Pacific Northwest. These changes will not be spatially homogeneous across the Pacific Northwest. Areas with elevations high enough to maintain temperatures well below freezing for most of the winter and early-spring will be less affected. Low-elevation areas are likely to be more affected.

During the last century, average regional air temperatures increased by 1.5°F, and increased up to 4°F in some areas. Warming is likely to continue during the next century as average temperatures increase another 3°F to 10°F. Overall, about one-third of the current cold-water fish habitat in the Pacific Northwest is likely to exceed key water temperature thresholds by the end of this century (USGCRP 2009).

Precipitation trends during the next century are less certain than for temperature but more precipitation is likely to occur during October through March and less during summer months, and more of the winter precipitation is likely to fall as rain rather than snow (ISAB 2007; USGCRP 2009). Where snow occurs, a warmer climate will cause earlier runoff so stream flows

in late spring, summer, and fall will be lower and water temperatures will be warmer (ISAB 2007; USGCRP 2009).

Higher winter stream flows increase the risk that winter floods in sensitive watersheds will damage spawning redds and wash away incubating eggs. Earlier peak stream flows will also flush some young salmon and steelhead from rivers to estuaries before they are physically mature, increasing stress and the risk of predation. Lower stream flows and warmer water temperatures during summer will degrade summer rearing conditions, in part by increasing the prevalence and virulence of fish diseases and parasites (USGCRP 2009). Other adverse effects are likely to include altered migration patterns, accelerated embryo development, premature emergence of fry, variation in quality and quantity of tributary rearing habitat, and increased competition and predation risk from warm-water, non-native species (ISAB 2007).

The earth's oceans are also warming, with considerable interannual and inter-decadal variability superimposed on the longer-term trend (Bindoff *et al.* 2007). Historically, warm periods in the coastal Pacific Ocean have coincided with relatively low abundances of salmon and steelhead, while cooler ocean periods have coincided with relatively high abundances (Scheuerell and Williams 2005; Zabel *et al.* 2006 USGCRP 2009;). Ocean conditions adverse to salmon and steelhead may be more likely under a warming climate (Zabel *et al.* 2006).

*Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon*

Originally part of a larger lower Columbia River/southwest Washington ESU, Lower Columbia coho were identified as a separate ESU and listed as threatened on June 28, 2005. Three status evaluations of LCR coho salmon status, all based on WLCTRT criteria, have been conducted since the last NMFS status review in 2005 (McElhany et al. 2007, Beamesderfer et al. 2010, LCFRB 2010). Of the 27 historical populations in the ESU, 24 are at "very high" risk. The remaining three populations (Sandy, Clackamas and Scappoose) are at "moderate" or "high" risk (Ford et al. 2011). NOAA Fisheries issued results of a five-year review on August 15, 2011 and concluded that this species should remain listed as threatened because, overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford 2011).

***Spatial Structure and Diversity.*** This species includes all naturally-spawned populations of coho salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in Washington and Oregon, from the mouth of the Columbia up to and including the Big White Salmon and Hood rivers; in the Willamette River to Willamette Falls, Oregon; and progeny of 25 artificial propagation programs. The WLCTRT identified 24 historical populations of LCR coho salmon and divided these into two strata based on major run timing: early and late (Myers et al. 2006). Three strata and nine historical populations of LCR coho salmon occur within the action area. Of these nine populations, Clackamas River is the only population characterized as "viable" (McElhany et al. 2007). Spatial diversity is rated "moderate" or "low" risk for all the populations, except the North Fork Lewis River, which has a "high" risk rating for spatial structure. All LCR coho salmon populations, except the Clackamas and Sandy river populations (low risk), are at "moderate" or "high" risk for diversity.

***Abundance and Productivity.*** In Oregon, the Scappoose Creek and Clackamas River populations have "moderate" risk ratings for abundance and productivity, while the rest are rated "high" or "very high" risk. Of the Clackamas and Sandy populations, the geometric mean abundance is substantially below the long-term Minimum Abundance Threshold of 3,000 spawners, and neither population shows a clear long term trend in log natural origin abundance. All of the Washington populations have "extirpated or nearly so" ratings for abundance and productivity. The results from Oregon and Washington are largely driven by the very low abundance and productivity of naturally produced LCR coho. As was noted in the 2005 status review, smolt traps indicate some natural production in Washington populations, though given the high fraction of hatchery origin spawners suspected to occur in these populations it is not clear that any are self-sustaining (Ford, 2011).

Limiting factors identified for the ESU in LCFRB 2010 and NMFS 2011) include:

- Degraded estuarine and near-shore marine habitat resulting from cumulative impacts of land use and flow management by the Columbia River hydropower system
- Fish passage barriers that limit access to spawning and rearing habitats
- Degraded freshwater habitat: Floodplain connectivity and function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and large wood supply, stream substrate, stream flow, and water quality have been degraded as a result of cumulative impacts of agriculture, forestry, and development
- Hatchery-related effects
- Harvest-related effects
- An altered flow regime and Columbia River plume has altered the temperature regime and estuarine food web, and has reduced ocean productivity
- Reduced access to off-channel rearing habitat in the lower Columbia River
- Reduced productivity resulting from sediment and nutrient-related changes in the estuary
- Juvenile fish stranding that result from ship wakes
- Contaminants affecting fish health and reproduction

Estimates of returning Kalama River adult LCR coho salmon spawners show considerable variability in the annual abundance from year to year. Adult LCR coho salmon return to the Kalama River in the fall/winter, migration upstream to spawn, with a peak in November to December. Out-migration of juveniles to the ocean occurs from February through June, with a peak from April to mid-May. Coho juveniles may seek forage and refuge during higher flows of the Columbia River but they are less likely to be present during summer low flow conditions. No spawning habitat exists in the project action area.

*Lower Columbia River Steelhead*

This DPS was listed as threatened on March 19, 1998; in 2005 the BRT found moderate risks in all the VSP categories its threatened status was reaffirmed on January 5, 2006. The 2010 ODFW recovery plan and the 2010 LCRFB recovery plan indicate that only 2 of the 26 historical LCR steelhead populations are considered viable, while 17 populations are considered at high or very high risk. NOAA Fisheries issued results of a five-year review on August 15, 2011 and the current review retains the status as threatened (Ford  2011).

***Spatial Structure and Diversity.*** This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and manmade impassable barriers in streams and tributaries to the Columbia River between and including the Cowlitz and Wind rivers, Washington; in the Willamette and Hood rivers, Oregon; and progeny of ten artificial propagation programs; but excluding all steelhead from the upper Willamette River basin above Willamette Falls, Oregon, and from the Little and Big White Salmon rivers, Washington.

Summer steelhead return to freshwater long before spawning. Summer steelhead spawning areas in the Lower Columbia River are found above waterfalls and other features that create seasonal barriers to migration. Winter steelhead, in contrast, return from the ocean much closer to maturity and spawn within a few weeks. Where no temporal barriers exist, the winter-run life history dominates. There are six strata and 26 historical populations of LCR steelhead hatchery contribution to natural spawning remains high in many populations. At least four historical populations are extirpated (Myers et al 2002).

***Abundance and Productivity.*** All of the populations increased in abundance during the early 2000s, generally peaking in 2004. Most populations have since declined back to levels within one standard deviation of the long term mean. Exceptions are the Washougal summer run and North Fork Toutle winter run, which are still higher than the long term average, and the Sandy, which is lower. In general, the populations do not show any sustained dramatic changes in abundance or fraction of hatchery origin spawners since the 2005status review (Ford . 2011).

Limiting factors for the DPS identified in LCFRB 2010 and NMFS 2011) include:

- Degraded estuarine and nearshore marine habitat resulting from cumulative impacts of land use and flow management by the Columbia River hydropower system
- Degraded freshwater habitat: Floodplain connectivity and function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas and recruitment of large wood, stream substrate, stream flow, and water quality have been degraded as a result of cumulative impacts of agriculture, forestry, and development
- Reduced access to spawning and rearing habitat mainly as a result of tributary hydropower projects and lowland development
- Avian and marine mammal predation in the lower mainstem Columbia River and estuary.
- Hatchery-related effects
- An altered flow regime and Columbia River plume has altered the temperature regime and estuarine food web, and has reduced ocean productivity
- Reduced access to off-channel rearing habitat in the lower Columbia River
- Reduced productivity resulting from sediment and nutrient-related changes in the estuary
- Juvenile fish strandings that result from ship wakes
- Contaminants affecting fish health and reproduction

Estimates of returning Kalama River adult LCR steelhead spawners show some variability in the annual abundance from year to year, but summer steelhead have generally stayed below 500 fish, and winter steelhead have generally stayed below 1000 fish. In 2009, WDFW counted 269 adult summer steelhead spawners in the Kalama, and an additional 940 winter steelhead spawners.

Myers et al (2003) identified two historical demographically independent populations of LCR steelhead within the subbasin: Kalama River summer- and winter-run steelhead. The Kalama River summer-run population has been classified by the TRT as a "core" population i.e. historically abundant and "may offer the most likely path to recovery" (WLC-TRT 2003). Both summer-and –winter-run steelhead juveniles from the Kalama population may be present in T3 where suitable habitat exists.

Use of T3 by LCR coho salmon and steelhead juveniles is limited to migration and rearing, where they may forage of seek refuge during higher flows of the Columbia River. Both coho salmon and steelhead juveniles could be present year round in T3 but are less likely during warm summer months when water temperatures are elevated.

### 2.2.2 Status of Critical Habitat

The following includes consideration of the status of critical habitat that will be designated for LC coho salmon for our conference opinion. NMFS reviews the status of designated critical habitat affected by the proposed action by examining the condition and trends of the PCEs throughout the designated area. The PCEs are physical features essential to the conservation of the ESU or DPS(for example, spawning gravels, good water quality and appropriate water quantity, accessible side channels, sufficient forage species), because these features enable spawning, rearing, migration, and foraging behaviors essential for survival and recovery. Specific types of sites, and the features associated with the PCEs for salmonids, include:

1. Freshwater spawning sites with water quantity and quality conditions and substrate supporting spawning, incubation, and larval development

2. Freshwater rearing sites with: (i) water quantity and floodplain connectivity to form and maintain physical habitat conditions and support parr growth and mobility; (ii) water quality and forage supporting parr development; and (iii) natural cover such as shade, submerged and overhanging large wood, log jams and beaver dams, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, side channels and undercut banks.

3. Freshwater migration corridors free of obstruction and excessive predation with water quantity and quality conditions and natural cover such as submerged and overhanging large wood, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, side channels, and undercut banks supporting parr and adult mobility and survival.

4. Estuarine areas free of obstruction and excessive predation with: (i) water quality, water quantity and salinity conditions supporting parr and adult physiological transitions between fresh and saltwater; (ii) natural cover such as submerged and overhanging large wood, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, and side channels; and (iii) parr and adult forage, including aquatic invertebrates and fishes, supporting growth and maturation.

5. Near shore marine areas free of obstruction and excessive predation with: (i) water quality and quantity conditions and forage, including aquatic invertebrates and fishes,

supporting growth and maturation; and (ii) natural cover such as submerged and overhanging large wood, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, and side channels.

6. Offshore marine areas with water quality conditions and forage, including aquatic invertebrates and fishes, supporting growth and maturation.

In designating critical habitat in freshwater spawning, rearing, and migration corridors, NMFS determined that critical habitat includes the stream channels in each designated reach with a lateral extent as defined by the ordinary high water line. While critical habitat must contain one or more PCEs, this does not mean that all PCEs are present or that the PCEs present are functioning optimally. The NMFS designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead and LCR Chinook salmon in Pacific, Wahkiakum, Cowlitz, Lewis, Clark, Skamania, and Klickitat counties.

Salmonids require properly functioning habitat components and many of these have been negatively affected by natural and man-made influences. Throughout southwest Washington, the loss of riparian habitat, elevated water temperatures, elevated levels of nutrients, increased nitrogen and phosphorus loading, and higher levels of turbidity, presumably from urban and highway runoff, wastewater treatment, failing septic systems, and agriculture or livestock impacts, have degraded critical habitat.

On the mainstem of the Columbia River, hydropower projects, including the Federal Columbia River Hydropower System (FCRPS), have significantly degraded and adversely affected salmonids and their habitats (Bottom et al. 2005, Fresh et al. 2005, NMFS 2005, 2006). The series of dams and reservoirs that make up the FCRPS block an estimated 12 million cubic yards of debris and sediment that would otherwise naturally flow down the Columbia and replenish shorelines along the Washington and Oregon coasts.

In addition to the hydropower development in the Columbia River, complex freshwater and estuarine habitats needed to maintain diverse wild populations and life histories have been lost and fragmented, increasing the risk of extinction for salmon stocks in the Columbia River basin. Freshwater rearing sites and migration corridors for juvenile salmonids are PCEs of critical habitat. Not only have rearing habitats been removed or altered within the Lower Columbia River, but the connections among habitats needed to support tidal and seasonal movements of juvenile salmon have been severed.

The Columbia River estuary has lost a significant amount of tidal marsh and tidal swamp habitat that are critical to juvenile salmon and steelhead, particularly small or ocean-type species (Johnson et al. 2003, Thomas 1983, COE 2001). Edges of marsh areas provide sheltered habitats for juvenile salmon and steelhead where food, in the form of amphipods or other small invertebrates which feed on marsh detritus, is plentiful, and larger predatory fish can be avoided (Seaman 1977). Habitat and food-web changes within the estuary, and other factors affecting salmon population structure and life histories, have altered the estuary's capacity to support juvenile salmon (Bottom et al. 2005, Fresh et al. 2005, NMFS, 2006). Diking and filling activities that decrease the tidal prism and eliminate emergent and forested wetlands and floodplain habitats have likely reduced the estuary's salmon-rearing capacity. Moreover, water

and sediment in the lower Columbia River and its tributaries have levels of toxic contaminants that are harmful to fish and wildlife (LCREP 2007). Contaminants of concern include dioxins and furans, heavy metals, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and organochlorine pesticides such as dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane (DDT).

Historically, floodwaters of the Columbia River inundated the margins and floodplains along the estuary, allowing juvenile salmon and steelhead access to a wide expanse of low-velocity marshland and tidal channel habitats. In general, the riverbanks were gently sloping, with riparian and wetland vegetation at the higher elevations of the river floodplain becoming habitat for salmon and steelhead during flooding river discharges or flood tides. Sherwood et al. (1990) estimated that the Columbia River estuary lost 20,000 acres of tidal swamps, 10,000 acres of tidal marshes, and 3,000 acres of tidal flats between 1870 and 1970. This study further estimated an 80 percent reduction in emergent vegetation production and a 15 percent decline in benthic algal production. Restoration of estuarine habitats, particularly diked emergent and forested wetlands, reduction of avian predation by terns, and flow manipulations to restore historical flow patterns might significantly enhance the estuary's productive capacity for salmon, although historical changes in population structure and salmon life histories may prevent salmon from making full use of the productive capacity of estuarine habitats, even in their presently altered state.

The most extensive urban development in the lower Columbia River subbasin occurs in the Portland/Vancouver area where industrial harbor and port development have been, and continue to be, significant influences (Bottom et al. 2005, Fresh et al. 2005, NMFS 2005, 2006). The lower Columbia River supports three deep water port districts on the Washington side: Kalama, Longview, and Vancouver. These ports primarily focus on the transport of timber and agricultural commodities. Since 1878, 100 miles of river channel within the mainstem Columbia River, the estuary, and Willamette River have been dredged to create a shipping and navigation channel to support these ports. Originally dredged to a 20-foot minimum depth, the Federal navigation channel of the lower Columbia River is now maintained at a depth of 43 feet and a width of 600 feet. In addition to the disruption of benthic habitat due to dredging along with the loss of riparian habitat, high levels of several chemicals, such as arsenic and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH), have been identified in sediments within lower Columbia River watersheds in the vicinity of these ports.

Altered channel morphology and stability, lost/degraded floodplain connectivity are significant limiting factors in the Willamette and lower Columbia Rivers and their tributaries. Other major factors affecting critical habitat PCEs are loss of habitat diversity, excessive sediment, degraded water quality, increased stream temperatures, reduced stream flows, and blocked fish passage.

The range of critical habitat designated for LCR steelhead includes 46 watersheds in Washington and Oregon. In CHART Team conservation value ratings, 29 of those watersheds received a high rating, eleven watersheds received a medium rating, and two received a low rating. The Lower Columbia/Clatskanie subbasin, of which the Kalama River watershed is a portion, contains PCEs sufficient to deem it of moderately high conservation value. The Kalama River watershed supports summer-and- winter-run populations and the summer-run Kalama River fish are a Technical Recovery Team (TRT) core population (McElhany et al. 2006).

## 2.3 Environmental Baseline

The "environmental baseline" includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, state, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02).

The action area for this project incorporates T3, which supports rearing and refuge for LCR coho and steelhead, and confluence habitat of this unnamed tributary in the mainstem Columbia River where rearing, refuge and migratory habitat functions are provided. The action area is not recognized in the LCR recovery plan as uniquely important or fundamental for LCR listed salmonids survival or recovery, but losses or gains in the functions of the habitat in the action area could have incremental effects on the viability of individuals of listed stocks using the action area. Tributary 3 flows from hillside drainage east of the Project through a culvert under Interstate 5 to various seasonal channels that merge and flow under the BNSF tracks through a 36-inch diameter culvert at BNSF MP 108.19. This culvert conveys T3 into the Columbia River approximately 270 feet from the culvert inlet in the wetland (Figure 4). The portion of the drainage in the project area has limited riparian vegetation and is dominated by reed canarygrass. The main drainage channel is approximately three feet wide, one foot deep where it enters the BNSF culvert at MP 108.19. Tributary 3 is identified by WDFW and NMFS as providing degraded habitat for LCR coho salmon and steelhead. The WDFW assumes this culvert is impassable at low tide, and partially passable during higher tides.

**Figure 4.** Current conditions of Culvert Outlet (left) and culvert inlet (right) with trash rack on Tributary 3.

Water quality data for small drainages in the project vicinity, including T3, is unavailable. Water quality is presumed to have elevated summer water temperatures due to the small drainage areas

and adjacent land uses (i.e. interstate highway, interstate rail corridor, urban/industrial development). Salmonid habitat in these drainages also appears to be limited by fish barriers and compromised floodplain connectivity from development.

Tributary 3 is designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead and proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon. The stream in the project area is characteristic of a depositional reach, where fine sediment has accumulated as a result of low-velocity hydrologic conditions created by constrictions from an undersized culvert upstream under the freeway, and another under the railroad, which this consultation addresses. Further, elevated levels of suspended sediment are common within the creek during most flows, diminishing the function as rearing habitat. Elevated fine sediments have filled interstitial spaces used by aquatic invertebrates, displacing a source of forage for juvenile salmon in the reach; resulting in extremely limited gravels and associated benthic invertebrates. Further, vegetation around T3 in the action area is dominated by reed canarygrass (Figure 5), and overhanging native vegetation, large wood, and other complex habitat features are largely absent. As a result of these degraded conditions, PCEs for critical habitat are minimally functioning in the action area. Shallow pools that may provide some rearing habitat are located within the immediate vicinity of the proposed culvert extension and upstream, although summer low flow and high temperatures will limit the presence of juvenile steelhead and coho salmon in the vicinity. No suitable spawning habitat is present within the project limits of T3.

Land management and development activities (road and railroad building, timber harvest, industrial development) in the action area have reduced connectivity (i.e., the flow of energy, organisms, and materials) between streams, riparian areas, floodplains, and uplands. Decreasing these structural components of salmon and steelhead habitat features (e.g. natural substrate and links to allochthonous material sources) impairs the processes that maintain channel complexity, reducing the extent of available rearing habitat (Spence et al. 1996). Evidence of past land management actions affecting action area function are reflected in the habitat of tributary T3 pictured in Figure 2. As notable in this photograph, the channel of the small creek appears to have been straightened such that it currently has low sinuosity, which in turn, prevents the creek from accumulating large wood that would otherwise improve rearing conditions, and allow for sediment sorting—a process needed for the accrual of spawning gravels. Development actions likely associated with the development of I-5, or perhaps even pre-dating that, have also created conditions wherein invasive reed canary grass has become the dominant vegetation along the riparian corridor of the creek, and within the creek channel. This invasive species slows water flow, degrading water quality, and prevents a robust tree layer from becoming established that would otherwise recruit wood to the stream to provide enhanced functions for rearing.

**Figure 5.** Looking east and upstream of the culvert inlet on unnamed tributary T3, Interstate 5 in the background.

## 2.4 Effects of the Action on the Species and Critical Habitat

"Effects of the action" means the direct and indirect effects of an action on the species or critical habitat, together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent with that action, that will be added to the environmental baseline (50 CFR 402.02). Indirect effects are those that are caused by the proposed action and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

### 2.4.1 Effects on Listed Species

The Project will require fish relocation activities for the extension of the culvert at T3. Listed fish species present (LCR coho salmon and steelhead) may experience trauma as a result of the electrofishing and netting and seining removal process necessary to remove individuals from the isolated in-water work area. Juvenile fish rearing in the area may be present during the identified in-water work window (July 15 through October 31), although warmer water temperatures and low water levels typical during this period will reduce that potential. The BNSF's contractor will use the most recent WSDOT Fish Removal Protocols when completing the fish removal/creek channel isolation activities to minimize adverse effects to individuals present.

*Effects of Worksite Isolation and Fish Exclusion Operations on ESA-Listed Fish*

Contractors will isolate the work areas to avoid or reduce exposure of listed fish to certain in-water work during construction. All fish exclusion and handling will comply with the WSDOT's Fish Exclusion Protocol and Standards (WSDOT 2009). Work area isolation and the attendant removal of juvenile fish within the project action area is designed to reduce the number of fish that would be injured or killed during project construction; however, isolation and removal techniques themselves can injure or kill fish. Additionally, juvenile fish can be stranded in the dewatered sections of the stream and if not detected, can die there.

Isolating the worksites is intended to reduce the number of individual fish exposed to the effects of in-water work including equipment operating in the channel. Installing cofferdams and removing fish from the isolated worksites are designed to reduce stranding, capture, and handling. While these activities minimize the number of fish exposed to in-water work, the activities themselves can adversely affect fish. All capture methods are stressful to some degree (Wydoski 1980 in Synder 2003). Therefore, the effects of capture and relocation are discussed below.

Construction will require work below the Ordinary High Water Line (OHWL), including fish exclusion, electroshocking, and potential handling of juvenile LCR steelhead and LCR coho salmon. Typically, fish recover fairly rapidly from the stress and fatigue of capture and relocation, unless injured. Stress and fatigue are physiological responses that disrupt physicochemical balance, osmoregulatory functions, and normal behavior, but usually require only a short time for recovery (Snyder 2003). To minimize stress, injury and death an experienced fishery biologist will directly supervise all fish capture and handling operations, and all staff working with the seining, netting, and trapping operations will have the necessary knowledge, skills, and abilities to ensure the safe capture and relocation of salmonids. Fish remaining within the isolated areas when construction commences will likely die or be injured as a result of direct contact from heavy equipment or from the extremely high turbidity expected within the isolated areas.

Even though the goal of the fish exclusion is to reduce overall stress and mortality, capturing and handling fish can cause short-term stress, disrupt normal behavior, and may result in injury or mortality (Frisch and Anderson 2000). Fish handling may also cause reduced predator avoidance (Olla et al. 1995). Injury and handling stress from nets and seines are expected to be lower than the stress from electroshocking but may still result in adverse effects. Worksite isolation, capture, handling, transport and release of at-risk fish species will strand some juvenile fish, disrupt normal behavior, and cause short-term stress, fatigue, and some injury and mortality. Capturing and handling fish causes them short-term stress, including increased plasma levels of cortisol and glucose (Frisch and Anderson 2000; Hemre and Krogdahl 1996). Even short-term, low intensity handling may cause reduced predatory avoidance for up to 24 hours (Olla et al. 1995). Regardless of best practices used, salvage and relocation efforts could harm listed juvenile steelhead and coho salmon that may be rearing in the vicinity of the project. In summary, the capture, transport, and release of ESA-listed fish, if needed, would cause short-term stress and possibly kill juveniles from netting and electrofishing injury, as well as from an increased chance of predation. Effects of stocking captured fish into a new upstream habitat may lead to

competitive interactions with fish residing at the site and in some cases can lead to predation on the disoriented fish being released.

The dewatered areas would temporarily reduce the amount of habitat available to fish. However, as discussed above, the number of fish affected by this is expected to be very low since the stream temperatures are expected to be above optimal for rearing, and flow in the tributary is expected to be very low at the time of project implementation.

Work area isolation activities for the project are expected to take place in phases between July 15 and August 31, and are expected to temporarily affect 270 feet of stream habitat. Seasonal low water levels and high temperatures in the action area waters are likely to preclude or reduce the presence of juvenile fish in the construction zone prior to dewatering. However, NMFS conservatively assumes that some juvenile LCR coho salmon and steelhead will be present in the pool above the culvert where project construction will occur. Assuming some level of presence, the number of fish affected by worksite isolation can be crudely estimated. Suring and Constable Jr. (2009) estimated distribution and density of summer juvenile coho and steelhead within non-tidal rearing habitat in tributaries along the Oregon Coast and Lower Columbia River from snorkel surveys conducted in 2008. Average pool density of juvenile coho in Fourth- to Sixth-order (mainstem) streams was 0.006 coho per square meter and 0.010 steelhead per square meter. Assuming that juvenile coho and steelhead densities within the dewatered work area above the existing culvert are similar to those reported for rearing pool habitats surveyed in the 2008 study, NFMS' estimates fewer than 5 coho salmon and 5 steelhead may be present and affected by fish handling.

*Effects of Construction-Related Suspended Sediments and Turbidity on ESA-Listed Fish*

Prolonged elevations of suspended sediment can stress fish by impairing their ability to locate predators, find prey, and defend territory, and/or by interfering with gill and related osmoregulatory function. Increased stress can alter blood physiology and compromise the effectiveness of the immune system, growth, and reproduction, and thereby affect mortality rates (USFWS, 1998). Effects realized in individual fish are dependent on the exposure concentration of total suspended solids (TSS) and the exposure duration, and manifest as often harmless behavioral avoidance at low concentrations and/or low exposure time, to sublethal physiological responses or death at extremely high concentrations over long exposure periods (Newcomb and Jensen 1996).

For the current action, a temporary increase in suspended sediments (solids) and associated turbidity is reasonably certain to occur during the placement of the culvert extension, due to the disturbance of existing channel substrates. Increased turbidity within the aquatic portion of the action area is anticipated to be limited to the 3-foot wide channel of T3 for a total distance of about 270 feet from areas of disturbance to where it discharges into the Columbia River.

Several measures inherent to the action description will minimize the likelihood of exposure of fish to the effects of elevated suspended sediment in the action area, but will not eliminate the likelihood of exposure entirely. First, all work in fish-bearing waters below the OHWL will be conducted over a seven-day period during the July 15 through August 31 in-water work window, when juvenile and adult salmon and steelhead are least likely to be present. Further, sediment

recruitment into action area waters from upland erosion will be minimized by applying appropriate sediment and erosion control BMPs before construction begins and maintaining these measures in working order throughout the construction period. Most juvenile salmonids remaining in the action area affected by elevated suspended sediments and turbidity are reasonably certain to avoid the degraded water quality by moving into other areas for foraging and refuge while the source of disturbance continues. However, not all juvenile salmonids would be able to avoid elevated turbidity. Any juvenile salmonids that cannot avoid the turbidity would be subject to those effects discussed above, and subject to take in the form of harm

*Effects on Fish from Permanent and Temporary Habitat Loss*

Permanent and temporary habitat effects will result from in-stream work on T3 and fill from the new retaining wall. As discussed above, temporary impacts to water quality components of habitat with potential effects to individual fish are expected from construction-related turbidity and suspended sediment. Further, approximately 270 feet of stream habitat will be affected from placement of new culverts and habitat features. While the existing habitat to be impacted is severely degraded (Figure 2), algae and macroinvertebrates in the culvert and adjacent drainage channel will be temporarily affected by the proposed work. As such, forage opportunities are reasonably likely to be diminished for up to about 6 months following construction (Fowler 2004, Korsu 2004).

Fish-accessible wetlands will also be impacted. Permanent impacts to fish habitat from the new 1500-foot retaining wall adjacent to T3 are estimated to be 0.08 acres. Spawning areas are not currently present in T3 in the action area or in upstream locations. Installation of the new fish-passable culverts will create improved access to habitat in and associated with T3, and will also create an additional 3,240 square feet of new stream channel. Approximately 200 feet of this stream channel will remain within culverts, blocking the stream from sunlight and allochthonous inputs, precluding primary producers such as algae and diatoms, which require sunlight to fuel the photosynthetic process. However, many aquatic invertebrates drift, migrate, and otherwise move within stream channels, and will occupy streambeds within culverts (at least temporarily) as long as passage and appropriate substrate is available (Vaughan, 2002). Further, studies have shown that several aquatic invertebrates will move upstream in their nymph or larval stage, as long as the culvert is passable (Vaughan, 2002).

While culverts are not optimal for invertebrate colonization, the increased culvert size and passage conditions within the streambed area of the culvert will greatly improve conditions for fish and other organisms within T3. Given the short term nature of the construction disturbances to habitat associated with the project, the project timing which largely avoids direct fish exposure to the temporal effects of these habitat changes, and the recovery of the benthic forage that is reasonably certain to occur before the seasonal fish use of the area is presumed to typically occur, the effects on fish from this element of the action are unlikely to rise to the level of take. While not a factor in our evaluation of the acute effects of this component of the action on individual fish, the improved passage conditions and channel habitat enhancements will ultimately increase the functional value of this small action area for rearing and refuge over the long term within the recovery domains for LCR coho salmon and steelhead.

***Relevance of Effects on Individual Fish to Salmonid Population Viability.*** The NMFS evaluates project effects at the population scale by determining if effects to individual fish will negatively influence VSP characteristics of specific populations. The death or injury of five LCR coho and five LCR steelhead juvenile from the effects of the action will be indiscernible against present abundance and therefore unlikely to influence the rate of juvenile to adult survival for returning adults. Therefore, abundance within the populations in the DPS is not negatively affected by this proposed action. Because the number of juveniles lost from each ESU and DPS is indiscernible, the proposed action will not influence population viability for any of the affected populations.

### 2.4.2 Effects of the Action on Designated and Proposed Critical Habitat

As discussed above, the FRA determined the proposed action was not likely to adversely affect designated critical habitat of LCR steelhead and will not destroy or adversely modify proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon. NMFS agrees with the determination for proposed critical habitat and concludes the conference accordingly as described below in the conclusion section of this opinion. But NMFS disagrees with the effect determination for designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead. Therefore, NMFS assesses the effects of water quality and other habitat changes on designated critical habitat during construction, shortly after construction, and long term, below.

The Primary Constituent Elements (PCEs) for critical habitat in the action area are 1) freshwater spawning sites with water quantity and quality conditions and substrate supporting spawning, incubation and larval development; 2) freshwater rearing sites with water quantity and floodplain connectivity to form and maintain physical habitat conditions and support juvenile growth and mobility; water quality and forage supporting juvenile development; and natural cover such as shade, submerged and overhanging large wood, log jams and beaver dams, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, side channels, and undercut banks; and 3) Freshwater migration corridors free of obstruction and excessive predation with water quantity and quality conditions and natural cover such as submerged and overhanging large wood, aquatic vegetation, large rocks and boulders, side channels, and undercut banks supporting juvenile and adult mobility and survival. The majority of these PCEs at T3 are not currently functioning.

Approximately 270 feet of stream habitat will be directly impacted by the new culverts and habitat features at T3. Permanent impacts from fill in the adjacent wetland, associated with T3, are estimated to be 0.08 acres. Algae and macroinvertebrates in the adjacent wetland drainage channels will be temporarily affected by the proposed work. Invasive species removal and native plantings will, over time, help replace some lost or absent functions such as shade, stream complexity, and forage opportunities. Existing designated critical habitat for steelhead and proposed critical habitat for coho salmon will be enhanced with the addition of the fully passable culvert, daylighted stream channel, and other enhancements. Further, although use by steelhead and coho salmon is limited, significant improvements to the existing migration or feeding habitat functions in the action area are expected because of passage and habitat improvements relative to the conditions under the environmental baseline. As such, we expect critical habitat PCEs for forage and cover for to improve in the long term. Spawning areas are not currently present in T3

in the Project action area or in upstream locations and this condition is not expected to change from the proposed action.

Water quality is an essential element of each of the three freshwater PCEs in the action area. Water quality must be sufficient to support each of the life histories or behaviors associated with those PCEs. As described above for project effects of fish, temporary changes in water quality will briefly lower the function of the three freshwater PCEs present in the action. However, water quality will return to pre-project conditions within hours of completion.

### 2.5 Cumulative Effects

"Cumulative effects" are those effects of future state or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation (50 CFR 402.02). Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

The population of the Cowlitz County grew from 68,600 in 2000 to 75,621 in 2012, an approximately 10 percent increase. Thus, NMFS assumes that the population will continue to rise and future private and state actions will continue within the action area, increasing as population density rises. As the human population in the action area continues to grow, demand for agricultural, commercial, or residential development is also likely to grow. The NMFS believes the majority of environmental effects related to future growth will be linked to land clearing, associated land-use changes (i.e., from forest to lawn or pasture) and increased impervious surface and related subbasin changes. The effects of these activities have been cumulatively adverse to ESA-listed fish. These effects include contaminant loading into receiving waters which compromises individuals' fitness, simplification of fish habitat through the alteration of sediment supply and wood loading, and by altering hydrological regimes such that extreme flows occur more rapidly and with greater frequency to the detriment of the habitat components upon which fish depend. While these effects are inherent to the environmental baseline of this proposed project, we expect that land use changes and development of the built environment are reasonably certain to continue under existing zoning into the future. Future actions within the action area specifically for this project are likely to involve a federal nexus, given the location along the Columbia River, and within the jurisdiction of the FRA. As such, these actions would involve Section 7 consultation where such effects could be considered and minimized. However, NMFS believes that many of the existing local and state regulatory mechanisms intended to minimize and avoid effects on subbasin function and listed species from future commercial, industrial, and residential development are generally not adequate, or not implemented sufficiently. Though these existing regulations could decrease adverse effects on subbasin function, as currently constructed and implemented, they still allow incremental degradation to occur and these effects are reasonably certain to be conveyed into the action area. Over time, the incremental degradation, when added to the already degraded environmental baseline, can result in reduced habitat quality for at-risk salmon and steelhead.

In 2006, NMFS approved an interim recovery plan developed by the LCFRB in collaboration with local citizens, tribes, technical experts and policy makers to protect and restore steelhead

and salmon runs within the lower Columbia River. In partnership with the LCRFB, many on-going habitat restoration projects in the Lower Columbia basin that include, but are not limited to, riparian plantings, removal of fish passage barriers, culvert replacements, and placement of in-stream habitat structures.

When considered together, these cumulative effects are likely to have a small, negative effect on salmon and steelhead population abundance and productivity. To the extent that recovery actions are implemented and on-going actions continued, adverse cumulative effects may be minimized, but will probably not be completely avoided.

## 2.6 Integration and Synthesis

The Integration and Synthesis section is the final step of NMFS' assessment of the risk posed to species and critical habitat as a result of implementing the proposed action. In this section, NMFS adds the effects of the action to the environmental baseline together with the cumulative effects to formulate the agency's biological opinion as to whether the proposed action is likely to: (1) Result in appreciable reductions in the likelihood of both survival and recovery of the species in the wild by reducing its numbers, reproduction, or distribution; or (2) reduce the value of designated or proposed critical habitat for the conservation of the species. These assessments are made in full consideration of the status of the species and critical habitat. Critical habitat for LCR coho salmon has not been designated but is proposed.

Although the vast majority of the LCR populations of coho salmon and steelhead considered in this opinion spawn primarily in the Kalama River watershed and other tributaries along the lower mainstem Columbia River, low numbers of coho salmon and steelhead may migrate into and rear and forage in the action area. Of these populations, Kalama River coho salmon is classified as a "contributing" population, and Kalama River winter and summer steelhead as "primary" populations (LCFRB, 2010). A primary population is biologically significant, highly viable, and as such, primary populations are considered to have an important role in the recovery of the DPS. Historically, primary populations were a large segment of the population structure. A contributing population is recognized as viable but in lower abundance than a primary population. However, a contributing population is recognized as an important source of diversity and contributes to the health of the overall ESU or DPS.

As discussed above, the area of direct habitat effects are limited to a discrete area. Further, the area is currently only partially accessible by LCR steelhead and LCR coho salmon and is presumed to be used for juvenile rearing only by a limited number of fish. Because the project will not affect adults, and particularly spawning adults, project effects will have little if any influence on VSP parameters for LCR steelhead and LCR coho salmon. Since the proposed action is unlikely to bear on any of the viability characteristics, the effects of the action are unlikely to bear on long term survival or recovery of the species considered in this consultation. However, the effects of the project together with the baseline existence of commercial and residential development, water withdrawal, and a host of other activities bear on all four of the VSP parameters. Even though an individual project may not impose significant impacts on salmon ESU, DPS, or population, the baseline and cumulative effects of watershed modifications has contributed to, and is likely to perpetuate, the decline of several salmon species.

Any land or water management action that changes habitat conditions beyond the tolerance of the species results in lower life-stage survival and abundance of the species. In some cases, the range of tolerance for some species is quite narrow and relatively small changes in habitat can have large effects on species survival (Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board (UCSRB) 2007). Thus, continued development in the spawning, rearing and migration corridor of already high-risk species will further increase the level of risk of both listed salmonids. However, the proposed action's negative effects are short-term and not additive to risk, and the action will provide improved habitat conditions after project completion. Additionally, LCR coho salmon and LCR steelhead, although currently well below historic levels, are distributed widely enough and are presently at high enough abundance levels that any short-term adverse effects resulting from project activities will not have an observable effect on the spatial structure, productivity, abundance and diversity of these species. Therefore, when considered in light of existing risk, baseline effects, and cumulative effects, the project itself does not increase risk to either of the affected populations to a level that would reduce appreciably the likelihood for survival and recovery of the subject ESU or DPS.

The quality of proposed and designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead and coho salmon varies at the designation scale. There are a few select areas where high quality is high, but most habitat has been degraded to some degree by human development. In the action area, habitat is currently degraded but still provides some function to a small number of LCR steelhead and coho salmon. Cumulative effects from ongoing and future development are likely to have some negative impact on critical habitat at the designation-scale and in the action area,

At the watershed scale, the project will not increase the extent of degraded habitat within tributary T3, add to the degradation of water quality, further decrease limited rearing areas, or limit access to rearing habitat Proposed and designated critical habitat for coho salmon and LCR steelhead will remain functional, or retain the current ability for the PCEs to become functionally established, to serve the intended conservation role for the species. These same considerations support the action agency's effects determination for proposed critical habitat as well.

Although the project will have temporary adverse effects on critical habitat related to elevated turbidity and suspended sediment from the construction elements of the action, critical habitat PCEs in the action area will slightly improve as a result of native vegetation plantings, stabilization and restoration of the affected stream reach, and improved passage conditions in T3. These project components are reasonably certain to provide improved cover, shade, forage and migration conditions in the long term. Therefore, PCEs of critical habitat will not be impaired in a way that would undermine the conservation value within the action area or the HUC 5 wherein the project is located.

## 2.7 Conclusion

After reviewing the current status of the listed species, the environmental baseline within the action area, the effects of the proposed action, and cumulative effects, it is NMFS' biological opinion that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of LCR coho salmon, or LCR steelhead. Additionally, the action will not destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat for LCR steelhead or proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon.

You may ask NMFS to adopt the conference opinion as a biological opinion when critical habitat for LCR coho salmon is designated. The request must be in writing. If we review the proposed action and find there have been no significant changes to the action that would alter the contents of the opinion and no significant new information has been developed, including during the rulemaking process, we may adopt the conference opinion as the biological opinion on the proposed action and no further consultation will be necessary.

## 2.8. Incidental Take Statement

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without a special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by regulation to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. For purposes of this consultation, we interpret "harass" to mean an intentional or negligent action that has the potential to injure an animal or disrupt its normal behaviors to a point where such behaviors are abandoned or significantly altered.[3] Section 7(b)(4) and Section 7(o)(2) provide that taking that is incidental to an otherwise lawful agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA, if that action is performed in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement.

### 2.8.1 Amount or Extent of Take

As described in the effects analysis above, we assume a few individual fish from the identified populations are reasonably certain to be present in the action area and exposed to the effects of the action. Some exposed fish will respond to exposure with impaired behavior in ways that results in their injury. Therefore, incidental take of individual fish is reasonably certain to occur. In this case, take is expected from work site isolation and fish handling, and from the elevated suspended sediments resultant from construction.

*Take from Work Site Isolation and Fish Handling*

Assuming that juvenile coho and steelhead densities within the dewatered work area above the existing culvert are similar to those reported for rearing pool habitats surveyed in the 2008 study, as discussed in Section 2.4, we estimate that no more than 5 juvenile coho salmon and 5 juvenile steelhead may be present and affected by work site isolation and the associated fish handling that is presumed to require electrofishing.

[3] NMFS has not adopted a regulatory definition of harassment under the ESA. The World English Dictionary defines harass as "to trouble, torment, or confuse by continual persistent attacks, questions, etc." The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service defines "harass" in its regulations as an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). The interpretation we adopt in this consultation is consistent with our understanding of the dictionary definition of harass and is consistent with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife interpretation of the term.

*Take from Suspended Sediment*

Some ESA-listed LCR coho salmon and steelhead are presumed to be exposed to elevated suspended sediment concentrations from construction actions. We expect juvenile coho salmon and steelhead will be harmed by short-term exposures to sublethal concentrations of suspended sediments. Exposure to sediment inputs will be sporadic, with the largest pulses occurring during excavation and construction events. Take caused by the effects of this action cannot be accurately quantified as a number of fish. This is because the precise distribution and abundance of fish within the action area at the time the action is proposed is not a simple function of the quantity, quality, or availability of predictable habitat resources within that area. Rather, the distribution and abundance of fish within this action area shows wide, random variations due to biological and environmental processes operating at much larger demographic and regional scales. Furthermore, the number of fish injured or killed by elevated turbidity can almost never be accurately detected as not all affected fish are captured or seen.

In such circumstances, NMFS quantifies the extent of take based on the extent of habitat modified by the project. Here, the extent of take is that aquatic habitat influenced by elevated turbidity. As such, NMFS expects direct injury or death and behavioral effects to occur within the 270-foot stream channel and associated 0.08 acres of off-channel wetlands to be affected at T3. The NMFS expects this extent of take, measured as turbidity no longer measurable above background near the confluence of T3 and the Columbia River, to persist only during periods of in-water work in this location. This exemption for take applies during the July 15 to August 31 work window. Exceeding these limits will trigger the reinitiation provisions of this Opinion.

Take is exempted for:

1. Lower Columbia River coho salmon and steelhead that are harmed by the temporary degradation of T3 from pulses of elevated suspended below the OHWL from the construction site to T3's outlet at the Columbia River to occur between July 15 and August 30.

The pulses of elevated suspended sediment will harm fish by impairing the feeding and sheltering success of LCR steelhead and LCR coho through displacement from their preferred habitat, and through increased physiological stress. The estimated extent of habitat affected by elevated sediment levels represents the extent of take from the temporary water quality degradation of the T3, to the point where turbidity falls to background levels. This extent is readily observable and therefore suffices to trigger reinitiation of consultation, if exceeded and necessary (see H.R. Rep. No 97-567, 97th Cong., 2d Sess. 27 (1982).

### 2.8.2 Effect of the Take

In the biological opinion, NMFS determined that the amount or extent of anticipated take, coupled with other effects of the proposed action, is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

### 2.8.3 Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions

"Reasonable and prudent measures" are nondiscretionary measures to minimize the amount or extent of incidental take (50 CFR 402.02). "Terms and conditions" implement the reasonable and prudent measures (50 CFR 402.14). These must be carried out for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The following reasonable and prudent measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize the take of listed species.

The FRA shall:

1. Minimize take of LCR coho salmon and LCR steelhead from elevated turbidity.

2. Minimize incidental take from fish capture and removal operations

To be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the FRA and its cooperators must comply with the following terms and conditions that implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above.

1. To implement Reasonable and Prudent Measure #1, the FRA shall:

    a. Conduct all in-water work for a brief a period as practicable between July 15 and October 31;
    b. When operating machinery below the OHWL, use extreme care to avoid mistakes to minimize the amount of time spent working below OHWL.
    c. Monitor erosion control activities, including minimization measures and BMPs, and take corrective action if necessary to ensure protection of riparian areas and waterways. The FRA shall submit reports on the contractor's compliance with and the effectiveness of the erosion control BMPs, minimization measures, to NMFS within 60 days of project completion.
    d. Monitor turbidity levels in T3 near the confluence but prior to reaching the Columbia River, where turbidity levels are expected to fall to background levels or below. The FRA shall report the results of the turbidity monitoring to NMFS within 60 days of project completion.

2. To implement Reasonable and Prudent Measure #2, The FRA shall:

    a. Conduct fish exclusion, electrofishing, and relocation actions in accordance with applicable guidelines outlined in Appendix I.
    b. Document all LCR steelhead and LCR coho salmon encountered during work area isolation by submitting an In-water Construction Monitoring Report (Appendix I) or equivalent to NMFS within 30 days of work area isolation.
    c. All reports shall be sent to National Marine Fisheries Service, Oregon Washington Coastal Area Office, Attention: Scott E. Anderson, 510 Desmond Drive SE, Suite 103, Lacey, Washington 98503.

d. NOTICE: To follow inactive projects and, if necessary, withdraw the opinion for an incomplete project, the FRA shall provide an annual report even if no actual work was completed in a particular year.

## 2.9. Conservation Recommendations

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of the threatened and endangered species. Specifically, conservation recommendations are suggestions regarding discretionary measures to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat or regarding the development of information (50 CFR 402.02).

The following recommendation is a discretionary measure that NMFS believes is consistent with this obligation and therefore should be carried out by the FRA:

> Monitor the stream culvert inlet and outlet monthly and after heavy storms for debris to ensure fish passage.

To be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects, or those that benefit listed salmon and their habitats, NMFS requests notification of any actions leading to the achievement of the conservation recommendation.

## 2.10 Reinitiation of Consultation

As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) The amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action on listed species or designated critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion, (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect on the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action.

To reinitiate consultation, contact the Oregon Washington Coastal Area Office of NMFS, and refer to the NMFS Tracking Number assigned to this consultation (NWR-2013-10618).

Please notify NMFS if the FRA carries out any of these recommendations so that we will be kept informed of actions that are intended to improve the conservation of listed species or their designated critical habitats.

## 3. MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSULTATION

The consultation requirement of section 305(b) of the MSA directs Federal agencies to consult with NMFS on all actions or proposed actions that may adversely affect EFH. The MSA (section 3) defines EFH as "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." Adverse effects include the direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate and loss of, or injury to, benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other ecosystem components, if such modifications reduce the quality or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects on EFH may result from actions occurring within EFH or outside EFH, and may include site-specific or EFH-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions (50 CFR 600.810). Section 305(b) also requires NMFS to recommend measures that can be taken by the action agency to conserve EFH.

This analysis is based, in part, on the EFH assessment provided by the FRA and descriptions of EFH for Pacific coast salmon (PFMC 1999) contained in the fishery management plans developed by the Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC) and approved by the Secretary of Commerce.

### 3.1 Essential Fish Habitat Affected by the Project

The proposed action and action area for this consultation are described in the Introduction to this document. The action area includes areas designated as EFH for of coho salmon (*O. kisutch*) and Chinook salmon, but does not occur within a Habitat Area of Particular Concern.

### 3.2 Adverse Effects on Essential Fish Habitat

The NMFS determined that the proposed action will have adverse effects on EFH designated for coho and Chinook salmon, based on information provided in the BA and the analysis of effects presented in the ESA portion of this document. . During project construction, salmon could be in the action area. Therefore, NFMS believes that during project construction in-water work will damage water quality over a short timeframe.

The NMFS determined that the proposed action will adversely affect EFH as follows:

1. A short-term, temporary reduction in water quality (turbidity) will result from in-stream work associated with the culvert replacement.

2. A short-term reduction in benthic forage production in the affected stream channel and culvert placement areas.

### 3.3 Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations

The NMFS believes that the ESA terms and conditions are necessary and sufficient to avoid, mitigate, and offset the impact of the proposed action on EFH. Therefore, NMFS recommends that the FRA adopt the following measures as EFH conservation recommendations:

1. Minimize all in-water work to as brief a period as practicable between July 15 and October 31, and use extreme care when conducting in-water work to minimize disturbance and turbidity to the extent possible.

2. Minimize damage and vegetation removal to the extent possible while creating and using access points for construction near and below the OHWL.

3. Monitor the benthic recolonization rate below, within and above the culvert placement area, where in-water work was performed.

### 3.4 Statutory Response Requirement

Federal agencies are required to provide a detailed written response to NMFS' EFH conservation recommendations within 30 days of receipt of these recommendations (50 CFR 600.920(k)(1)). The response must include a description of measures proposed to avoid, mitigate, or offset the adverse effects of the activity on EFH. If the response is inconsistent with the EFH conservation recommendations, the response must explain the reasons for not following the recommendations. The reasons must include the scientific justification for any disagreements over the anticipated effects of the proposed action and the measures needed to avoid, minimize, mitigate, or offset such effects.

### 3.5 Supplemental Consultation

The FRA must reinitiate EFH consultation with NMFS if the proposed action is substantially revised in a way that may adversely affect EFH, or if new information becomes available that affects the basis for NMFS' EFH conservation recommendations [50 CFR 600.920(l)].

## 4. DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW

Section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-554) (Data Quality Act) specifies three components contributing to the quality of a document. They are utility, integrity, and objectivity. This section addresses these Data Quality Act (DQA) components, documents compliance with the DQA, and certifies that this opinion has undergone pre-dissemination review.

### 4.1 Utility

Utility principally refers to ensuring that the information contained in this consultation is helpful, serviceable, and beneficial to the intended users. The intended users of the information in these two consultations are the COE and their contractors, and NMFS. The information is also useful and of interest to the general public as it describes the manner in which public trust resources are being managed and conserved. The information is beneficial to citizens of Cowlitz County in Washington State because the underlying project affects natural resources at a site within that county.

An individual copy was provided to the COE. The format and naming adheres to conventional standards for style.

### 4.2 Integrity

This consultation was completed on a computer system managed by NMFS in accordance with relevant information technology security policies and standards set out in Appendix III, 'Security of Automated Information Resources,' Office of Management and Budget Circular A-130; the Computer Security Act; and the Government Information Security Reform Act.

### 4.3 Objectivity

***Information Product Category:*** Natural Resource Plan.

***Standards:*** This consultation and supporting documents are clear, concise, complete, and unbiased; and were developed using commonly accepted scientific research methods. They adhere to published standards including the NMFS ESA Consultation Handbook, ESA regulations, 50 CFR 402.01, et seq., and the MSA implementing regulations regarding EFH, 50 CFR 600.920(j).

***Best Available Information:*** This consultation and supporting documents use the best available information, as referenced in the Literature Cited section. The analyses in this Opinion/EFH consultation contain more background on information sources and quality.

***Referencing:*** All supporting materials, information, data and analyses are properly referenced, consistent with standard scientific referencing style.

***Review Process:*** This consultation was drafted by NMFS staff with training in ESA and MSA implementation, and reviewed in accordance with Northwest Region ESA quality control and assurance processes.

## 5. REFERENCES


Bindoff, N.L., J. Willebrand, V. Artale, A, Cazenave, J. Gregory, S. Gulev, K. Hanawa, C. Le Quéré, S. Levitus, Y. Nojiri, C.K. Shum, L.D. Talley and A. Unnikrishnan, 2007: Observations: Oceanic Climate Change and Sea Level. In: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change [Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller (eds.)]. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA.

Bottom, D., G. Anderson, A. Baptista, J. Burke, M. Burla, M. Bhuthimethee, L. Campbell, E. Casillas, S. Hinton, K. Jacobson, D. Jay, R. McNatt, P. Moran, C. Roegner, C. Simenstad, V. Stamatiou, D. Teel, and J. Zamon. 2008. Salmon life histories, habitat, and food webs in the Columbia River estuary: an overview of research results, 2002-2006. Report of the National Marine Fisheries Service to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR. Available www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/publications/scientificpubs.cfm

COE. 2001. Biological Assessment Columbia River Channel Improvements Project. Submitted to NMFS and USFWS. December 28, 2001. Portland, Oregon.

Ford, M.J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 p.

Fowler, R.T. 2004. The recovery of benthic invertebrate communities following dewatering in two braided rivers. Hydrobiologia 523: 17-28.

Fresh, K.L., E. Casillas, L.L. Johnson, and D.L. Bottom. 2005. Role of the estuary in the recovery of Columbia River Basin salmon and steelhead: An evaluation of the effects of selected factors on salmonid population viability. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-69, 105 p

Friesen, T.A. 2005. Biology, behavior, and resources of resident and anadromous fish in the lower Willamette River. Final Report to the City of Portland. ODFW, Clackamas, Oregon.

Frisch, A.J., and T.A. Anderson. 2000. The Response of Coral Trout (*Plectropomus leopardus*) to Capture, Handling and Transport and Shallow Water Stress. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 23: 23–34.

Fulton L. A. 1970. Spawning areas and abundance of steelhead trout and coho, sockeye, and chum salmon in the Columbia River basin–past and present. Special Scientific Report, Fisheries. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 618 p.

Harza Northwest, Inc. 1997a. 1996 Juvenile salmonid radio-tagging study. 1996 Stream habitat and fish population surveys. 1996 Intergravel dissolved oxygen study. 1996 Cowlitz River fall chinook redd surveys. Prepared for Tacoma Public Utilities. April.

Hemre, G.I., and A. Krogdahl. 1996. Effect of Handling and Fish Size on Secondary Changes in Carbohydrate Metabolism in Atlantic Salmon, *Salmo salar L*. Aquaculture Nutrition (2): 249-252.

Hunter, M.; B. Gerke. 1992. Identification of anadromous barriers and a review of the productivity estimates for the upper Cowlitz River basin (draft report). Washington Department of Fisheries. October, 1992. 21pp.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2007. Climate Change Report.2007. Available at: http://www.ipcc.ch/ipccreports/assessments-reports.htm.

ISAB (Independent Scientific Advisory Board). 2007. Climate change impacts on Columbia River basin fish and wildlife. ISAB, Report 2007-2, Portland, Oregon.

Johnson GE, BD Ebberts, RM Thom, NM Ricci, AH Whiting, JA Southard, GB Southerland, JD Wilcox, T Berquam. 2003. An Ecosystem-Based Approach to Habitat Restoration Projects with Emphasis on Salmonids in the Columbia River Estuary. PNNL-14412, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, Richland, Washington

Korsu, K. 2004. Response of benthic invertebrates to disturbance from stream restoration: the importance of bryophytes. Hydrobiologia 523: 37-45.

Kostow, K. 1995. Biennial report on the status of wild fish in Oregon. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Portland, Oregon. 217 p.

Lanigan, Steve; Jane Banyard; Rick Larson. 1998. Programmatic biological assessment for on-going USDA Forest Service activities affecting lower Columbia River steelhead within southwest Washington provinces. USDA submitted to NMFS April 10, 1998.

LCFRB (Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board). 2004b. Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery and Fish and Wildlife Subbasin Plan: Vol. II-H. Lower Columbia Tributaries: Salmon – Washougal and Lewis Rivers (WRIAs 27-28). http://www.nwcouncil.org/fw/subbasinplanning/lowerColumbia/plan/

LCFRB (Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board). 2010. Washington Lower Columbia Salmon Recovery and Fish and Wildlife Subbasin Plan. June. http://www.lcfrb.gen.wa.us/Recovery%20Plans/March%202010%20review%20draft%20RP/RP%20Frontpage.htm.

Lower Columbia River Estuary Partnership. 2007. Lower Columbia River and Estuary Ecosystem Monitoring: Water Quality and Salmon Sampling Report.

Marr, J.C. 1943. Age, length, and weight studies of three species of Columbia River salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta, O. gorbuscha and O. kisutch*). Stanford Ichthyological Bulletin 2(6):157-197.

McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, and E.P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS-NWFSC-42, 156p.

McElhany, P., C. Busack, M. Chilcote, S. Kolmes, B. McIntosh, J. Myers, D. Rawding, A. Steel, C. Steward, D. Ward, T.Whitesel, and C. Willis. 2006. Revised Viability Criteria for Salmon and Steelhead in the Willamette and Lower Columbia Basins, Review Draft April 1. Willamette/Lower Columbia Technical Recovery Team and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. 178 p. http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/trt/wlc/viability_report_revised.cfm.

McElhany, P., M. Chilcote, J. Myers, R. Beamesderfer. 2007. Viability Status of Oregon Salmon and Steelhead Populations in the Willamette and Lower Columbia Basins. Prepared for U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, Seattle, Washington, and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. 414 p. http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/trt/wlc/trt_wlc_psr2007.cfm.

Mote, P.W., Parson, E.A., Hamlet, A.F., Keeton, W.S., Lettenmaier, D., Mantua, N., Miles, E.L., Peterson, D.W., Peterson, D.L., Slaughter, R., Snover, A.K. 2003. Preparing for climatic change: the water, salmon, and forests of the Pacific Northwest. Climatic Change 61, 45–88.

Myers, J.M., C. Busack, D. Rawding, and A. Marshall. 2002. Identifying historical populations of Chinook and chum salmon and steelhead within the Lower Columbia River and Upper Willamette River evolutionarily significant units. Draft report to the comanagers from the Willamette/Lower Columbia River Technical Recovery Team, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, 2725 Montlake Blvd. E., Seattle, Washngton. May 10.

Myers, J., C. Busack, D. Rawding, and A. Marshall. 2003. Historical population structure of Willamette and lower Columbia River basin Pacific salmonids. 92 Willamette/Lower Columbia River Technical Recovery Team report. (October 2003). (Available at http://www.nwfsc.noaa.gov/trt/popid_report.htm)

Myers, J. M., C. Busack, D. Rawding, A. R. Marshall, D. J. Teel, D. M. Van Doornik, and M. T. Maher. 2006. Historical population structure of Pacific salmonids in the Willamette River and lower Columbia River basins. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS-NWFSC-73, 311 p.

Newcombe, C.P., and J.O. Jensen. 1996. Channel suspended sediment and fisheries: a synthesis for quantitative assessment of risk and impact. North American Journal of Fisheries Management, 16:693-727.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), 1997b. Fish Screening Criteria for Anadromous Salmonids. National Marine Fisheries Service. Southwest Region, Santa Rosa, CA.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), 2004. Habitat Improvements as Offsite Mitigation for FCRPS Operations: A Qualitative Assessment. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) Fisheries. 2005a. Critical habitat analytical review teams for 12 evolutionarily significant units of west coast salmon and steelhead. Protected Resources Division, Portland, Oregon. August. 27 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), 2005b. Final Assessment of NOAA Fisheries' Critical Habitat Analytical Review Teams for 12 Evolutionarily Significant Units of West Coast Salmon and Steelhead. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Fisheries Protected Resources Division, NMFS Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon (August 2005). http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Habitat/Critical-Habitat/2005-Biological-Teams-Report.cfm.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service), 2006. Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Listing Determinations for 10 Distinct Population Segments of West Coast Steelhead. Final Rule. Federal Register 71(3):834-862.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006b. Biological Opinion for the Stream Crossing Structure Replacement and Removal Activities, Snake and Clearwater River Basins, 170601 & 170603, Idaho, Reference Nos. 2005/06396, 2005/07365, 2005/07366. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington. August. 118 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2007a. 2007 Report to Congress: Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund FY 2000-2006. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008. Anadromous Salmonid Passage Facility Design. NMFS, Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon. February. 137 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2008a. Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis of the Federal Columbia River Power System and Mainstem Effects of USBR Upper Snake and Other Tributary Actions. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, Oregon.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2011 Supplemental Information Report to the 2008 Final Environmental Assessment- Reducing the Impact on at Risk Salmon and Steelhead by California Sea Lions in the Area Downstream of Bonneville Dam on the Columbia River, Oregon and Washington, Northwest Region.

ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife ). 2003. Timing data tables: North Willamette. ODFW, Fish Division, Salem, Oregon.

Olla, B.L., M.W. Davis, and C.B. Schreck. 1995. Stress-Induced Impairment of Predator Evasion and Non-predator Mortality in Pacific Salmon. Aquaculture Research 26: 393-398.

Quinn, T.P. 2005. The Behavior and Ecology of Pacific Salmon and Trout. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington and London, England. 378 p.

Seaman, M.H. (Ed). 1977. Columbia River Estuary Inventory of Physical, Biological, and CulturalCharacteristics. Columbia River Estuary Study Taskforce, 750 Commercial St. Rm. 205, Astoria, OR 97103.

Snyder, D.E. 2003. Electrofishing and Its Harmful Effects on Fish. Information Technology Report USGS/BRD/ITR—2003-0002: U.S. Government Printing Office, Denver, Colorado. 161 p.

Scheuerell, M. D., J. G. Williams. 2005. Forecasting climate-induced changes in the survival of Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon. *Fisheries Oceanography*, 14(6):448-457.

Suring, E. , and R. J. Constable, Jr. 2009. Abundance Monitoring of Juvenile Salmonids in Coastal Oregon and Lower Columbia Streams, 2008. Monitoring Program Report Number OPSW-ODFW-2009-1, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR. http://nrimp.dfw.state.or.us/CRL/Reports/2009-11.pdf

Thomas, D.W. 1983. Changes in Columbia River estuary habitat types over the past century. CREDDP,Astoria, OR. 51pp. and appendices. (CREST, 750 Commercial St. Rm. 205, Astoria, OR 97103).

UCSRB (Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board). 2007. Upper Columbia Spring Chinook Salmon and Steelhead Recovery Plan. August. 352 p. http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Recovery-Planning/Recovery-Domains/Interior-Columbia/Upper-Columbia/upload/UC_Plan.pdf.

USFWS. 1998. A Framework to Assist in Making Endangered Species Act Determinations of Effect for Individual or Grouped Actions at the Bull Trout Subpopulation Watershed Scale. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Region 1 (Pacific), Portland, Oregon.

USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2004. Biological Opinion for USDA Forest Service Fish Passage Restoration Activities in Eastern Oregon and Washington 2004-2008. Region 1, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Portland, Oregon, and Western Washington Fish and Wildlife Office, Lacey, Washington.

USGCRP 2009. U.S. Global Change Research Program. Global Climate Change Impacts to the United States 2009 Report. Website: http://nca2009.globalchange.gov/

Vaughan, D. Mace. Potential Impact of Road-Stream Crossings (Culverts) on the Upstream Passage of Aquatic Macroinvertebrates. The Xerces Society, Portland, OR. Report submitted to the United States Forest Service, San Dimas Technology and Development Center. March 21, 2002

Wade, G. 2000. Salmon and Steelhead Habitat Limiting Factors – Water Resource Inventory Area 26 – Final Report. Washington State Conservation Commission, Olympia, Washington

WDW, 1990. Cowlitz River Subbasin: Salmon and Steelhead Production Plan. Washington Department of Wildlife, Northwest Power Planning Council, and the Agencies and Indian Tribes of the Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority.

Washington State Department of Transportation. 2008a. Chapter 14.0 In-Water Work. Pages 14.1 – 14.10 *in* Biological Assessment Preparation for Transportation Projects, Advanced Training Manual Version 10-08. Environmental Affairs Office, Washington State Department of Transportation, Olympia, WA

Williams and Thom. 2001. Marine and Estuarine Shoreline Modification Issues. White Paper prepared for Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Washington Department of Ecology, and Washington Department of Transportation. April. 136 p.

Wydoski, R.S. 1980. Effects of Electric Current on Fish and Invertebrates [mimeo]. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, National Fisheries Center. Leetown, Kearneysville, West Virginia.

Zabel, M. D. Scheuerell, McClure, and Williams. 2006. The interplay between climate variability and density dependence in the population viability of Chinook salmon. Conservation Biology 20:190-200.

Zimmerman, M. S. 2011. 2011 wild coho forecasts for Puget Sound, Washington Coast, and Lower Columbia. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.

## Appendix I. Worksite Isolation and Fish Capture and Handling Protocol

This Appendix provides additional clarifying detail for the non-discretionary terms and conditions that must be undertaken by COE to ensure the reasonable and prudent measures identified in the Section on "Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions" in the opinion, are implemented, and specifically, Reasonable and Prudent Measure Number 2.

1. Personnel conducting fish capture and handling have the necessary training, knowledge, skills, and abilities to ensure the safe handling of all ESA-listed fish:
    a. Fish capture operations will only be conducted by or under the direct supervision of a fishery biologist trained and experienced in such efforts;
    b. All personnel operating electrofishing equipment will have appropriate training and experience with electrofishing techniques (NMFS 2000), and specifically:
        i. The supervising biologist will:
            1. Have a minimum of 100 hours electrofishing experience in the field using similar equipment;
            2. Be familiar with the principles of electrofishing, including the effects of voltage, pulse width and pulse rate on fish, and associated risk of injury or mortality; and
            3. Have knowledge regarding galvanotaxis, narcosis and tetany, their relationships to injury/mortality rates, and has the ability to recognize these responses when exhibited by fish.
        ii. All other individuals operating electrofishing equipment will have a minimum of 40 hours electrofishing experience under direct supervision.
    c. Adequate numbers of trained and experienced personnel to conduct fish capture and removal will be available at all times during these operations.

2. Steps will be taken to encourage the volitional excavation of juvenile salmon and steelhead from areas where equipment will be used prior to construction as described in this opinion, and to ensure the safe removal of those salmonids trapped or stranded by work site isolation operations, including:
    a. Conducting work site isolation and fish capture and handling as described in this opinion.
    b. Use of the following mandatory fish capture methods and equipment, unless otherwise stated:
        i. Dip nets, seines, and block nets composed of soft (non-abrasive) nylon material.
        ii. Sanctuary dip nets that are used in conjunction with other methods as the area is dewatered – use of sanctuary dip nets is mandatory.
        iii. Optional use of aquarium nets if water depths in remaining pools are very shallow and/or fish are concentrated in very small receding pools or coarse substrate; however, once netted, fish must remain in water until transferred to a holding container with dissolved oxygen concentrations at saturation—either through supplemental aeration provided, or flow-

through conditions consistent with a netted 'live box' holding apparatus secured in the stream flow.

iv. Seines with mesh of a size to ensure entrapment of the residing ESA-listed fish and age classes, and with a bag to minimize handling stress.

v. Electrofishing only after all other means of fish capture have been exhausted (e.g., a minimum of three complete passes of the seine without fish capture); and provided electrofishing methods and equipment comply with NMFS' Backpack Electrofishing Guidelines (NMFS 2000) (attached to this opinion) that include, but are not limited to:

1. Use of the minimum voltage, pulse width, and rate settings necessary to achieve the desired response.
2. Measurement of water conductivity in the field prior to each electrofishing attempt to determine the appropriate settings.
3. Use of the initial and maximum settings as specified in the NMFS guidelines.
4. Use of only direct current (DC) or pulsed DC current.
5. Preventing fish from coming into direct contact with the netted anode while an electrical current is discharged.
6. Careful observation and documentation of the condition of captured fish; adjustment of electrofishing unit settings and manner in which used as necessary; and termination of electrofishing operations if the adjustments do not lessen the frequency of observed stress.

NOTE: Additional information for fish capture and handling that may be of assistance to avoid and minimize the number of fish captured and handled and to ensure their safe release can be found in The Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards in the Washington State Department of Transportation Biological Assessment Preparation for Transportation Projects – Advanced Training Manual – Version 02-2011/02/2012, Part 2, Chapter 14, Inwater Work (available at: http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Environment/Biology/BA/BAguidance.htm)

7. A last check for remaining fish is conducted once the area is dry.

vi. Completing the cofferdam at the downstream end of the dewatered reach.

vii. Pulling the surrogate block net taut against the outside of the installed barrier/cofferdam, securing it to the bankline, and leaving it in place until all work, including cofferdam removal is complete.

c. Handling ESA-listed fish with extreme care by:

i. Keeping them in water at all times during transfer procedures.

ii. Transferring fish with a sanctuary net that holds water during transfer, whenever necessary to prevent the added stress of an out-of-water transfer.

iii. Providing a healthy environment for captured fish by:

1. Ensuring water quality conditions in the buckets used to transport fish are adequate by providing circulation of clean, cold water, using aerators to provide dissolved oxygen, and minimizing hold times;

2. Use of large, dark colored, lidded buckets (5 gallon minimum to prevent overcrowding) and minimal handling of fish;
3. Keeping densities of fish within buckets low (no more than 10 fish per 5 gallon bucket) and larger fish separated from smaller fish;
4. Not allowing the water temperature in the transfer buckets to exceed above that of the ambient stream water temperature in the action area during fish transfer activities associated with the action;
5. Suspending electrofishing when turbidity reduces visibility to less than 0.5 meter (1.6 feet), when water conductivity exceeds 350 picosiemens per centimeter (pS/cm), or when water temperature is above 18 degrees Celsius (64.4 degrees Fahrenheit), unless no other method of capture is available;
6. Retaining fish the minimum time possible (less than 10 minutes) to ensure that stress is minimized, temperatures do not rise, and dissolved oxygen remains suitable;
7. Releasing fish as near as possible to the isolated reach in a pool or area that provides cover and flow refuge, and as quickly as possible; and
8. Frequently monitoring of captured fish to minimize fish stress.
9. Ensuring that the hands of individuals handling are free of harmful and/or deleterious products, including but not limited to sunscreen, lotion, and insect repellent.
10. Minimizing handling of fish by visually counting, determining approximate age (age-0 plus or age-1 plus) and whether the fish is marked or not; assessing species and releasing the fish without further handling if species is not immediately determinable (note as such).
11. Not measuring fish, using anesthesia, or conducting other sampling activities, except visual assessments as noted above.

d. Rewatering of the coffered area at a slow, measured pace to minimize bed disturbance and the downstream release of suspended sediments, and in essentially the reverse order of the dewatering procedure by:
   i. Removing the downstream barrier.
   ii. Removing the top layer to the upstream barrier to slowly release one-quarter to one-third of the streamflow
   iii. Inspecting the block net for impinged or dead fish, carefully removing impinged or dead fish,
   iv. Removing the next layer to the upstream barrier to slowly release one-half to two-thirds of the streamflow such that the release of suspended sediments does not exceed limits described in Term and Condition Number 2 described in the Section on “Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions” in the opinion.
   v. Continuing block net inspections and slow removal of the upstream barrier.

vi. Removing the block net once the dewatered area is completely rewatered and the entire barrier is removed. Removal proceeds from the downstream end, upstream.

e. Describing the capture and release effort in a post-project report (see Term and Condition Number 2 described in the Section on "Reasonable and Prudent Measures and Terms and Conditions" in the opinion).

## Appendix I - In-water Construction Monitoring Report

Start Date: _____
End Date: _____

Waterway: _____ in _____ County

Construction Activities:

_____
_____
_____
_____
_____

Number of fish observed: _____
Number of salmonid juveniles observed (what kind?):

_____
Number of salmonid adults observed (what kind?):

_____

What were fish observed doing prior to
construction?_____
_____
_____

What did the fish do during and after construction?

_____
_____
_____

Number of fish stranded as a result of this activity: _____

How long were the fish stranded before they were captured and released to flowing water?

_____
_____
_____

Number of fish that were killed during this activity: _____

**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
West Coast Region
7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Bldg. 1
Seattle, Washington 98115

**Refer to NMFS No.:**
**WCR-2014-813**

February 04, 2015

David Valenstein
Chief, Environmental & Systems Planning Division
Office of Railroad Policy and Development
Federal Rail Administration
U.S. Department of Transportation
1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

Re: Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(2) Biological and Conference Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Response for the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Rail Improvements—Task 6

Dear Mr. Valenstein:

Thank you for your letter of May 2, 2014 requesting initiation of consultation with NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) pursuant to section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) for the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Rail Improvements—Task 6. We prepared the enclosed biological opinion (opinion) pursuant to section 7(a)(2) of the ESA on the effects of the project. In this Opinion, we conclude that the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the ESA-listed salmon and steelhead of the Columbia River and is not likely to destroy or adversely modify their critical habitat.

The document also contains the results of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) consultation. The Federal Rail Administration (FRA) determined that the project will adversely affect EFH. We concur with this determination and is therefore providing conservation recommendations pursuant to the MSA (section 305(b)(4)(A)). The FRA must respond to these recommendations within 30 days (MSA section 305(b)(4)(B)).

If the response is inconsistent with the EFH conservation recommendations, the Federal action agency must explain why the recommendations will not be followed, including the scientific justification for any disagreements over the effects of the action and the recommendations.

In response to increased oversight of overall EFH program effectiveness by the Office of Management and Budget, NMFS established a quarterly reporting requirement to determine how many conservation recommendations are provided as part of each EFH consultation and how many are adopted by the action agency. Therefore, we request that in your statutory reply to the EFH portion of this consultation, you clearly identify the number of conservation recommendations accepted.

Please contact Michael Grady of the Oregon Washington Coastal Area Office at (206) 526-4645, or by email at Michael.Grady@noaa.gov if you have any questions concerning this section 7 consultation.

Sincerely,

for William W. Stelle, Jr.
Regional Administrator

# Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(2) Biological and Conference Opinion and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation

Kelso to Martin's Bluff Rail Improvements—Task 6

**NMFS Consultation Number:** WCR-2014-813

**Action Agency:** Federal Rail Authority

Affected Species and NMFS' Determinations:

| ESA-Listed Species | Status | Is Action Likely to Adversely Affect Species or Critical Habitat? | Is Action Likely To Jeopardize the Species? | Is Action Likely To Destroy or Adversely Modify Critical Habitat? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Endangered | Yes | No | No |
| Snake River fall-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Columbia River Chum Salmon (*O. keta*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon (*O. kisutch*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No (proposed) |
| Snake River Sockeye Salmon (*O. nerka*) | Endangered | Yes | No | No |
| Snake River basin Steelhead (*O. mykiss*) | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Upper Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Middle Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Lower Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Upper Willamette River Steelhead | Threatened | Yes | No | No |
| Southern Pacific Eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) | Threatened | No | No | No |

| Fishery Management Plan That Describes EFH in the Project Area | Does Action Have an Adverse Effect on EFH? | Are EFH Conservation Recommendations Provided? |
|---|---|---|
| Pacific Coast Salmon | Yes | Yes |

**Consultation Conducted By:** National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Region

**Issued By**:

for William W. Stelle, Jr.
Regional Administrator

**Date**: February 04, 2015

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION .....1
1.1 Background ..... 1
1.2 Consultation History ..... 1
1.3 Proposed Action ..... 2
1.4 Action Area ..... 6
2. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT: BIOLOGICAL OPINION AND INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT .....8
2.1 Analytical Approach ..... 8
2.2 Status of the Species and Critical Habitat ..... 9
2.2.1 Status of the Species ..... 9
2.2.2 Status of Critical Habitats ..... 16
2.3 Environmental Baseline ..... 18
2.4 Effects of the Action ..... 21
2.5 Cumulative Effects ..... 26
2.6 Integration and Synthesis ..... 28
2.7 Conclusion ..... 29
2.8 Incidental Take Statement ..... 30
2.8.1 Amount or Extent of Take ..... 30
2.8.2 Effect of the Take ..... 31
2.8.3 Reasonable and Prudent Measures ..... 31
2.8.4 Terms and Conditions ..... 31
2.9 Reinitiation of Consultation ..... 32
2.10 "Not Likely to Adversely Affect" Determinations ..... 33
3. MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSULTATION .....33
3.1 Essential Fish Habitat Affected by the Project ..... 33
3.2 Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations ..... 34
3.3 Statutory Response Requirement ..... 34
3.5 Supplemental Consultation ..... 35
4. DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW .....36
5. REFERENCES .....37

# 1. INTRODUCTION

This Introduction section provides information relevant to the other sections of this document and is incorporated by reference into Sections 2 and 3 below.

## 1.1 Background

The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) prepared the biological and conference opinion (opinion) and incidental take statement in accordance with section 7(b) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 USC 1531 et seq.) and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402. We also completed an essential fish habitat (EFH) consultation on the proposed action, in accordance with section 305(b)(2) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and implementing regulations at 50 CFR 600.

We completed pre-dissemination review of this document using standards for utility, integrity, and objectivity in compliance with applicable guidelines issued under the Data Quality Act (section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2001, Public Law 106-554). A complete record of this consultation is on file at the Oregon-Washington Coastal Area Office.

## 1.2 Consultation History

*September 9, 2013:* We and the project proponents began pre-consultation coordination on the project scope and potential effects to listed species and their habitats..

*January 31, 2014:* The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) designated the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) as its non-Federal representative for ESA and MSA.

*September 9, 2013 to May 6, 2014:* We worked with the project proponents, via meetings, email, and site visits, to reduce the impacts of the proposed action on listed species.

*May 7, 2014:* We received the biological assessment (BA) and request for formal consultation from FRA.

*May 7, 2014 to September 22, 2012:* We continued to work with the project proponents to further reduce the adverse effects by requesting additional information and clarification of the project description and the effects of the proposed action via meetings and email.

*September 22, 2014:* We received all of the requested information. Formal consultation on the proposed action was initiated.

**Table 1. FRA ESA Determinations[1]**

| Species | Federal Status | Species Determination | Critical Habitat Determination | Listing/ Designation Date |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | LAA | LAA | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Endangered | LAA | n/a | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Snake River fall-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 12/28/93 (50 FR 68534) |
| Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 10/25/99 (50 FR 57399) |
| Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Columbia River Chum Salmon (*O. keta*) | Threatened | LAA | LAA | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon (*O. kisutch*) | Threatened | LAA | LAA (proposed) | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160) |
| Snake River Sockeye Salmon (*O. nerka*) | Endangered | LAA | n/a | 6/28/05 (70 FR 37160)/ 12/28/93 (50 FR 68534) |
| Snake River basin Steelhead (*O. mykiss*) | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 1/5/06 (71 FR 834)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Upper Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 1/5/06 (71 FR 834)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Middle Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 1/5/06 (71 FR 834)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Lower Columba River Steelhead | Threatened | LAA | LAA | 1/5/06 (71 FR 834)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Upper Willamette River Steelhead | Threatened | LAA | n/a | 1/5/06 (71 FR 834)/ 9/2/05 (70 FR 52630) |
| Southern Pacific Eulachon (*Thaleichthys pacificus*) | Threatened | NLAA | NLAA | 3/18/10 (75 FR 13012)/ 10/20/11 (50 FR 65324) |

[1] NMFS agreed with these determinations and initiated consultation accordingly.
[2] LAA = likely to adversely affect
[3] NLAA = not likely to adversely affect

## 1.3 Proposed Action

"Action" means all activities or programs of any kind authorized, funded, or carried out, in whole or in part, by Federal agencies (50 CFR 402.02). WSDOT is improving intercity passenger rail service by constructing projects along the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor (PNWRC). The FRA is funding the program under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009. The PNWRC Improvement Program will add two additional Amtrak round- trips – per- day (from four to six) between Seattle, Washington, and Portland, Oregon. The PNWRC Improvement Program includes 17 individual tasks between Vancouver, Washington, and the Washington State – Canadian border. The Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects will improve passenger rail operations near the ports of Kalama (Tasks 4 and 5) and Longview (Task 6). This opinion is for Task 6. We are considering the effects of these individual actions on listed species and critical habitat in an additive manner as we complete each consultation.

Currently, freight trains from the Port of Longview frequently block one of two main- line tracks, which in turn leads to congestion on the rail system. Task 6 will build an additional main-line track through this area which will allow passenger trains to bypass the congestion. The Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects – Kelso to Longview Junction (Task 6) Project occurs entirely within the Burlington Northern Santa Fe Railway Company (BNSF) right-of-way (ROW).

Task 6 extends from the Kelso Amtrak Station in Township 8 North, Range 2 West, Section 27, Willamette Meridian (W.M.) to approximately 2,000 feet south of the BNSF bridge over Owl Creek in Township 7 North, Range 2 West, Section 24, W.M.. The project is within the Lower Columbia Watershed (6 Field Hydrologic Unit Code [HUC] 170800), Lower Cowlitz Watershed (8 Field HUC 17080005), and Water Resource Index Area (WRIA) 26 – Cowlitz River. The project extends north to south along the eastern bank of the Cowlitz and Columbia Rivers and crosses Owl Creek at River Mile (RM) 0.6 and the Coweeman River at RM 0.03. All in-water work will take place during the following windows:

1. Coweeman River, July 1 to October 31.
2. Off-channel habitat tributary to the Coweeman River, July 1 to November 30.
3. Owl Creek and its off-channel habitat, July 16 to October 14.

WSDOT will conduct the following activities:

1. upgrade the existing railroad bridge over the Coweeman River;
2. construct a new single-track bridge over the Coweeman River;
3. fill approximately 5.7 acres of off-channel habitat within the Coweeman River and Owl Creek watersheds;
4. replace the existing culverts under a BNSF access road;
5. replace a culvert under the Owl Creek Sand and Gravel Company access road;
6. remove a berm separating the Coweeman River and Owl Creek off-channel habitats and create a minimum of 1.5 acres of new off-channel habitat; and
7. acquire and permanently preserve no less than 50 acres of wetlands in the lower Columbia River watershed.

### 1.3.1 New Coweeman River Bridge

WSDOT will construct a new bridge over the Coweeman River to accommodate the new main-line track adjacent to the existing BNSF Coweeman River bridge. The new Coweeman River Bridge will be approximately 29 feet wide and 246 feet long. WSDOT will construct two new in-water concrete piers on the banks of the Coweeman River. The northern pier will be located entirely below the ordinary high water mark (OHWM) while the southern pier will be partially below the OHWM. A 164-foot-long steel span will extend between the new in-water piers across the Coweeman River.

The in-water work will take at least 114 work days to complete, between July 1 and October 31, 2015. On July 1, 2015, the WSDOT will begin constructing temporary coffer dams along both banks of the Coweeman River. Once the coffer dams are in place, they will remove any stranded fish, per NMFS-approved WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards (WSDOT 2013), and dewater the areas. Sumps and pumps will maintain the dewatered work areas. Within the coffer dams, WSDOT will install sheet piles around the perimeter of the new pier footings to provide shoring. They will then construct four, 54-inch drilled shafts to support each pier foundation using a crane to oscillate hollow, steel casings through the soil and excavating the soil out of the casings. It may be necessary to fill the casings with a bentonite (clay) slurry to support the walls of the boring hole. After excavating the shaft, they will lower a reinforcing steel shaft cage and pump concrete into the casing, displacing the water or slurry. WSDOT will contain, collect, and treat the water or slurry prior to reuse or disposal.

WSDOT will use cranes to construct the bridge and lower the spans into place. WSDOT will temporarily fill 0.25 acre of the off-channel habitat of the Coweeman River in order to build a crane pad. They will shore the fill with sheet piles and isolate the in-water work area with a coffer dam. WSDOT will restore the off-channel habitat after construction (see Section 1.3.5). WSDOT will also place 400 cubic yards of rip rap to the in-water piers to protect against scour. The rip rap will cover approximately 460 square feet of habitat below th ordinary high water mark (OHWM) for a total of 920 square feet (0.02 acre).

### 1.3.2 Culvert Replacements

A wetlands tributary to the Coweeman River, which runs parallel to the BNSF tracks, provides off-channel habitat for listed fish species. The BNSF access road from Talley Way to the Longview Junction Yard crosses this habitat. The water is conveyed by a submerged 24-inch culvert and a perched 66-inch culvert at this crossing. These two culverts provide some degree of fish passage but do not meet NMFS fish passage standards (NMFS 2011). WSDOT will replace these culverts with a single, larger crossing to meet the fish passage standards.

Owl Creek flows through the BNSF right-of way and connects, via a 36-inch concrete culvert below an access road, to off-channel habitat which runs parallel to the existing tracks. This culvert provides some degree of fish passage but does not meet NMFS fish passage standards. WSDOT will replace this culvert with a larger crossing to improve fish passage and tidal exchange.

WSDOT will isolate the in-water work areas for the culvert replacements with coffer dams, and will remove any stranded fish from the work areas following NMFS-approved WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards (WSDOT 2013) and complete all in-water work between July 16 to October 14.

### 1.3.3 Widened Track

WSDOT will dump up to 236,000 cubic yards of fill into the off-channel aquatic habitat in order to construct the new track. This off-channel habitat runs parallel to the tracks from Owl Creek to the Coweeman River. The fill will consist of washed quarry spalls, soil, gravel, small rock, and

crushed stones. Prior to dumping the fill, WSDOT will isolate the in-water work areas using temporary coffer dams, dams, and culvert blockages and will remove any stranded fish from the work areas following NMFS-approved WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards (WSDOT 2013). An excavator and other equipment, operating from adjacent uplands or isolated in-water work areas, will shape the fill.

### 1.3.4 Coweeman Off-channel Habitat Restoration

Currently, the off-channel habitat tributary to the Coweeman River becomes disconnected from the river during low flow conditions. This habitat is a shallow and unvegetated tidal channel. WSDOT will restore the channel after project construction is complete, to provide more frequent connectivity to the Coweeman River and greater habitat diversity for juvenile forage and rearing salmonids. To accomplish this, WSDOT will lower the tidal channel elevation and excavate wetland fingers off of the enhanced tidal channel between the Coweeman River and the BNSF driveway. The fingers will support a variety of vegetation and cover types. WSDOT will use the same coffer dam for the south bank of the Coweeman River Bridge construction to isolate the wetland restoration and tidal channel enhancement area.

### 1.3.5 Removal of Upland Berm

The off-channel habitats of the Coweeman River and Owl Creek are linear and parallel the BNSF track. An upland berm separates the Coweeman River portion from the Owl Creek portion. WSDOT will remove the berm and restore a seasonal hydrologic connection between the River and the Creek at a level between the one-year and two-year design floods. To prevent stranding, the new slopes will be graded at a 2:1 slope.

### 1.3.6 Habitat Acquisition and Preservation

The FRA and WSDOT will acquire a minimum of 57 acres of wetlands on various parcels of property within 10 miles of the project area. This property will help offset impacts to jurisdictional wetlands as well as the loss of off-channel fish habitat. We estimate at least 30 acres of these wetlands provide off-channel habitat for ESA-listed species from the same populations that will be impacted by this project. Major construction work impacting fish habitat will not commence on the project until property title is acquired by BNSF on behalf of WSDOT. Properties acquired for the project will be transferred to the Cowlitz Tribe before project completion; the Tribe will be the terminal owner/manager of the property.

### 1.3.7 Interrelated and Interdependent Actions

“Interrelated actions” are those that are part of a larger action and depend on the larger action for their justification. “Interdependent actions” are those that have no independent utility apart from the action under consideration (50 CFR 402.02).

While this project is Task 6 of the 17-task PNWRC Improvement Program between Vancouver, Washington, and the Washington State – Canadian border, each task has independent utility and is not dependent upon each other for their justification. Each task solves a different problem with

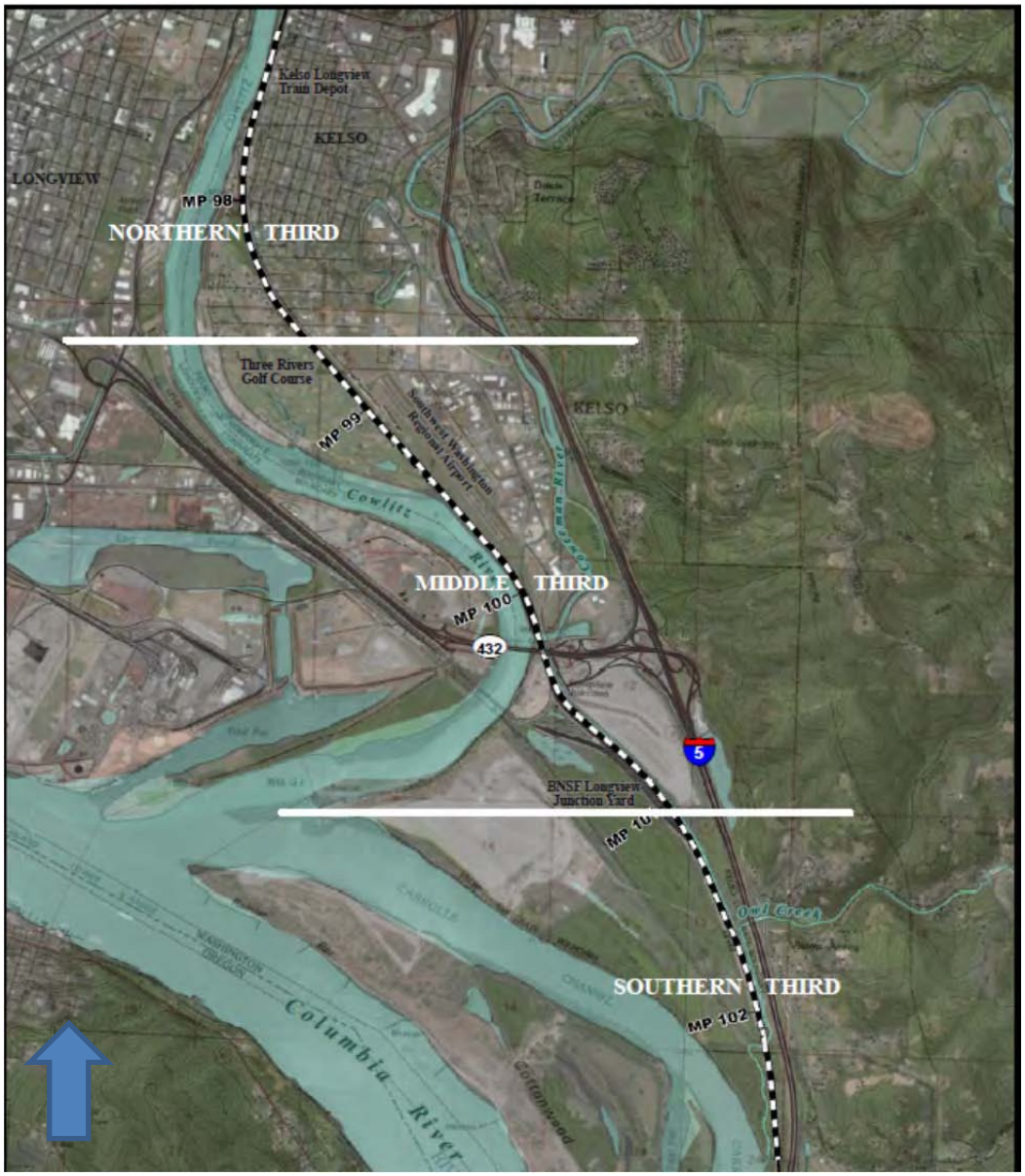
the current rail system and each will incrementally improve passenger rail service regardless of whether the other tasks are built. Therefore the tasks are not interrelated or interdependent.

### 1.4 Action Area

"Action area" means all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). The action area for this project includes portions of the Cowlitz and Coweeman rivers, Owl Creek, and off-channel wetland habitat connected to the Coweeman River and to Owl Creek (Figure 1). The action area includes portions of the Cowlitz and Coweeman rivers within 328 feet of the new Coweeman River Bridge; based on the extent of effects from impact pile- driving. The action area also includes six acres of Owl Creek, off-channel wetland habitat connected to the Coweeman River and to Owl Creek bound by the extent of fill for the track widening and the extent of turbidity. These areas are occupied by the species listed in Table 1 and are critical habitat for one or more species. This area is also EFH for Pacific salmon. Although the action area is seasonally occupied by upriver species such as MCR steelhead, SR sockeye, and UCR Chinook salmon, most of the fish affected by the proposed action are LCR Chinook salmon, LCR coho salmon, CR chum salmon, and LCR steelhead.

**Figure 1. Kelso Martin's Bluff Project Area**

*not to scale



## 2. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT: BIOLOGICAL OPINION AND INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

The ESA establishes a national program for conserving threatened and endangered species of fish, wildlife, plants, and the habitat upon which they depend. Section 7(a)(2) of the ESA requires federal agencies to insure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of endangered or threatened species or adversely modify or destroy their designated critical habitat. Per the requirements of the ESA, Federal action agencies consult with NMFS and section 7(b)(3) requires that, at the conclusion of consultation, NMFS provides an opinion stating how the agency's actions would affect listed species and their critical habitat. If incidental take is expected, section 7(b)(4) requires NMFS to provide an incidental take statement (ITS) that specifies the impact of any incidental taking and includes non-discretionary reasonable and prudent measures and terms and conditions to minimize such impacts.

### 2.1 Analytical Approach

This biological opinion includes both a jeopardy analysis and an adverse modification analysis. The jeopardy analysis relies upon the regulatory definition of "to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species," which is "to engage in an action that would be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species" (50 CFR 402.02). Therefore, the jeopardy analysis considers both survival and recovery of the species.

The adverse modification analysis considers the impacts of the Federal action on the conservation value of designated critical habitat. This biological opinion does not rely on the regulatory definition of "destruction or adverse modification" of critical habitat at 50 CFR 402.02. Instead, we have relied upon the statutory provisions of the ESA to complete the following analysis with respect to critical habitat.[1]

We use the following approach to determine whether a proposed action is likely to jeopardize listed species or destroy or adversely modify critical habitat:

- Identify the range-wide status of the species and critical habitat likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action.
- Describe the environmental baseline in the action area.
- Analyze the effects of the proposed action on both the species and their habitat using an "exposure-response-risk" approach.
- Describe any cumulative effects in the action area.
- Integrate and synthesize the above factors to assess the risk that the proposed action poses to the species and their critical habitat.
- Reach jeopardy and adverse modification conclusions.

[1] Memorandum from William T. Hogarth to Regional Administrators, Office of Protected Resources, NMFS (Application of the "Destruction or Adverse Modification" Standard Under Section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act) (November 7, 2005).

## 2.2 Status of the Species and Critical Habitat

This opinion examines the status of each species that would be adversely affected by the proposed action. The status is determined by the level of extinction risk that the listed species face, based on parameters considered in documents such as recovery plans, status reviews, and listing decisions. This informs the description of the species' likelihood of both survival and recovery. The species status section also helps to inform the description of the species' current "reproduction, numbers, or distribution" as described in 50 CFR 402.02. The opinion also examines the condition of critical habitat throughout the designated area, evaluates the conservation value of the various watersheds and coastal and marine environments that make up the designated area, and discusses the current function of the essential physical and biological features that help to form that conservation value.

### 2.2.1 Status of the Species

Recovery domains (Table 2) are the geographically-based areas NMFS is using to prepare multi-species recovery plans. For each recovery domain, a technical review team (TRT) appointed by NMFS has developed, or is developing, criteria necessary to identify independent populations within each species, recommended viability criteria for those species, and descriptions of factors that limit species recovery.

**Table 2.** Recovery planning domains identified by NMFS and their ESA-listed salmon and steelhead species.

| Recovery Domain | Species |
|---|---|
| Willamette-Lower Columbia | LCR Chinook salmon UWR<br>Chinook salmon CR chum salmon<br>LCR coho salmon LCR steelhead UWR steelhead |
| Interior Columbia | UCR spring-run Chinook salmon SR spring/summer Chinook salmon SR fall-run Chinook salmon<br>SR sockeye salmon SR sockeye salmon<br>UCR steelhead<br>MCR steelhead<br>SRB steelhead |

The following is a summary of the limiting factors and threats for these two recovery domains (IC-TRT 2006; Ford et al. 2011; UCSRB 2007; NMFS 2009; ODFW and NMFS 2011; LCFRB 2010):

- Degraded estuarine and near-shore marine habitat from the cumulative impacts of land use and flow management by the Columbia River hydropower system;
- Degraded freshwater habitat (floodplain connectivity and function, channel structure and complexity, riparian areas, stream substrate, stream flow, and water quality) from the cumulative impacts of agriculture, forestry, and development;
- Reduced access to spawning and rearing habitat from tributary hydropower projects;
- Hatchery-related effects;
- Harvest-related effects;

- Reduced access to off-channel rearing habitat in the Lower Columbia River;
- Reduced productivity from sediment and nutrient-related changes in the estuary;
- Juvenile fish strandings from ship wakes;
- Contaminants affecting fish health and reproduction;
- Degraded stream flow as a result of hydropower and water supply operations;
- Current or potential predation from hatchery-origin salmonids;
- Fish passage barriers that limit access to spawning and rearing habitats;
- Avian and marine mammal predation in the lower mainstem Columbia River and estuary;
- Predation, competition, and disease from non-native species and out-of-ESU races of salmon and steelhead; and
- Genetic diversity effects from out-of-population hatchery releases.

Species in the Willamette and Lower Columbia (WLC) recovery domain include LCR Chinook, Upper Willamette River (UWR) Chinook, Columbia River (CR) chum, LCR coho, LCR steelhead, and UWR steelhead. The WLC-TRT has identified 107 demographically independent populations of Pacific salmon and steelhead. These populations were further aggregated into strata, groupings above the population level that are connected by some degree of migration, based on ecological subregions. All 107 populations use parts of the mainstem of the Columbia River and the Columbia River estuary for migration, rearing, and smoltification.

Species in the Interior Columbia (IC) recovery domain include Upper Columbia River (UCR) spring-run Chinook salmon, Snake River (SR) spring/summer run Chinook salmon, SR fall-run Chinook salmon, SR sockeye salmon, UCR steelhead, Middle Columbia River (MCR) steelhead, and Snake River Basin (SRB) steelhead. The IC-TRT identified 82 populations of those species based on genetic, geographic (hydrographic), and habitat characteristics. All 82 populations identified use the lower main-stem of the Snake River, the main-stem of the Columbia River, and the Columbia River estuary, or part thereof, for migration, rearing, and smoltification.

*Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon*

The LCR Chinook Evolutionary Significant Unit (ESU) includes all naturally-spawned populations of Chinook salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries; from its mouth at the Pacific Ocean upstream to a transitional point between Washington and Oregon just east of the Hood River; and from the Willamette River to Willamette Falls, Oregon (exclusive of spring-run Chinook salmon in the Clackamas River). The LCR Chinook ESU also includes the progeny of seventeen artificial propagation programs. LCR Chinook populations exhibit three different life history types based on return timing and other features: fall-run (a.k.a. “tules”), late-fall-run (a.k.a. “brights”), and spring-run.

Of the 32 historical populations in the ESU, 28 are extirpated or at "very high" risk. Based on the recovery plan analyses, all of the tule populations are at "very high" risk except one that is considered at "high" risk. Tule harvest management modeling suggests three of the populations (Coweeman, Lewis, and Washougal) are at lower risk. However, even these more optimistic evaluations suggest that the remaining 18 populations are at a substantial risk due to very low natural origin spawner abundance (less than 100 per population), high hatchery origin fractions, significant habitat degradation and increased harvest impacts. However, the overall status, based on the new information, does not indicate a change in their biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Columbia River Chum Salmon*

This species includes all naturally-spawned populations of chum salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in Washington and Oregon, and progeny of three artificial propagation programs. The WLC-TRT identified 17 historical populations of CR chum salmon (Myers et al. 2006). Unlike other species in the WLC recovery domain, CR chum salmon spawn in the mainstem Columbia River.

The vast majority (14 out of 17) of the chum salmon populations remain "extirpated or nearly so." The Grays River and Lower Gorge populations showed a sharp increase in 2002, but have since declined back to low abundance levels. Chinook and coho salmon populations in the Lower Columbia and Willamette showed similar increases in the early 2000s followed by declines to recent levels, suggesting the increase in chum salmon may be related to ocean conditions. Recent data on the Washougal/mainstem Columbia population are not available, but they likely follow a pattern similar to the Grays and Lower Gorge populations. The overall status, based on the new information considered, does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon*

This species includes all naturally-spawned populations of coho salmon in the Columbia River and its tributaries in Washington and Oregon, from the mouth of the Columbia up to and including the Big White Salmon and Hood rivers; in the Willamette River to Willamette Falls, Oregon; and progeny of 25 artificial propagation programs. The WLC-TRT identified 24 historical populations of LCR coho salmon (Myers et al. 2006). Of the 27 historical populations in the ESU, 24 are at "very high" risk. The remaining three populations (Sandy, Clackamas, and Scappoose rivers) are at "moderate" or "high" risk (Ford et al. 2011). As was noted in the 2005 status review, smolt traps indicate some natural production in Washington populations, though given the high fraction of hatchery origin spawners suspected to occur in these populations, it is not clear that any are self-sustaining (Ford et al. 2011). Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Lower Columbia River Steelhead*

This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and man-made impassable barriers in streams and tributaries to the Columbia River between and including the Cowlitz and Wind rivers, Washington and in the Willamette and Hood rivers, Oregon. The ESU also includes progeny of ten artificial propagation programs; but excludes all steelhead from the upper Willamette River basin above Willamette Falls, Oregon, and from the Little and Big White Salmon rivers, Washington.

Summer steelhead return to freshwater long before spawning. Winter steelhead, in contrast, return from the ocean much closer to maturity and spawn within a few weeks. Summer steelhead spawning areas in the Lower Columbia River are found above waterfalls and other features that create seasonal barriers to migration. Where no temporal barriers exist, the winter-run life history dominates. All of the populations increased in abundance during the early 2000s. Most populations have since declined back to levels within one standard deviation of the long- term mean. Exceptions are the Washougal summer run and North Fork Toutle winter run, which are still higher than the long-term average, and the Sandy, which is lower. In general, the populations do not show any dramatic changes in abundance since the 2005 status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon*

This species includes all naturally -spawned populations of spring-run Chinook salmon in the Clackamas River and in the Willamette River and its tributaries above Willamette Falls, Oregon. This species also includes the progeny of seven artificial propagation programs. The WLC-TRT identified seven historical populations of UWR Chinook salmon. Only the Clackamas population is "viable" (McElhany et al. 2007). Data since the last status review in 2005 has confirmed the high fraction of hatchery origin fish in all of the populations of this species. The new data have also highlighted the substantial risks of pre-spawning mortality. Although recovery plans target key limiting factors, there have been no significant on-the-ground actions since the last status review to resolve the lack of access to historical habitat above dams. There has not been substantial actions removing hatchery fish from the spawning grounds. Overall, the new information does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Upper Willamette River Steelhead*

This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and manmade impassable barriers in the Willamette River, Oregon, and its tributaries upstream from Willamette Falls to the Calapooia River. The WLC-TRT identified five historical populations of UWR steelhead, all with winter run timing (Myers et al. 2006). The UWR steelhead are currently inhabiting many tributaries that drain the west side of the upper Willamette River Basin. Analysis of historical observations, hatchery records, and genetic analysis strongly suggested many of these spawning aggregations are the result of recent introductions and do not represent an historical population. Nevertheless, the WLC-TRT recognized these tributaries may provide juvenile rearing habitat or may be temporarily (for one or more generations) colonized during periods of high abundance. Summer steelhead have become established in the McKenzie River where historically no steelhead existed. Since the last status review in 2005, the UWR steelhead initially increased in abundance but subsequently declined, and current abundance is at the levels

observed in the mid-1990s. The Distinct Population Segments (DPS) appears to be at lower risk than the UWR Chinook salmon ESU, but continues to have overall low abundance. The elimination of winter-run hatchery release in the basin reduced hatchery threats, but non-native summer steelhead hatchery releases are still a concern. Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Upper Columbia River Spring-Run Chinook Salmon*

The Upper Columbia River Spring-run Chinook salmon species includes all naturally-spawned populations of Chinook salmon in all river reaches accessible to Chinook salmon in Columbia River tributaries upstream of the Rock Island Dam and downstream of Chief Joseph Dam in Washington (excluding the Okanogan River), and the Columbia River from a straight line connecting the west end of the Clatsop jetty (south jetty, Oregon side) and the west end of the Peacock jetty (north jetty, Washington side) upstream to Chief Joseph Dam in Washington. It also includes the progeny of six artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified four independent populations of UCR spring-run Chinook salmon in the upriver tributaries of Wenatchee, Entiat, Methow, and Okanogan (extirpated) (IC-TRT 2003; Ford et al. 2011). Increases in natural origin abundance relative to the extremely low spawning levels observed in the mid-1990s are encouraging; however, average productivity levels remain extremely low. Overall, the viability of UCR spring-run Chinook salmon ESU has likely improved somewhat since the last status review, but the ESU is still clearly at "moderate-to-high" risk of extinction (Ford et al. 2011).

*Snake River Spring/Summer-Run Chinook Salmon*

This species includes all naturally-spawned populations of spring/summer-run Chinook salmon in the main-stem Snake River and in the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River, Imnaha River, and Salmon River subbasins. It also includes the progeny of fifteen artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified 27 extant and four extirpated populations of SR spring/summer-run Chinook salmon (IC-TRT 2003; Ford et al. 2011). Each of these populations faces a "high" risk of extinction (Ford et al. 2011). Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Snake River Fall-Run Chinook Salmon*

This species includes all naturally-spawned populations of fall-run Chinook salmon in the main-stem Snake River below Hells Canyon Dam, and in the Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River, Imnaha River, Salmon River, and the Clearwater River. It also includes the progeny of four artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified three populations of this species, although only the lower main-stem population exists at present, and it spawns in the lower main stem of the Clearwater, Imnaha, Grande Ronde, Salmon, and Tucannon rivers. The extant population of Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon is the only remaining population from an historical ESU that also included large main-stem populations upstream of the current location of the Hells Canyon Dam complex (IC-TRT 2003; Ford et al. 2011). The recent increases in natural origin abundance are encouraging. However, hatchery origin spawner proportions have increased

dramatically in recent years. Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Snake River Sockeye Salmon*

This species includes all anadromous and residual sockeye salmon from the Snake River basin, Idaho, and artificially-propagated sockeye salmon from the Redfish Lake captive propagation program. The IC-TRT identified historical sockeye salmon production in at least five Stanley Basin and Sawtooth Valley lakes and in lake systems associated with Snake River tributaries currently cut off to anadromous access (*e.g.,* Wallowa and Payette Lakes), although current returns of SR sockeye salmon are extremely low and limited to Redfish Lake (IC-TRT 2007). Although the captive brood program has been successful in providing substantial numbers of sockeye for use in supplementation efforts, substantial increases in survival rates across life history stages must occur in order to re-establish sustainable natural production (Hebdon et al. 2004; Keefer et al. 2008). Overall, although the status of the Snake River sockeye salmon ESU appears to be improving, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

The key factor limiting recovery of SR sockeye salmon ESU is survival outside of the Stanley Basin. Portions of the migration corridor in the Salmon River are impeded by water quality and temperature (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality 2011). Increased temperatures may reduce the survival of adult sockeye returning to the Stanley River basin. The natural hydrological regime in the upper main-stem Salmon River basin has been altered by water withdrawals. In most years, sockeye adult returns to Lower Granite Dam suffer catastrophic losses (e.g. greater than 50 percent mortality in one year; Reed et al. 2003) before reaching the Stanley Basin. The cause of these losses is unknown. In the Columbia and Lower Snake River migration corridor, predation rates on juvenile sockeye salmon are unknown. However, terns and cormorants consume 12 percent of all salmon smolts reaching the estuary, and fish consume an estimated 8 percent of migrating juvenile salmon (Ford et al. 2011).

*Middle Columbia River Steelhead*

This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and artificial impassable barriers in streams from above the Wind River, Washington, and the Hood River, Oregon (exclusive), upstream to, and including, the Yakima River, Washington (excluding steelhead from the Snake River basin). It also includes the progeny of seven artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified 17 extant populations in this DPS (IC-TRT 2003). There have been improvements in the viability ratings for some of the component populations, but the MCR steelhead DPS is not currently meeting the viability criteria (adopted from the IC- TRT) in the MCR steelhead recovery plan (NMFS 2009). In addition, several of the factors cited by Good et al. (2005) remain as concerns or key uncertainties. Natural origin spawning estimates of populations have been highly variable with respect to meeting minimum abundance thresholds. Straying frequencies into at least the Lower John Day River population are high. Returns to the Yakima River basin and to the Umatilla and Walla Walla Rivers have been higher over the most recent brood cycle, and natural origin returns to the John Day River have decreased. Out-of-basin hatchery stray proportions, although reduced, remain very high in the Deschutes River basin.

Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Upper Columbia River Steelhead*

This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and manmade impassable barriers in streams in the Columbia River basin upstream from the Yakima River, Washington, to the U.S.-Canada border. It also includes the progeny of six artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified four independent populations of UCR steelhead, the Wenatchee, Entiat, Methow, and Okanogan rivers (IC-TRT 2003; Ford et al. 2011). All extant populations are considered to be at high risk of extinction (Ford et al. 2011).

The UCR steelhead populations have increased in natural origin abundance in recent years, but productivity levels remain low. The proportions of hatchery origin returns in natural spawning areas remain extremely high across the DPS, especially in the Methow and Okanogan river populations. The modest improvements in natural returns in recent years are probably the result of several years of relatively good natural survival in the ocean and tributary habitats. Overall, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

*Snake River Basin Steelhead*

This species includes all naturally-spawned steelhead populations below natural and manmade impassable barriers in streams in the Snake River basin of southeast Washington, northeast Oregon, and Idaho, and from the progeny of six artificial propagation programs. The IC-TRT identified 25 historical populations (IC-TRT 2006; Ford et al. 2011). The IC-TRT has not assessed the viability of this species. The level of natural production in the two populations with full data series and the Asotin Creek index reaches is encouraging, but the status of most populations in this DPS remains highly uncertain. The relative proportion of hatchery fish in natural spawning areas near major hatchery release sites is highly uncertain. There is little evidence for substantial change in ESU viability relative to the previous BRT and IC-TRT reviews. Overall, therefore, the new information considered does not indicate a change in the biological risk category since the last status review (Ford et al. 2011).

### 2.2.2 Status of Critical Habitats

*Willamette and Lower Columbia Recovery Domain*

We designated critical habitat in the WLC recovery domain for UWR spring-run Chinook salmon, LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, UWR steelhead, and CR chum salmon (see Table 1, above). Land management activities have severely degraded stream habitat conditions in the Willamette River Basin. Agriculture and high density urban development have impaired aquatic and riparian habitat, water quality and quantity, and watershed processes. Channelization, dredging, and other activities have reduced rearing habitat by 75 percent. In addition, 37 dams block access to more than 435 miles of spawning habitat. The dams have also altered the temperature regime of the Willamette River and its tributaries, affecting the timing and

development of eggs and fry. Agriculture, urbanization, logging, and gravel mining have contributed to increased erosion and sediment loads throughout the basin.

The banks of the Willamette River have more than 96 miles of revetments. Approximately half were constructed by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). Generally, the revetments are in the vicinity of roads or on the outside bank of river bends. The revetments cover 65 percent of the meander bends diminishing the complexity and productivity of aquatic habitats (Gregory et al. 2002c; Gregory et al. 2002b).

Riparian forests have diminished considerably in the lower reaches of the Willamette River (Gregory et al. 2002a). Gregory et al. (2002a) described the changes in riparian vegetation in river reaches from riparian forests to agriculture and other uses. This conversion has reduced shading, wood recruitment, channel complexity, and the quality of salmonid habitats.

On the main-stem of the Columbia River, hydropower projects, including the Federal Columbia River Hydropower System (FCRPS), have significantly degraded salmon and steelhead habitats (Bottom et al. 2005; Fresh et al. 2005; NMFS 2006; LCFRB 2010). The series of dams and reservoirs that make up the FCRPS block an estimated 12 million cubic yards of debris and sediment that would otherwise naturally flow down the Columbia River and replenish shorelines along the Washington and Oregon coasts.

Industrial harbor and port development are also significant influences on the lower Willamette and lower Columbia rivers (Bottom et al. 2005; Fresh et al. 2005; NMFS 2006b; LCFRB 2010). Since 1878, the USACE has dredged 100 miles of river channel within the Columbia River, its estuary, and the Willamette River for navigation channels. Originally 20 feet deep, the USACE now maintains the navigation channel of the lower Columbia River at 43 feet deep and 600 feet wide. The lower Columbia River has five ports on the Washington State side, Kalama, Longview, Skamania County, Woodland, and Vancouver. The ports and associated industrial facilities have contaminated the sediments in the lower Columbia River with high levels of arsenic, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), and other pollutants.

The most extensive urban development in the lower Columbia River subbasin is the City of Portland. Outside of this major urban area, the majority of residences and businesses rely on septic systems. Common water quality issues with urban development and residential septic systems include higher water temperatures, lowered dissolved oxygen, increased fecal coliform bacteria, and increased stormwater pollutants (e.g. pesticides and metals).

The Columbia River estuary has lost 62 percent of tidal marsh and 77 percent tidal swamp habitats which are critical to juvenile salmon and steelhead (Sherwood et al. 1990). Edges of marsh areas provide sheltered habitats for juvenile salmon and steelhead where food and shelter from predators is plentiful.

*Interior Columbia Recovery Domain*

We designated critical habitat in the IC recovery domain for SR spring/summer-run Chinook salmon, SR fall-run Chinook salmon, UCR spring-run Chinook salmon, SR sockeye salmon, MCR steelhead, UCR steelhead, and SRB steelhead (see Table 1, above). Habitat quality in

tributary streams in the IC recovery domain varies from excellent in wilderness and roadless areas to poor in areas with heavy agricultural and urban development (Wissmar et al. 1994; NMFS 2009).

Dams, including the FCRPS in the main-stem Columbia River, Bureau of Reclamation tributary projects, and privately owned dams in the Snake and Upper Columbia River basins, block migration for ESA-listed salmon. For example, the construction of Hells Canyon Dam eliminated access to the Burnt, Powder, Weiser, Payette, Malheur, Owyhee, and Boise river basins (Ford et al. 2011), and the Grand Coulee and Chief Joseph dams completely block anadromous fish passage on the upper main-stem Columbia River. Hydroelectric dams modify natural flow regimes, increase water temperature, increase predation rates on juvenile salmon and steelhead, and prevent and delay migration for both adult and juveniles. Physical features of dams such as turbines also kill migrating fish. In-river survival is inversely related to the number of hydropower projects encountered by emigrating juvenile salmon and steelhead.

Similarly, development and operation of extensive irrigation systems and dams for water withdrawal and storage in tributaries have drastically altered hydrological cycles. A series of large dams on the Deschutes River have extirpated salmonid populations by altering flows and blocking access to upstream habitat (IC-TRT 2003). Operation and maintenance of large water reclamation systems such as the Umatilla Basin and Yakima Projects have significantly reduced flows and degraded water quality. Many stream reaches in the IC recovery domain are over-allocated under state water law (i.e. more allocated water rights than the stream flow conditions can support). Water withdrawals increase summer stream temperatures, block fish migration, strand fish, and alter sediment transport (Spence et al. 1996). Reduced tributary stream flow is a major limiting factor for all listed salmon and steelhead species in this area except SR fall-run Chinook salmon and SR sockeye salmon (NMFS 2007a; Ford et al. 2011).

Many stream reaches are listed on the state of Oregon's Clean Water Act section 303(d) list for impaired water temperature. Many areas of rearing and spawning habitat are now unsuitable due to high summer stream temperatures. Removal of riparian vegetation, alteration of natural stream morphology, and withdrawal of water for agricultural and municipal use all contribute to elevated stream temperatures. Contaminants such as insecticides and herbicides from agricultural runoff and heavy metals from mine waste impair water quality in the IC Recovery Domain.

### 2.3 Environmental Baseline

The "environmental baseline" includes the past and present impacts of all Federal, state, or private actions and other human activities in the action area, the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have already undergone formal or early section 7 consultation, and the impact of state or private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in process (50 CFR 402.02).

The 1980 eruption of Mount St. Helens and the USACE response has significantly altered the conditions in the action area. Sediment from Mount St. Helens continues to deposit in the Cowlitz and Columbia rivers. The USACE dredges these rivers and deposits the spoils throughout the project area in upland, riparian, and wetland environments. The USACE dredged

the lower Cowlitz River (RMs 0 to 2.5) most recently in 2007-2008 (USACE 2012). The USACE (1984) identified several disposal sites in the action area, including the Collins Estate and Cottonwood Island. The Collins Estate appears is south of SR 432, west of I-5, and east of the Cowlitz and Columbia rivers. By 1984, the USACE had filled 220 acres of the Collins Estate with sediment dredged from the lower 1.5 miles of the Cowlitz River.

The Spokane, Portland and Seattle Railway, a joint venture by the Great Northern Railway and the Northern Pacific Railway, built the railroad in the action area in 1906. Today, an average of 60 trains travel through the action area daily, including 10 Amtrak passenger trains and approximately 50 freight trains.

Water bodies within the action area include the Columbia, Cowlitz, and Coweeman rivers, Owl Creek, and off-channel habitat connected to the Coweeman River and Owl Creek. The Cowlitz River flows north to south along the west side of the project area through the action area before joining the Columbia River at approximately RM 68. The Coweeman River joins the Cowlitz River at approximately RM 1.2. Within the action area, stormwater from Interstate (I)-5, State Route (SR) 432, and Talley Way and coal dust from freight trains degrades the water quality in these water bodies.

Ecology's 2012 Water Quality 303d List identified the Cowlitz River as being impaired for temperature (Ecology 2012). The Cowlitz River is designated critical habitat for LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, Columbia River (CR) chum salmon, and is proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon. The Cowlitz River provides spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat for LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, LCR coho salmon, and CR chum salmon (primary constituent elements [PCEs] 1, 2, and 3 of salmonid critical habitat).

The Coweeman River confluences with the Cowlitz River at RM 1.2. The existing BNSF bridge and the Talley Way bridge span the Coweeman River in the action area. Wetlands tributary to the Coweeman River which run parallel to the BNSF tracks provide off-channel habitat for listed fish species. These wetlands cover approximately 10.5 acres. The BNSF access road from Talley Way to the Longview Junction Yard crosses this habitat. The water is conveyed by a submerged 24-inch culvert and a perched 66-inch culvert at this crossing.

Ecology determined the Coweeman River is impaired for temperature (Ecology 2012).
The tidal influence extends into the lower Coweeman River. LCR Chinook salmon, LCR coho salmon, LCR steelhead, Columbia River and chum salmon, use the Coweeman River within the action area. The Coweeman River provides spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat for LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, LCR coho salmon, and CR chum salmon (primary constituent elements [PCEs] 1, 2, and 3 of salmonid critical habitat) and spawning, incubation. Because of its proximity to the Columbia River, it also provides habitat for upriver populations of listed salmonids.

Upstream of the project site, Owl Creek flows through a developed residential area, under Old Pacific Highway South, I-5 and a utility access road, and into the project footprint. As Owl Creek flows through the BNSF right-of way, it connects, via a 36-inch concrete culvert below an access road to the Owl Creek Sand Company, to off-channel habitat which runs parallel to the

existing tracks. Owl Creek flows south between I-5 and the tracks for approximately 0.5 mile before crossing under the tracks and joining with the Columbia River. There are approximately 311 acres of wetlands associated with Owl Creek in the vicinity of the project.

Owl Creek is critical habitat for LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, and Columbia River chum salmon and is proposed critical habitat for LCR coho salmon. Owl Creek provides spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat for LCR Chinook salmon, LCR steelhead, LCR coho salmon, and CR chum salmon (primary constituent elements [PCEs] 1, 2, and 3 of salmonid critical habitat). Because of its proximity to the Columbia river, it also provides habitat for upriver populations of listed salmonids.

Of the total of approximately 311 acres of off-channel wetland habitat within the vicinity of Owl Creek, approximately 23 are within the action area. These off-channel wetlands provide habitat for juvenile salmon and steelhead. Off-channel habitat and floodplain areas provide productive early rearing habitat, flood refugia, overwintering habitat, and cover from predators (NMFS 2013). The culverts at the BNSF driveway and the Owl Creek Sand Company road restrict salmonid access to this habitat, and the upland berm blocks the hydraulic connection between the Coweeman River and Owl Creek habitats.

*Chinook Salmon*

LCR Chinook salmon use the Columbia, Cowlitz, and Coweeman rivers and Owl Creek for spawning, rearing, and foraging. Upriver populations of Chinook salmon use these water bodies for rearing, foraging, and refugia. Adult spring Chinook salmon migrate into the Coweeman River from March to June. Adult summer Chinook salmon migrate between June and July, and adult fall Chinook salmon migrate from mid-August to mid-September. Chinook salmon spawn in the main-stem of the Coweeman River between the Jeep Club Bridge (RM 13). and Mulholland Creek at RM 18.4. No suitable spawning habitat is within the action area. Juvenile spring and summer Chinook salmon outmigrate between December and April. Fall Chinook salmon juveniles out-migrate in late spring and summer.

*Coho salmon*

LCR coho salmon use Cowlitz River, Coweeman River, and Owl Creek for spawning, rearing, and foraging. Upriver populations of coho salmon use these water bodies for rearing, foraging, and refugia. Coho salmon migrate into the Coweeman River from September to December and out-migrate from February to June. They spawn in November and December, although no suitable spawning habitat is within the action area. Coho salmon migrate in and out of Owl Creek during the same months.

*Chum salmon*

CR chum salmon use both the Coweeman River and Owl Creek for spawning, rearing, and foraging habitat. Chum salmon migrate into the Coweeman River between October 15 through December 3, and juveniles out-migrate from February to June. Chum salmon migrate in and out of Owl Creek during the same months. No suitable spawning habitat is within the action area.

*Steelhead*

LCR steelhead salmon use Cowlitz River, Coweeman River, and Owl Creek for spawning, rearing, and foraging. Upriver populations of steelhead use these water bodies for rearing, foraging, and refugia. Steelhead migrate into the Coweeman River from December to April and out-migrate in April and May. No suitable spawning habitat is within the action area. Steelhead migrate in and out of Owl Creek during the same months.

## 2.4 Effects of the Action

Under the ESA, "effects of the action" means the direct and indirect effects of an action on the species or critical habitat, together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent with that action, that will be added to the environmental baseline (50 CFR 402.02). Indirect effects are those that are caused by the proposed action and are later in time, but still are reasonably certain to occur.

### 2.4.1 Suspended Sediment

Turbidity is a measurement of water clarity, and is used by NMFS as a surrogate for the concentration of suspended sediments in the water column. A nephelometric turbidity unit (NTU) is a measurement of turbidity.

Four project activities will suspend sediment and increase turbidity above background level. These activities are 1) the placement of rip- rap on the existing Coweeman River bridge and the installation and removal of the coffer dams for the new Coweeman River Bridge; 2) the isolation and subsequent reconnection of the in-water work areas in the Coweeman River off-channel habitat; 3) the isolation and reconnection of the in-water work areas between July 16 to October 14 for the BNSF driveway culvert replacement, the Coweeman off-channel habitat restoration, the fill for the new track, and the upland berm removal; and 4) the isolation and reconnection of the upland berm removal, the Owl Creek Sand Company road culvert replacement, and the track widening in-water work areas within Owl Creek and its off-channel habitat. The duration of in-water work for each of these activities is constrained to reduce the exposure of fish to increased turbidity. Furthermore, based on standard modeling described in the BA, these activities will generate turbid water within 150 feet or less of the source of suspended sediment. Turbid water should dissipate a short time after occurrence (a few hours to a few days at most). The proximity of three of these activities to the confluence of the Coweeman and Cowlitz Rivers ensures that these effects will be fleeting and the spatial extent of effects will be very small.

Salmonids typically avoid areas of higher suspended sediment which can mean that they displace themselves from their preferred habitats in order to seek areas with less suspended sediment. Fish unable to avoid suspended sediment can experience adverse effects. The severity of effect of suspended sediment increases as a function of the sediment concentration and exposure time (Newcombe and Jensen 1996; Bash et al. 2001). Suspended sediments can cause sublethal effects such as elevated blood sugars and cough rates (Servizi and Martens 1991), physiological stress, and reduced growth rates. Elevated turbidity levels can reduce the ability of salmonids to detect prey, cause gill damage (Sigler et al. 1984; Lloyd et al. 1987; Bash et al. 2001), and cause juvenile steelhead to leave rearing areas (Sigler et al. 1984). Additionally, short-term pulses of suspended sediment influence territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior of salmon under laboratory conditions (Berg and Northcote 1985). Adult and larger juvenile salmonids appear to be little affected by the high concentrations of suspended sediments that occur during storm and snowmelt runoff episodes (Bjornn and Reiser 1991). However, research indicates that chronic exposure can cause physiological stress responses that can increase maintenance energy and reduce feeding and growth (Lloyd et al. 1987; Servizi and Martens 1991).

Based on run time and life history information, some adult LCR Chinook and CR chum salmon, and some juveniles from each of the Columbia Basin listed ESUs and DPSs could be present in the action area during these brief pulses of sediment, for each of the four activities. Some fish present in the action area will be exposed to elevated suspended sediment from each of these actions. While we cannot estimate the number of exposed individuals, pulses of elevated suspended sediment will be so spatially limited and episodic that water clarity will return quickly to background levels, limiting the overall extent and intensity of exposure. At most, some exposed individuals will experience sublethal effects described above. Because of these limitations the number of individuals will be too small to have any influence on population abundance or productivity.

The aquatic habitats affected by suspended sediments are designated critical habitat including freshwater rearing and migration corridors (PCEs 2 and 3) for LCR Chinook, LCR coho (proposed), and CR chum salmon and LCR steelhead. The elevated suspended sediment will temporarily degrade 10 acres of critical habitat. This area includes the Coweeman River, Owl Creek, and the off-channel wetland habitat. Shortly after completion of each element of in-water work, suspended sediment will return to pre-project levels. Therefore, elevated suspended sediment will not cause a long-term reduction in the conservation value of critical habitat.

2.4.2 Pile Driving

For this project, WSDOT will drive steel sheet piles for the new Coweeman River Bridge abutments using vibratory and impact hammers. This work will take place between mid-July and mid-August. WSDOT will install the coffer dams, remove fish, and dewater the work areas prior to driving the piles.

Impact pile -driving can cause levels of underwater sound sufficient to injure or kill fish and alter their behavior (Yelverton et al. 1975; Hasting 1995; Turnpenny et al. 1994; Turnpenny and Nedwell 1994; Popper 2003; Hastings and Popper 2005). Death from barotrauma can be instantaneous or delayed up to several days after exposure. Even when not enough to kill fish, high sound levels can cause sublethal injuries. Fish suffering damage to hearing organs may suffer equilibrium problems, and may have a reduced ability to detect predators and prey (Turnpenny et al. 1994; Hastings et al. 1996). Hastings (2007) determined that a cumulative Sound Exposure Level (cSEL) as low as 183 dB (re: 1 µPa2-sec) was sufficient to injure the non-auditory tissues of juvenile spot and pinfish with an estimated mass of 0.5 grams.

Adverse effects on survival and fitness can occur even in the absence of overt injury. Exposure to elevated noise levels can cause a temporary shift in hearing sensitivity (referred to as a temporary threshold shift), decreasing sensory capability for periods lasting from hours to days (Turnpenny et al. 1994; Hastings et al. 1996). Popper et al. (2005) found temporary threshold shifts in hearing sensitivity after exposure to cSELs as low as 184 dB. Temporary threshold shifts reduce the survival, growth, and reproduction of the affected fish by increasing the risk of predation and reducing foraging or spawning success.

Cumulative SEL is a measure of the sound energy integrated across all of the pile strikes. The Equal Energy Hypothesis, described by NMFS (2007), is used as a basis for calculating cSEL. The number of pile strikes is estimated per continuous work period. This approach defines a work period as all the pile driving between 12-hour breaks. NMFS uses the practical spreading model to calculate transmission loss.

NMFS, USFWS, and WSDOT agreed to interim criteria to minimize potential impacts to fishes from pile- driving noise propagation (FHWG 2008). The interim criteria identify the following thresholds for the onset of physical injury using peak sound pressure level (SPL) and cSEL:

- Peak SPL: levels at or above 206 dB from any hammer strike; and
- cSEL: levels at or above 187 dB for fish sizes of two grams or greater, or 183 dB for fish smaller than two grams.

The primary mechanism for noise transmission during impact pile driving is from the submerged portion of the pile directly into the water column. For this project, WSDOT has eliminated the possibility of this by driving all of the piles within dewatered work areas. A second mechanism for noise transmission, sound flanking, is from the tip of the pile into the substrate and from the substrate into the water column. Several studies of impact pile- driving in dewatered or upland work areas have shown in-water noise levels exceeding the cSEL injury thresholds but below the peak SPL noise levels (Laughlin 2005; 2006; Miner 2008). Impact driving steel sheet piles

produces sound levels equivalent to impact driving 24-inch round steel piles (Reyff and Rodkin 2012). While we do not have data on impact driving of sheet piles in dewatered areas, we do have data on impact driving 24-inch steel piles in a dewatered river bed (Laughlin 2005). Using the monitoring results from Laughlin (2005), we estimate the maximum sound levels for a single strike to steel sheet piles will be 199 $dB_{peak}$, 171 $dB_{rms}$, and 165 $dB_{sel}$. Using these values and the strike count data from Reyff and Rodkin (2012) for sheet piles (660 strikes per pile; eight sheet piles per day), we calculated the distance and the area that will be subjected to cSELs greater than or equal to 183dB (fish less than two grams) and 187dB (fish two grams and over). Impact pile driving of the steel sheet piles within the dewatered coffer dams piles will subject the area within 328 feet to cSELs greater than or equal to 183dB.

Adult LCR Chinook and CR chum salmon are likely to be present during mid-July to mid-August when impact pile-driving will be taking place in the action area. Impact pile- driving will occur episodically during July and August. Juveniles from all of the Columbia Basin listed salmon and steelhead populations, with the exception of CR chum salmon, are also likely to be present. Given the relatively low peak SPLs, the sound flanking from this project is unlikely to cause fish mortality and permanent injury. However, we expect any fish which are present within 328 feet to experience sublethal effects such as temporary threshold shifts in hearing sensitivity. We cannot estimate the number of individuals that will experience adverse effects from underwater noise. Furthermore, not all exposed individuals will experience adverse effects. We expect the number to be relatively small since effects will be limited to within 328 feet of the pile.

### 2.4.3 Fish Handling

WSDOT will remove fish from approximately seven acres of in-water work areas for the construction of the new Coweeman River Bridge, the culvert replacements, and the track widening. Handling stresses fish, increasing plasma levels of cortisol and glucose (Hemre and Krogdahl 1996; Frisch and Anderson 2000). Electrofishing can kill fish or cause physical injuries including internal hemorrhaging, spinal misalignment, or fractured vertebrae. Although potentially harmful to fish, electrofishing is intended to locate fish in the isolated work area for removal to avoid more certain injury. Ninety-five percent of fish captured and handled survive with no long-term effects, and up to five percent are expected to be injured or killed, including delayed mortality because of injury (NMFS 2003).

Numerous studies have shown juvenile salmonid densities in off-channel habitats between 24 and 82 fish per 100 square meters (Foy and Decker 1997; Zaldokas et al. 1997; Bustard 1997). We estimate densities will be 50 fish per 100 square meters or 2,000 fish per acre. Therefore, WSDOT will remove a total of 14,000 fish from the in-water work areas. We expect an injury rate of 0.05 (McMichael et al. 1998). Therefore, approximately 700 of these fish are likely to be injured or killed. The majority of these fish will be juvenile fish from the LCR Chinook salmon, LCR coho salmon, and LCR steelhead populations. We expect juveniles from up-river populations to be handled in far fewer numbers. Adult salmon and steelhead are extremely unlikely to be present inside the coffer dams.

We estimate a smolt- to- adult survival ratio of 0.02 (Smoker et al. 2004; Scheuerell and Williams 2005). This is very conservative because many juveniles are likely to be captured as fry or parr, life history stages that have a survival rate to adulthood that is exponentially smaller than for smolts. Using this conversion rate, 14 adult equivalents will be injured or killed by the fish handling.

2.4.4 Permanent Habitat Loss

Widening the track base to accommodate the new third track and the rip rap placement at the new birdge piers will result in the loss of 5.70 acres of off-channel habitat, 2.78 acres in the Coweeman River system and 2.93 acres in the Owl Creek system. Off-channel habitats are productive rearing habitats for juvenile salmonids. These habitats provide abundant prey, refuge from high flows and turbidity in mainstems, and protection from predators (Sommer et al. 2001; Crouse et al. 1981; Erman 1988). These benefits lead to increased juvenile growth rates and reduced mortality (Limm and Marchetti 2009). The loss of 5.70 acres of off-channel habitat will reduce the productivity of these habitats. The salmon and steelhead populations which spawn in the Coweeman River will have the greatest exposure to this loss of productivity because the 2.78 acres is a significant proportion of the remaining off-channel habitat in the Coweeman River. The impact to Owl Creek spawners will be less severe due to the abundance of off-channel habitat relative to the size of the creek and the number of salmon and steelhead which use it. The 5.70 acre loss is also a small (relative to the total amount of habitat available) but measurable loss of off-channel rearing habitat for Cowlitz River spawners and upriver salmon ESUs and steelhead DPSs.

The 5.70 acre-loss will degrade PCE 2 of LCR Chinook, LCR coho (proposed), and CR chum salmon and LCR steelhead critical habitat. The lack of off-channel habitat is a limiting factor for the recovery of these populations. This loss will reduce the ability of critical habitat to provide for the recovery of these populations.

2.4.6 Mitigation

In order to compensate for the loss of off-channel habitat, the FRA and WSDOT are proposing a suite of mitigation activities to address habitat deficiencies identified by NMFS, WDFW, and the Cowlitz Indian Tribe as well as the recommendations from the Lower Columbia River Salmon and Steelhead ESA Recovery Plan (NMFS 2013). The deficiencies include the following:

1. degraded off-channel habitat (1.29 acre) between the Coweeman River and the BNSF driveway (identified as “wetland H” in the BA);
2. restricted access to the off-channel habitat (9.11 acres) between the BNSF driveway and the upland berm caused by the driveway culverts;
3. the upland berm which blocks the connection between the Coweeman and Owl Creek off-channel habitat; and
4. restricted access to the Owl Creek off-channel habitat caused by the sand company’s road culvert.

To improve "wetland H," WSDOT will lower the channel elevation and excavate fingers off of the channel between the Coweeman River and the BNSF driveway. This will improve the connection to the Coweeman River and increase the quality and quantity of habitat in this area. As described above, WSDOT will replace the crossing at the BNSF driveway with a fish-passable structure. This will substantially improve access to the remaining 6.35 acres of off-channel habitat (8.85 acres existing minus 2.76 acres of impacts).

The upland berm removal will create 1.5 acre of off-channel habitat, restore the hydrologic connection between the Coweeman River and Owl Creek, and allow for fish passage between the two systems. The replacement of the Owl Creek sand company road culvert will provide unrestricted access to approximately 3.5 acres of off-channel habitat from Owl Creek.

In addition to these improvements, WSDOT will also acquire and protect in perpetuity 57 acres of property in the project vicnity, of which at least 30 acres will be off-channel habitat accessible to juvenile salmon and steelhead.

These habitat improvements will increase the quality and quantity of off-channel habitat for both ESA-listed fish species in the Coweeman River. The salmon and steelhead juveniles currently have restricted access to 10.5 acres of off-channel habitat in the action area. After project construction, they will have access to over 55 acres of off-channel habitat. This increase will enhance growth rates and reduce mortality for juveniles in these populations. The hydrologic connection will also improve the water quality and productivity of this habitat.

Currently, Owl Creek fish have unrestricted access to 45 acres of off-channel habitat. Given the small size of the Creek, off-channel habitat is not likely to be a limiting factor. However, the increase to 55 acres of available off-channel habitat may result in a small increase in growth and survivorship of juvenile salmon and steelhead in Owl Creek.

The Cowlitz River is just downstream from where the off-channel habitats connect to the Coweeman River. The Cowlitz River fish rearing in the Coweeman River will experience the same gains in the quality and quantity of off-channel habitat, but upriver populations will be able to access the improved off-channel habitat either directly from the Columbia River into Owl Creek or by traveling up the Cowlitz River to the Coweeman River.

### 2.5 Cumulative Effects

"Cumulative effects" are those effects of future state or private activities, not involving Federal activities, that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area of the Federal action subject to consultation (50 CFR 402.02). Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA.

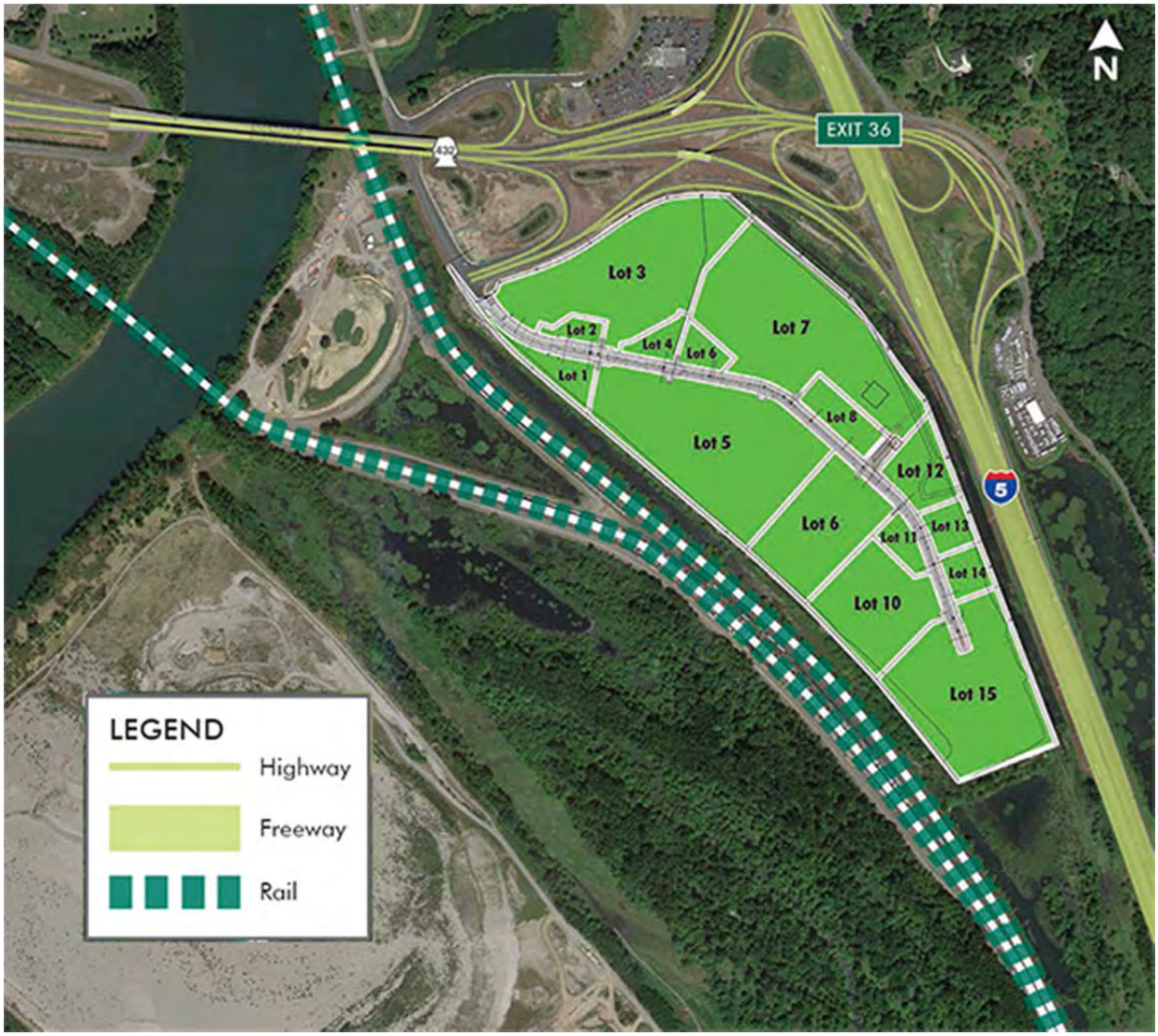
Future non-Federal actions will affect water quality in the action area. Stormwater runoff from I-5, SR 432, and Talley Way flow into water bodies within the action area. Presently, less than six acres of this stormwater is treated. Future projects in the action area include Segale Properties retail development site, just north of the linear Coweeman River off-channel habitat (Figure 2).

This property has 82 developable acres. The City of Kelso strongly supports this development, and it is reasonably certain to occur. Untreated stormwater from this development would reduce the water quality in the Coweeman River off-channel habitat.

Exposure to stormwater pollutants causes reduced growth, impaired migratory ability, and impaired reproduction in salmonids and other fishes. The extent and severity of these effects varies depending on the extent, timing, and duration of the exposure, ambient water quality conditions, the species and life history stage exposed, pollutant toxicity, and synergistic effects with other contaminants (EPA 1980). Existing and future stormwater runoff is likely to cause reductions in the productivity of aquatic habitats in the action area.

**Figure 2. Segale Properties Retail Development Site**

*not to scale




http://www.cbre.us/o/seattle/properties/kelsoland/Pages/kelsoland.aspx

## 2.6 Integration and Synthesis

The Integration and Synthesis section is the final step in our assessment of the risk posed to species and critical habitat as a result of implementing the proposed action. In this section, we add the effects of the action (Section 2.4) to the environmental baseline (Section 2.3) and the cumulative effects (Section 2.5), taking into account the status of the species and critical habitat (section 2.2), to formulate the agency's biological opinion as to whether the proposed action is likely to: (1) reduce appreciably the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing its numbers, reproduction, or distribution; or (2) reduce the value of designated or proposed critical habitat for the conservation of the species.

Individuals from all of the salmon ESUs and steelhead DPSs in Table 1 will be exposed to the stressors from this project. However, individuals from the Cowlitz and Coweeman river populations of LCR Chinook salmon, CR chum salmon, LCR coho salmon, and LCR steelhead will experience most of the adverse and beneficial effects of this project. A small number of individuals from these ESUs and DPS also use the Owl Creek system which will be significantly modified by this project. The upriver ESUs and DPSs use of the action area is limited.

The effects from elevated suspended sediment and impact pile- driving on individual ESA-listed salmon and steelhead will be minor and temporary, due to the small size of the affected areas and the limited duration and sublethal nature of these effects. We do not expect any individual to be permanently injured. The sublethal effects to a very small proportion of these populations use the action area will not influence spatial structure, productivity, abundance or diversity in a way that diminishes viability of the affected populations of ESA-listed salmon and steelhead.

Fish handling will injure or kill approximately 700 juvenile fish (14 adult equivalents).

The project will also have the following effects to off-channel habitat:

1. permanently remove up to six acres of existing off-channel habitat and habitat below the OHWM of the coweeman River;
2. create 1.5 acres of new off-channel habitat;
3. improve the accessibility and quality of 55 existing acres; and
4. acquire and protect into perpetuity at least 30 acres.

### 2.6.1 Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon, Columbia River Chum Salmon, Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon, and Lower Columba River Steelhead

The abundance and productivity are currently "low" to "very low" for most populations in these ESUs and DPSs (Ford et al. 2011). The Coweeman River alone has between 3,200 and 5,300 ESA-listed salmon and steelhead spawners per year. The 14 adult equivalents that will be injured or killed will not have a long-term effect on abundance and productivity. The net effects to off-channel habitat will be a long-term improvement to quantity and quality of off-channel habitat available to ESA-listed salmon and steelhead. While up to six acres of habitat will be removed as a result of the action, the action will create, open, improve or protect over 57 acres of off channel habitat. The Lower Columbia River Salmon and Steelhead ESA Recovery Plan identifies the

restoration, connectivity, and protection of off-channel habitat as key strategies for recovery of ESA-listed fish species (NMFS 2013).

Overall, the effects of the proposed action; when added to the environmental baseline, status, and cumulative effects; are not reasonably likely to appreciably reduce the abundance, productivity, spatial structure, or genetic diversity of the populations of LCR Chinook salmon, CR chum salmon, LCR coho salmon, and LCR steelhead.

2.6.2 Upper Columbia River spring-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River fall-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River spring/summer-run Chinook Salmon, Upper Willamette River Chinook Salmon, Snake River Sockeye Salmon, Snake River basin Steelhead, Upper Columba River Steelhead, Middle Columba River Steelhead, and Upper Willamette River Steelhead

The status of these species varies widely from moderate risk to critically endangered. However, the individuals from these populations will have limited presence within the action area. While a few individuals are likely to be adversely affected by the proposed action, we do not expect this project to measurably affect the abundance, productivity, spatial structure, or genetic diversity of these populations.

2.6.3 Critical Habitat for Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon, Columbia River Chum Salmon, Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon, and Lower Columba River Steelhead

The elevated suspended sediments from the project actions will temporarily degrade PCEs 2 and 3(water quality) in the action area. Elevated suspended sediments will not impair the function of these PCEs in the long-term. As described above, the off-channel habitat impacts will substantially increase the function of PCE 2 in the long-term and protect over 30 acres from future degradation. Therefore, the proposed action will not significantly reduce the conservation value of critical habitat in the action area or at the ESU or DPS scale.

## 2.7 Conclusion

After reviewing and analyzing the current status of the listed species and critical habitat, the environmental baseline within the action area, the effects of the proposed action, the effects of interrelated and interdependent activities, and the cumulative effects, we conclude that our biological opinion for the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species listed in Table 1 nor will the proposed action destroy or adversely modify their designated critical habitat.

You may ask NMFS to adopt the conference opinion as a biological opinion when critical habitat for LCR coho salmon is designated. The request must be in writing. If we review the proposed action and find there have been no significant changes to the action that would alter the contents of the opinion and no significant new information has been developed (including during the rulemaking process), we may adopt the conference opinion as the biological opinion on the proposed action and no further consultation will be necessary.

## 2.8 Incidental Take Statement

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulations pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without a special exemption. The ESA defines "Take" as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Regulation define "harm" to include significant habitat modification or degradation that actually kills or injures fish or wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, spawning, rearing, migrating, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 222.102). Regulation defines "Incidental take" as takings that result from, but are not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity conducted by the Federal agency or applicant (50 CFR 402.02). Section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2) provide that taking that is incidental to an otherwise lawful agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA if that action is performed in compliance with the terms and conditions of this incidental take statement. In circumstances where we cannot estimate the number of individual fish that would be injured or killed by the effects of the proposed action, we assess the extent of take as an amount of modified habitat and exempts take based only on that extent. This extent is readily observable and therefore suffices to trigger reinitiation of consultation, if exceeded and necessary (see H.R. Rep. No 97-567, 97th Cong., 2d Sess. 27 (1982).

### 2.8.1 Amount or Extent of Take

Effects of the action will coincide with the presence of ESA-listed ESUs and DPSs of salmon and steelhead such that the incidental take is reasonably certain to occur. With the exception of fish handling, the take described below cannot be accurately quantified as a number of fish because NMFS cannot predict, using the best available science, the number of individuals of listed fish species that will be exposed to these stressors. Furthermore, even if NMFS could estimate that number, the manner in which each exposed individual responds to that exposure cannot be predicted.

In circumstances where NMFS cannot estimate the amount of individual fish that would be injured or killed by the effects of the proposed action, NMFS assesses the extent of take as an amount of modified habitat and exempts take based only on that extent. This extent is readily observable and therefore suffices to trigger reinitiation of consultation, if exceeded and necessary (see H.R. Rep. No 97-567, 97th Cong., 2d Sess. 27 (1982). The extent of injurious levels of underwater noise will be determined by monitoring the noise levels of impact pile driving at approximately 10 meters (or a similar distance) from pile driving. Take will be exceeded if the monitored sound levels or strike count cause cSELs greater than 183 dB to extend further than 328 feet from the sheet piles. The extent of take due to exposure to elevated suspended sediment will be exceeded if for turbidity is visible above background levels more than 150 feet from the in-water activity. If more than six acres of habitat are filled as a result of this project, the extent of take will be exceeded.

In this biological opinion, we determined that incidental take to listed salmon and steelhead will occur from the following actions:

1. visible turbidity up to but not exceeding 150 feet downstream of in-water work;

2. the exposure of areas of the Coweeman and Cowlitz rivers within 328 feet of impact pile driving to in-water noise from impact pile-driving above the injury thresholds;

3. the handling of 14,000 individual listed fish per year of which 700 will be injured or killed; and

4. fill of up to six acres of habitat.

2.8.2 Effect of the Take

In this biological opinion, we determined that the amount or extent of anticipated take, coupled with other effects of the proposed action, is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

2.8.3 Reasonable and Prudent Measures

"Reasonable and prudent measures" are nondiscretionary measures that are necessary or appropriate to minimize the impact of the amount or extent of incidental take (50 CFR 402.02).

The FRA and WSDOT shall:

1. minimize incidental take from elevated suspended sediments;

2. minimize incidental take from impact pile driving;

3. minimize incidental take from fish handling; and

4. minimize incidental take from the habitat loss.

2.8.4 Terms and Conditions

The terms and conditions described below are non-discretionary, and the FRA and WSDOT must comply with them in order to implement the reasonable and prudent measures (50 CFR 402.14). The FRA and WSDOT have a continuing duty to monitor the impacts of incidental take and must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species as specified in this incidental take statement (50 CFR 402.14). If the entity to whom a term and condition is directed does not comply with the following terms and conditions, protective coverage for the proposed action would likely lapse.

*The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure 1:*

Monitor turbidity during in-water work as specified in the Section 401 of the Clean Water Act certification and report the results of the monitoring to NMFS.

*The following term and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure 2:*

a) Use a vibratory hammer to drive the sheet piles to the maximum extent practicable;

b) Monitor the underwater noise levels from at least one sheet pile;

c) Submit an Underwater Noise Monitoring Plan (WSDOT 2013) at least 30 days prior to the start of in-water work; and

d) Submit the noise monitoring results to NMFS within six months of the completion of the in-water work.

*The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure 3:*

a) Follow WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards (WSDOT 2012) or most the recent NMFS-approved guidance;

b) Submit to NMFS a fish removal plan for the off-channel habitat and the cofferdams at least 14 days prior to the start of in-water work. The fish removal plan will follow NMFS-approved WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards as closely as possible; and

c) Report the number and species of all listed fish handled during in-water work to NMFS within 30 days of work area isolation.

*The following term and condition implements reasonable and prudent measure 4:*

a) Submit to NMFS the following (reports prepared for the USACE which contain this information will meet these requirements):
    1) Documentation showing the actual acreage of accessible off-channel habitat within the 57-acre wetland property acquisition;
    2) documentation of the property acquisition and transfer to the Cowlitz Tribe;
    3) the final plans for the off-channel restoration (identified as "wetland H" in the BA), the upland berm removal, and the new culverts; and
    4) a post-construction report on all restoration activities, including post-construction site photos.

b) Design and construct the new BNSF driveway and Owl Creek Sand Company road culverts to meet NMFS and the WDFW the water crossing design standards (NMFS 2011; Barnard et al. 2013).

## 2.9 Reinitiation of Consultation

This concludes formal consultation for the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Task 6 project. As 50 CFR 402.16 states, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained or is authorized by law and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental taking specified in the incidental take statement is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical

habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion, (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action.

### 2.10 "Not Likely to Adversely Affect" Determinations

*Southern Distinct Population Segment Eulachon*

No life history stage of eulachon will be present in the Coweeman River during the in-water work window, July 1 to October 31. Eulachon do not use the Owl Creek system. Therefore, they will not be exposed to elevated suspended sediments, underwater noise, or fish handling. Any effects to the species will be discountable.

The Cowlitz River is designated critical habitat for eulachon. The only effects to the Cowlitz River critical habitat will be from underwater noise, when eulachon are not present. Therefore, the effects to eulachon critical habitat will be insignificant.

## 3. MAGNUSON-STEVENS FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT CONSULTATION

Section 305(b) of the MSA directs Federal agencies to consult with us on all actions or proposed actions that may adversely affect EFH. The MSA (section 3) defines EFH as "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity." Adverse effect means any impact that reduces quality or quantity of EFH, and may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alteration of the waters or substrate and loss of (or injury to) benthic organisms, prey species and their habitat, and other ecosystem components, if such modifications reduce the quality or quantity of EFH. Ad

Iverse effects on EFH may result from actions occurring within EFH or outside of it and may include site-specific or EFH-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions (50 CFR 600.810). Section 305(b) also requires us to recommend measures that can be taken by the action agency to conserve EFH. This analysis is based, in part, on the EFH assessment provided by the FRA and descriptions of EFH for Pacific coast salmon (PFMC 1999) contained in the fishery management plans developed by the Pacific Fishery Management Council and approved by the Secretary of Commerce.

### 3.1 Essential Fish Habitat Affected by the Project

As described fully in the preceding sections, the following effects to Pacific coast salmon EFH for both Chinook salmon and coho salmon will result from the proposed action:

1. the temporary degradation of 10 acres aquatic habitat from elevated suspended sediment;

2. the permanent loss of six acres of off-channel habitat; and

3. improved access to and quality of 55 acres of off-channel habitat.

### 3.2 Essential Fish Habitat Conservation Recommendations

*The following conservation recommendation addresses impacts from elevated suspended sediment:*

Monitor turbidity during in-water work and report the results of the monitoring to NMFS.

*The following conservation recommendations address the off-channel habitat impacts:*

a) Submit to NMFS the following :
    1) the actual acreage of accessible off-channel habitat within the 57-acre wetland property acquisition;
    2) documentation of the property acquisition and transfer;
    3) the final plans for the off-channel restoration (identified as "wetland H" in the BA), the upland berm removal, and the new culverts; and
    4) a post-construction report on all restoration activities, including post-construction site photos.

b) Design and construct the new BNSF driveway and Owl Creek Sand Company road culverts to meet NMFS and WDFW water crossing design standards (NMFS 2011; Barnard et al. 2013).

Fully implementing these EFH conservation recommendations would protect, by avoiding or minimizing the adverse effects described in section 3.1, above, approximately 65 acres of designated EFH for Pacific coast salmon.

### 3.3 Statutory Response Requirement

As required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the MSA, the FTA must provide a detailed response in writing to us within 30 days after receiving an EFH Conservation Recommendation. Such a response must be provided at least 10 days prior to final approval of the action if the response is inconsistent with any of our EFH Conservation Recommendations unless we and the Federal agency have agreed to use alternative time frames for the Federal agency response. The response must include a description of measures proposed by the agency for avoiding, mitigating, or offsetting the impact of the activity on EFH. In the case of a response that is inconsistent with the Conservation Recommendations, the Federal agency must explain its reasons for not following the recommendations, including the scientific justification for any disagreements with us over the anticipated effects of the action and the measures needed to avoid, minimize, mitigate, or offset such effects (50 CFR 600.920(k)(1)).

In response to increased oversight of the overall EFH program effectiveness by the Office of Management and Budget, we established a quarterly reporting requirement to determine how many conservation recommendations are provided as part of each EFH consultation and how

many are adopted by the action agency. Therefore, we ask that in your statutory reply to the EFH portion of this consultation, you clearly identify the number of conservation recommendations accepted.

### 3.5 Supplemental Consultation

The FRA must reinitiate EFH consultation with NMFS if the proposed action is substantially revised in a way that may adversely affect EFH, or if new information becomes available that affects the basis for NMFS' EFH Conservation Recommendations (50 CFR 600.920(l)).

## 4. DATA QUALITY ACT DOCUMENTATION AND PRE-DISSEMINATION REVIEW

The Data Quality Act (DQA) specifies three components contributing to the quality of a document. They are utility, integrity, and objectivity. This section of the opinion addresses these DQA components, documents compliance with the DQA, and certifies that this opinion has undergone pre-dissemination review.

### 4.1 Utility

Utility principally refers to ensuring that the information contained in this consultation is helpful, serviceable, and beneficial to the intended users. The intended users of this opinion are the FRA. Other interested users include [*e.g., permit or license applicants, citizens of affected areas, others interested in the conservation of the affected ESUs/DPS*]. We provided individual copies of this opinion to the FRA. We will post this opinion on the Public Consultation Tracking System web site (https://pcts.nmfs.noaa.gov/pcts-web/homepage.pcts ). The format and naming adheres to conventional standards for style.

### 4.2 Integrity

This consultation was completed on a computer system managed by NMFS in accordance with relevant information technology security policies and standards set out in Appendix III, 'Security of Automated Information Resources,' Office of Management and Budget Circular A-130; the Computer Security Act; and the Government Information Security Reform Act.

### 4.3 Objectivity

Information Product Category: Natural Resource Plan

***Standards:*** This consultation and supporting documents are clear, concise, complete, and unbiased; and were developed using commonly accepted scientific research methods. They adhere to published standards including NMFS ESA Consultation Handbook, ESA regulations, 50 CFR 402.01 et seq., and the MSA implementing regulations regarding EFH, 50 CFR 600.

***Best Available Information:*** This consultation and supporting documents use the best available information, as referenced in the References section. The analyses in this opinion and EFH consultation contain more background on information sources and quality.

***Referencing:*** All supporting materials, information, data and analyses are properly referenced, consistent with standard scientific referencing style.

***Review Process:*** This consultation was drafted by NMFS staff with training in ESA and MSA implementation, and reviewed in accordance with West Coast Region ESA quality control and assurance processes.

## 5. REFERENCES


Barnard, R.J., Johnson, J., Brooks, P., and others. 2013. Water crossings design guidelines: Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington,

Bash, J., C. Berman, and S. Bolton. 2001. Effects of turbidity and suspended solids on salmonids. Center for Streamside Studies, University of Washington, Seattle, Washington.

Berg, L. and T.G. Northcote. 1985. Changes in territorial, gill-flaring, and feeding behavior in juvenile coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) following short-term pulses of suspended sediment. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 42: 1410-1417.

Bjornn, T.C. and D.W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 19: 83-138.

Bottom, D.L., C.A. Simenstad, J. Burke, A.M. Baptista, D.A. Jay, K.K. Jones, E. Casillas, M.H. Schiewe. 2005. Salmon at river's end: The role of the estuary in the decline and recovery of Columbia River salmon. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-68, 246 p.

Bustard, D.R. 1997. Juvenile coho studies at the Telkwa River km 1011 ponds. Province of B.C., Watershed Restoration Program.

Crouse, M. R., C. A. Callahan, K. W. Malueg, and S. E. Dominguez. 1981. Effects of fine sediments on growth of juvenile coho salmon in laboratory streams. Transactions ofthe American Fisheries Society 110:281-286.

EPA (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1980. Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Copper - 1980. EPA, Publication 440/5-80-036, Washington, DC (October 1980). 162p.

Erman, D. C., E. D. Andrews, and M. Yoder-Williams. 1988. Effects of winter floods on fishes in the Sierra Nevada. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45:2195–2200.

FHWG (Fisheries Habitat Working Group). 2008. Agreement in Principal for Interim Criteria for Injury to Fish from Pile Driving Activities. Memorandum of Agreement between NOAA Fisheries' Northwest and Southwest Regions; USFWS Regions 1 and 8; California, Washington, and Oregon Departments of Transportation; California Department of Fish and Game; and Federal Highways Administration. June 12, 2008.

Ford, M.J. (ed.). 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 p.

Foy, M., and S. Decker. 1997. Coho salmon smolt abundance in restored off-channel and mainstem habitats of the Coquitlam River, British Columbia. Streamline 2(4): 2A

Fresh, K.L., E. Casillas, L.L. Johnson, and D.L. Bottom. 2005. Role of the estuary in the recovery of Columbia River Basin salmon and steelhead: An evaluation of the effects of selected factors on salmonid population viability. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-69, 105 p.

Frisch, A.J. and T.A. Anderson. 2000. The response of coral trout (*Plectropomus leopardus*) to capture, handling and transport and shallow water stress. Fish Physiology and Biochemistry 23(1): 23-24.

Gregory, S., L. Ashkenas, P. Haggerty, D. Oetter, K. Wildman, D. Hulse, A. Branscomb, and J. VanSickle. 2002a. Riparian vegetation. Pages 40-43 in: D. Hulse, S. Gregory, and J. Baker (editors). Willamette River Basin planning atlas: Trajectories of environmental and ecological change. Corvallis, OR: Oregon State University Press.

Gregory, S., L. Ashkenas, D. Oetter, P. Minear, and K. Wildman. 2002b. Historical Willamette River channel change. Pages 18-26 in: D. Hulse, S. Gregory, and J. Baker (editors). Willamette River Basin planning atlas: Trajectories of environmental and ecological change.

Gregory, S., L. Ashkenas, D. Oetter, P. Minear, R. S. Jett, and K. Wildman. 2002c. Revetments. Pages 32-33 in: D. Hulse, S. Gregory, and J. Baker (editors). Willamette River Basin planning atlas: Trajectories of environmental and ecological change. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis.

Good, T.P., R.S. Waples, and P. Adams, editors. 2005. Updated Status of Federally Listed ESUs of West Coast Salmon and Steelhead. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Fisheries Science Center, NOAA Technical Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-66, Seattle, Washington. 598 p.

Hastings, M. C. 1995. Physical effects of noise on fishes. Proceedings of INTER NOISE 95, The 1995 International Congress on Noise Control Engineering, vol. II, pp. 979–984.

Hastings, M.C. 2007. Calculation of SEL for Govoni et al. (2003, 2007) and Popper et al. (2007)studies. Report for Amendment to Project 15218, J&S Working Group, Applied Research Lab, Penn State University. 7 pp.

Hastings, M.C. and A.N. Popper. 2005. Effects of Sound on Fish. Prepared by Jones and Stokes for the California Department of Transportation, Sacramento, California (August 23, 2005). 82 p.

Hastings, M.C., A.N. Popper, J.J. Finneran, and P. Lanford. 1996. Effects of low-frequency underwater sound on hair cells of the inner ear and lateral line of the teleost fish Astronotus ocellatus. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 99(3): 1759-1766

Hebdon, J.L., P. Kline, D. Taki, and T.A. Flagg. 2004. Evaluating reintroduction strategies for Redfish Lake Sockeye Salmon captive brood progeny. Amer. Fish. Soc. Symp. 44:401-413.

Hemre, G.I. and A. Krogdahl. 1996. Effect of handling and fish size on secondary changes in carbohydrate metabolism in Atlantic salmon, Salmo salar L. Aquaculture Nutrition 2(4): 249-252.

Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. 2011. Idaho Department of Environmental Quality final 2010 integrated report. Boise, Idaho.

IC-TRT (Interior Columbia Basin Technical Recovery Team). 2003. Independent populations of Chinook, steelhead, and sockeye for listed evolutionarily significant units within the Interior Columbia River Domain – Working Draft. 173 p. (April 2003)

IC-TRT. 2006. Draft Snake River salmon and steelhead recovery plan. National MarineFisheries Service, Northwest Region, Protected Resources Division, Portland, Oregon.

IC-TRT. 2007. Viability criteria for application to Interior Columbia Basin salmonid ESUs – Review draft. 90 p. + appendices. (March 2007)

Keefer, M.L., C.A. Peery, and M.J. Henrich. 2008. Temperature mediated *en route* migration mortality and travel rates of endangered Snake River sockeye salmon. Ecology of Freshwater Fish 17:136-145.

Laughlin, J. 2005. Underwater Sound Levels Associated with Pile Driving on the SR 24, I-82 To Keys Road Project – Yakima River. Washington State Department of Transportation. Seattle, WA.

Laughlin, J. 2006. Underwater Sound Levels Associated with 'Dry' Pile Driving at the Evans Creek Bridge on SR 202. Washington State Department of Transportation. Seattle, WA.

Limm, M. and M. Marchetti. 2009. Juvenile Chinook salmon (Oncorhynchus tshawytscha) growth in off-channel and main-channel habitats on the Sacramento River, CA using otolith increment widths. Environ Biol Fish (2009) 85:141–151.

Lloyd, D.S., J.P. Koenings, and J.D. LaPerriere. 1987. Effects of turbidity in fresh waters of Alaska. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 7: 18-33.

LCFRB (Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board). 2010. Washington lower Columbia salmon recovery & fish and wildlife subbasin plan. May 28. Final. Lower Columbia Fish Recovery Board, Olympia, Washington.

McElhany, P., M. Chilcote, J. Myers, and R. Beamesderfer. 2007. Viability status of Oregon salmon and steelhead populations in the Willamette and Lower Columbia Basins. Prepared for Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, Oregon.

McMichael, G.A., A.L. Fritts, and T.N. Pearsons. 1998. Electrofishing injury to stream salmonids; injury assessment at the sample, reach, and stream scales. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 18:894-904.

Miner, R. 2008. Underwater Sound Measurements: Tolt Hill Bridge. King County, WA.

Myers, J.M., C. Busack, D. Rawding, A.R. Marshall, D.J. Teel, D.M. Van Doornik, M.T. Maher. 2006. Historical population structure of Pacific salmonids in the Willamette River and lower Columbia River basins. U.S. Dept. of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo., NMFS- NWFSC-73, 311 p.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service)2003. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Biological and Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation for the issuance of two Endangered Species Act section 10(a)(1)(A) permits. Consultation No: 2003/00998. National Marine Fisheries Service, Seattle, Washington.

NMFS. 2006. Columbia River estuary recovery plan module. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington.

NMFS. 2007a. 2007 Report to Congress: Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund, FY 2000-2006. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Washington, D.C.

NMFS. 2007b. Rationale for the Use of 187 dB Sound Exposure Level for Pile Driving Impacts Threshold. Unpublished memorandum. Seattle, Washington: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service.

NMFS. 2009. Middle Columbia River steelhead distinct population segment ESA recovery plan. November 30. Northwest Region, Seattle, Washington.

NMFS. 2011. Anadromous Salmonid Passage Facility Design. NMFS, Northwest Region, Portland, Oregon.

NMFS. 2013. ESA Recovery Plan for Lower Columbia River Coho Salmon, Lower Columbia River Chinook Salmon, Columbia River Chum Salmon, and Lower Columbia River Steelhead. National Marine Fisheries Service. Portland, OR.

Newcombe, C.P. and J. Jensen. 1996. Channel suspended sediment and fisheries: a synthesis for quantitative assessment of risk and impact. North American Journal of Fisheries Management 16: 693-727.

ODFW and NMFS (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife and National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region). 2011. Upper Willamette River conservation and recovery plan for Chinook salmon and steelhead.

PFMC (Pacific Fishery Management Council). 1999. Description and identification of essential fish habitat, adverse impacts and recommended conservation measures for salmon. Appendix A to Amendment 14 to the Pacific Coast Salmon Plan. Pacific Fishery Management Council, Portland, Oregon. March.

Popper, A.N., Fay, R.R., Platt, C., and Sand, O. 2003. Sound detection mechanisms and capabilities of teleost fishes. In: Sensory Processing in Aquatic Environments (eds. S.P. Collin and N.J. Marshall). Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 3-38.

Popper, A. N., Smith, M. E., Cott, P. A., Hanna, B. W., MacGillivray, A, O, Austin, M. E, Mann, D. A. 2005. Effects of exposure to seismic airgun use on hearing of three fish species. J. Acoust. Soc. Am., 117:3958-3971.

Reed, D.H., J.J. O'Grady, J.D. Ballou, and R. Frankham. 2003. The frequency and severity of catastrophic die-offs in vertebrates. Animal Conservation 6:109-114.

Reyff, J. and R. Rodkin. 2012. Appendix I-Compendium of Pile Driving Sound Data. Technical Guidance for Assessment and Mitigation of the Hydroacoustic Effects of Pile Driving on Fish. California Department of Transportation. 2009. Sacramento, CA.

Scheuerell, M.D., and J.G. Williams. 2005. Forecasting climate-induced changes in the survival of Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*). Fisheries Oceanography 14:448-457.

Servizi, J.A. and D.W. Martens. 1991. Effect of temperature, season, and fish size on acute lethality of suspended sediments to coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 48: 493-497.

Sherwood, C., D. Jay, B. Harvey, P. Hamilton, and C. Simenstad. 1990. Historical changes in the Columbia River estuary. Progress in Oceanography.25: 299-352.

Sigler, J.W., T.C. Bjornn, and F.H. Everest. 1984. Effects of chronic turbidity on density and growth of steelheads and coho salmon. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 113: 142-150.

Smoker, W.W., I.A. Wang, A.J. Gharrett, and J.J. Hard. 2004. Embryo survival and smolt to adult survival in second-generation outbred coho salmon. Journal of Fish Biology 65 (Supplement A):254-262.

Sommer, T.R., M.L. Nobriga, W.C. Harrell, W. Batham, and W.J. Kimmerer. 2001. Floodplain rearing of juvenile chinook salmon: evidence of enchanced growth and survival. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 58(2):325-333.

Spence, B.C., G.A. Lomnicky, R.M. Hughes, and R.P. Novitzki. 1996. An ecosystem approach to salmonid conservation. ManTech Environmental Research Services, Inc., Corvallis, Oregon, to National Marine Fisheries Service, Habitat Conservation Division, Portland, Oregon (Project TR-4501-96-6057).

Turnpenny, A. and J. Nedwell. 1994. The Effects on Marine Fish, Diving Mammals and Birds of Underwater Sound Generated by Seismic Surveys. Fawley Aquatic Research Laboratories Limited, Marine and Freshwater Biology Unit, Southampton, Hampshire, UK. 48 p.

Turnpenny, A.W.H., K.P. Thatcher, and J.R. Nedwell. 1994. The effects on fish and other marine animals of high-level underwater sound. Fawley Aquatic Research Laboratory, Ltd., Report FRR 127/94, United Kingdom (October 1994). 79 p.

USACE (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers). 1984. Mount St. Helens, Washington Feasibility Report And Environmental Impact Statement, Volume 1. Portland, OR. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District.

USACE. 2012. Sediment retention structure (SRS) spillway raise project, Mount St. Helens Sediment Management For Flood Risk Reduction, Final Environmental Assessment. Portland, OR. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland District.

UCSRB (Upper Columbia Salmon Recovery Board). 2007. Upper Columbia spring Chinook salmon and steelhead recovery plan.

WSDOT. 2013. WSDOT Fish Exclusion Protocols and Standards. Washington State Department of Transportation. Olympia, WA.

WSDOT. 2012. Underwater Noise Monitoring Plan Template. Washington State Department of Transportation. Olympia, WA.

Wissmar, R.C., J.E. Smith, B.A. McIntosh, H.W. Li, G.H. Reeves, and J.R. Sedell. 1994. Ecological Health of River Basins in Forested Regions of Eastern Washington and Oregon. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-326. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, OR. 65 p.

Yelverton, J. T., Richmond, D. R., Hicks, W., Saunders, K., and Fletcher, E. R. 1975. The Relationship Between Fish Size and Their Response to Underwater Blast. Report DNA 3677T, Director, Defense Nuclear Agency. Washington, DC.

Zaldokas, D.O., P.A. Slaney, and D.Duff. 1997. Restorative treatments and smolt yield in a small tributary to a large and glacial coastal river. B.C. Streamline 2(4):13A

# United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Washington Fish and Wildlife Office
510 Desmond Dr. SE, Suite 102
Lacey, Washington 98503

OCT 30 2014

In Reply Refer To:
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0383**
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0399**
Xref: 13410-2007-I-0655-R001
13410-2010-I-0143

Megan White, P.E
Director, Environmental Services
Washington State Department of Transportation
310 Maple Park Avenue SE
P.O. Box 47331
Olympia, Washington 98504-7331

David Valenstein
Chief, Environmental and Systems Planning Division
Federal Railroad Administration
1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

Dear Ms. White and Mr. Valenstein:

This letter transmits the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion (Opinion) based on our review of the proposed Tasks 5 (New Siding) and 6 (Kelso to Longview Junction) of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Improvements Project located in Cowlitz County, Washington, and its effects on the Columbia River Distinct Population Segment of Columbian white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus luecurus*) in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*). Your April 30, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 5 was received on May 5, 2014, and your April 25, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 6 was received on May 1, 2014.

Although these two Tasks are independent of each other and each has independent utility, they are very similar, located in the same general area, and are likely to generate the same, if not substantially similar, effects. For these reasons, and to reduce workload, the Service decided to batch the consultations for these Tasks in the enclosed Opinion.

This Opinion is based on information provided in the April 2014 and August 2013 Biological Assessments, and other sources of information. A complete record of this consultation is on file at the Service's Washington Fish and Wildlife Office in Lacey Washington.

You also requested concurrence with your determination that the proposed action "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) and, with respect to Task 6, yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus*). We have interpreted these determinations to apply to both Tasks. Based on the information provided in the Biological Assessments and according to the rationale provided in the enclosed document, we provide a concurrence with your determination of "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" for streaked horned lark and yellow-billed cuckoo. Your determination for Columbian white-tailed deer was "may affect, likely to adversely affect." The enclosed Opinion addresses the adverse effects to Columbian white-tailed deer.

If you have any questions about this letter or our joint responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act, please contact Bill Vogel at (360) 753-4367, Mike Lisitza (206) 515-3855, or Mark Miller (360) 534-9347, of this office.

Sincerely,

for Thomas L. McDowell, Acting Manager
Washington Fish and Wildlife Office

Enclosure

Endangered Species Act - Section 7 Consultation

# Biological Opinion

**Consultation for**

## Tasks 5 and 6 of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff: High-Speed Passenger Rail Improvement Project

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Reference Numbers:
01EWFW00-2014-F-0383
01EWFW00-2014-F-0399

| | |
|---|---|
| Agency: | Federal Railroad Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation; and Rails Division, Washington State Department of Transportation |
| Consultation Conducted By: | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Washington Fish and Wildlife Office |

Thomas L. McDowell, Acting Manager
Washington Fish and Wildlife Office

Oct. ~~Nov.~~ 30, 2014
Date

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ..... 1
CONSULTATION HISTORY ..... 1
Task 5: New Siding in Kalama Rail Yard ..... 1
Task 6: Kelso to Longview Junction ..... 2
Combined Consultation ..... 2
CONCURRENCE ..... 3
Streaked Horned Lark ..... 3
Western Yellow-Billed Cuckoo ..... 4
BIOLOGICAL OPINION ..... 5
DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION ..... 5
Conservation Measures ..... 7
Action Area ..... 7
Description of Action Area within Potential CWTD Range ..... 8
Task 5 Footprint ..... 9
Task 6 Footprint ..... 9
Remainder of Action Area within Potential CWTD Range ..... 10
ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE JEOPARDY AND ADVERSE MODIFICATION DETERMINATIONS ..... 12
Jeopardy Determination ..... 12
STATUS OF THE SPECIES - Columbia River DPS of the Columbian White-tailed Deer ..... 12
Species Description ..... 12
Legal Status ..... 13
Status and Distribution ..... 14
Historical Status and Distribution ..... 14
Current Status and Distribution ..... 15
Life History ..... 17
Population Trends ..... 20
Factors of Decline at Listing ..... 21
Current Factors Affecting the Status of the Species ..... 21
Conservation Needs of the Species ..... 28
Conservation Strategy and Current Management ..... 29
Current Condition of the Species ..... 30
ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE ..... 30
Status of the Species in the Action Area ..... 31
Factors Affecting the Species in the Action Area ..... 32
Conservation Role of the Action Area for the Species ..... 37
Current Condition of the Species in the Action Area ..... 37
EFFECTS OF THE ACTION ..... 37
Effects to Individual CWTD ..... 38
Exposure Analysis ..... 38
Response Analysis ..... 40
Effects at the Population Scale ..... 63

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS .....64
INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS .....65
Current Condition ..... 65
Summary of Ongoing Threats..... 66
Summary of Future Threats ..... 67
Effects of the Proposed Action ..... 67
CONCLUSION.....69
INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT.....69
AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE .....70
EFFECT OF THE TAKE.....70
REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURE.....71
TERMS AND CONDITIONS .....71
CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS.....72
REINITIATION NOTICE.....73
LITERATURE CITED .....74

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Most recent estimated number of Columbian white-tailed deer by subpopulation. ..... 15

Table 2. Crossing times for CWTD crossing train tracks near Cottonwood Island and Ridgefield NWR, 2013–2014. .....54

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Columbian white-tailed deer estimated numbers and their distribution within subpopulations provided by survey year..... 16

Figure 2. Assessment of Barriers and Permeability - Lewis River to Ridgefield..... 46

Figure 3. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - Lewis River to Ridgefield..... 47

Figure 4. Assessment of Barriers and Permeability - Ridgefield South ..... 49

Figure 5. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - Ridgefield South ..... 50

Figure 6. Assessment of Permeability and Barriers - South of Campbell Lake ..... 51

Figure 7. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - South of Campbell Lake ..... 52

## ACROYNMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Service | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service |
| Opinion | Biological Opinion |
| DPS | Distinct Population Segment |
| CWTD | Columbian white-tailed deer |
| ESA | Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) |
| WSDOT | Washington State Department of Transportation |
| BNSF | Burlington Northern Santa Fe |
| JBH NWR | Julia Butler Hansen National Wildlife Refuge |
| NWR | National Wildlife Refuge |
| ODFW | Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife |
| HLS | Hair Loss Syndrome |
| WDFW | Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife |
| WDNR | Washington State Department of Natural Resources |
| HCP | Habitat Conservation Plan |
| VHF | Very High Frequency |
| Plan | Collision Reduction Plan |
| Project | Tasks 5 and 6 of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Improvement Project |
| FRA | Federal Railroad Administration |

## INTRODUCTION

This document represents the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion (Opinion) based on our review of the proposed Tasks 5 and 6 of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Improvement Project (Project) located in Cowlitz County, Washington, and its effects on the Columbia River Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of Columbian white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus luecurus*)(CWTD) in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*) (ESA). Your April 30, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 5 was received on May 5, 2014, and your April 25, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 6 was received on May 1, 2014.

This Opinion is based on information provided in the April 2014 and August 2013 Biological Assessments, and other sources of information. A complete record of this consultation is on file at the Service's Washington Fish and Wildlife Office in Lacey, Washington.

## CONSULTATION HISTORY

On March 21, 2013, Service staff attended a meeting with staff from Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) regarding Federal Railroad Administration funding projects through the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 that would facilitate travel from Eugene, Oregon, to Vancouver, British Columbia, as part of the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor Program. The meeting focused on three individual projects proposed for the Kelso to Martin's Bluff general area: Tasks 4, 5, and 6. These tasks would occur within an approximately 19-mile corridor in Southwestern Washington. While these projects had previously been analyzed together, Federal Railroad Administration determined that these projects had independent utility and therefore separated these tasks into separate projects. On March 28, 2013, after internal discussion, Service staff recommended reconsidering the effects determination for CWTD as they had been recently released in the general vicinity.

### Task 5: New Siding in Kalama Rail Yard

Your letter dated September 12, 2013, and enclosed Biological Assessment, dated August 14, 2013, was received by our office on September 24, 2013. On March 21, 2014, the Service responded indicating that we were unable to concur with your determination that the proposed project would "not likely adversely affect" CWTD. On April 7, 2014, Service staff and WSDOT staff held a conference call to discuss the project and information concerning CWTD. Your subsequent April 30, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 5 was received on May 5, 2014.

One of these projects (known as the "Kelso to Martin's Bluff Task 4: Toteff Siding Extension") is in the same work corridor as Task 5. The Task 4 Project will be constructed prior to Task 5 Project. While the improvements to switches, turnouts, and signalization for Task 4 has separate and independent utility from Task 5, both projects will address the goals of corridor

improvement within this section of the Burlington Northern Santa Fe (BNSF) mainline. On July 17, 2014, the Service concurred with a "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" determination for CWTD regarding Task 4 (01EWFW00-2014-I-0408).

**Task 6: Kelso to Longview Junction**

Coordination occurred with Service staff between August 26 and September 12, 2013, through e-mail and by telephone. A site visit occurred on January 23, 2014, with Service staff. WSDOT's April 25, 2014, request for formal consultation on Task 6 and April 2014 Biological Assessment were received on May 1, 2014. Task 6 would upgrade existing track and add a third main track between Kelso and the Longview Junction. This project and Task 5 would have very similar effects to CWTD.

**Combined Consultation**

On April 28, 2014, Service staff met to discuss Tasks 5 and 6. It was determined that the major effects to CWTD for both projects will occur as a result of increased and expedited high-speed passenger trains, the final level of which is dependent on the completion of both projects. Therefore, the Service decided to address Tasks 5 and 6 (hereafter referred to as the Project) in a single Opinion. WSDOT was notified of the Service's intent to prepare a single Opinion and expressed concerns that the timing of consultation be met for the earlier of the two Tasks.

During May, Service staff had several discussions with staff from Julia Butler Hansen National Wildlife Refuge for the Columbian White-tailed Deer (JBH NWR) regarding telemetry data. On June 12, Service staff met with WSDOT staff to discuss the kind of information that could be gleaned from telemetry data as well as the limitations of current data to the project at hand. During June and July, Service staff held a series of discussions regarding how to estimate the number of CWTD that may be injured or killed as a result of this project. Preparation of the Opinion began in August 2014.

On August 27, a partial draft of the Opinion (Introduction, Status of the Species, Environmental Baseline) was shared with experts on CWTD within the Service. On September 17, a complete draft of the Opinion was shared with Service experts.

Between May and October 2014, we worked with WSDOT to avoid and minimize effects to streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*). WSDOT and Federal Railroad Administration agreed to avoid accessing suitable habitat from April 1 to September 15 and to avoid visual and noise disturbance for areas within 100 meters of suitable nesting habitat from April 15 to September 1.

## CONCURRENCE

### Streaked Horned Lark

Species Distribution

The current range of the streaked horned lark includes the Washington coast and lower Columbia River islands, including airports and dredge-deposition sites and industrial sites near the Columbia River (Rogers 2000, pp. 37; Pearson and Altman 2005, pg. 23). Streaked horned larks require open landscapes with substantial areas of flat bare ground and sparse low-stature vegetation primarily comprised of grasses and forbs for nesting (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). These areas may be 300 acres or more in size (Converse et al. 2010, p. 21), or can have smaller amounts of suitable prairie habitat if it is located adjacent to open areas (e.g., islands in the Columbia River) (77 FR 61946). Wintering streaked horned larks use habitats that are very similar to breeding habitats, with most streaked horned larks migrating to the Willamette Valley for the winter (Pearson et al. 2005).

Historical nesting habitat for streaked horned lark included grasslands, estuaries, and sandy beaches in British Columbia, dune habitats along the coast of Washington, prairies in western Washington and western Oregon, and sandy beaches and spits of the Columbia and Willamette rivers. Today, streaked horned larks nest in native prairies, coastal dunes, agricultural fields, wetland mudflats, sparsely vegetated edges of grass fields, recently planted Christmas tree farms, grazed pastures, gravel roads and road shoulders, airports, and dredge-disposal sites in the lower Columbia River (Altman 1999, p. 18; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 5; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). On the Washington coast, there are four known breeding sites for streaked horned lark: (1) Damon Point; (2) Midway Beach; (3) Graveyard Spit; and (4) Leadbetter Point in Grays Harbor and Pacific Counties. On the lower Columbia River, streaked horned larks breed on several of the sandy islands downstream of Portland, Oregon (Pearson and Altman 2005, pp. 4-6).

Species Occurrence in the Action Area

WSDOT surveyed potentially suitable streaked horned lark nesting habitat in Pacific, Wahkiakum, Cowlitz, and Clark Counties on December 17, 2013 and December 20, 2013. They observed streaked horned larks in an area of dredge-soil disposal southwest of the State Route 432 and Interstate 5 interchange near Talley Way, Washington. Based on the presence of suitable nesting habitat and observed nesting behavior in April and May, 2013, they determined that streaked horned larks were likely nesting at that site (WSDOT 2014).

Effects to the Species

Streaked horned larks establish territories and breed from late March to early August (Pearson and Altman 2005, pg. 9, Pearson and Hopey 2005, pg. 11, Moore 2011, pg. 32). Noise and visual disturbance to nesting and foraging behaviors are the only potential effects because WSDOT will not remove suitable nesting habitat or access suitable habitat between April 1 and September 15. The project will not permanently impact or remove suitable

nesting habitat or impact the food base. The following activities influence streaked horned lark behavior (Pearson and Hopey 2004): mowing, moving vehicles (including off-road vehicles), model airplane flying, shooting fireworks, dog walking, and gatherings of people or vehicles. Disturbances of more than an hour may result in nest abandonment.

Pearson and Altman (2005, page 14) found activities within 100 feet of nesting streaked horned larks are more likely to cause flushing events than more distant activities. In order to further reduce the likelihood that streaked horned larks will abandon their nests or flush as a result of human noise disturbance activities, WSDOT has agreed to avoid all project activities that could result in nest abandonment within 328 feet of potentially suitable nesting habitat between April 15 and September 1. Due to the lack of suitable nesting habitat within the project footprint and the timing of the project activities, the impacts to streaked horned larks are discountable. Therefore, we concur with your determination that streaked horned larks are "not likely to be adversely affected" by the proposed action.

**Western Yellow-Billed Cuckoo**

Species Distribution

The Service listed the western DPS of the yellow-billed cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus*) as threatened on October 3, 2014 (79 FR 59992-60038). In the Pacific Northwest, including Oregon, Washington, and British Columbia, Canada, the western yellow-billed cuckoo was formerly fairly common in willow and cottonwood forests along the Willamette and lower Columbia rivers in Oregon and Washington, and in the Puget Sound lowlands of Washington.

In Washington, the last confirmed breeding records of western yellow-billed cuckoos are from the 1930's, and it is likely that cuckoos no longer breed in the State. Incidental sightings of the species have occurred throughout the state, and the possibility of a vestigial breeding population may still exist. Recent sightings have been documented in the cottonwood forests along the Columbia River, the most recent being at the Sandy River delta in 2012. The available data suggest that if western yellow-billed cuckoos still breed in Washington, the numbers are extremely low, with pairs numbering in the single digits.

Species Occurrence in the Action Area

There are relatively small patches of willow and cottonwood forest in the project action area that might be suitable habitat for western yellow-billed cuckoo. However, the last confirmed breeding records of western yellow-billed cuckoos in Washington State are from the 1930's, and it is likely that cuckoos have been extirpated as a breeder in the State.

Effects to the Species

Given the extremely low probability that western yellow-billed cuckoo occur within the action area, and the relatively small amount of suitable habitat in the project action area, the potential project impacts to western yellow-billed cuckoo are discountable. Therefore, we concur with your determination that yellow-billed cuckoo are "not likely to be adversely affected" by the proposed action.

# BIOLOGICAL OPINION

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed action is a cooperative project between WSDOT and BNSF. The rail line is owned and operated by the BNSF, which is a private corporation. The Federal nexus for this project is American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 funds administered by the Federal Railroad Administration who would not have control or authority over rail freight operations (including the number of freight trains operated along the line) and would not have control or authority over the use of the private corporation's property. This project is part of the Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor Improvement Program of projects identified to enhance intercity passenger rail service. The Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor Improvement Program includes 17 individual tasks between Vancouver, Washington, and the Washington State - Canadian border. Rail improvements analyzed under this Opinion include two tasks that together will be conducted on about 9 to 9.5 miles of BNSF rail lines.

The BNSF tracks are chronically congested in the Project location, which affects both freight rail traffic and passenger rail service in western Washington. This portion of the BNSF mainline has been the subject of over 20 years of proposed design improvements and upgrades to approximately 20 miles of track on this regional rail corridor. The key features of the past proposals have incorporated signal and track-switching upgrades, closure of at-grade crossings, and the construction of a third mainline. This Opinion addresses two of three rail-improvement projects that are currently being proposed in the Kelso/Kalama area (Tasks 5 and 6). All three projects have independent utility and have been submitted to the Service as separate projects for ESA Section 7 consultation.

Tasks 5 and 6 are creating a new third main track in each location and associated switches and signals. The new track is intended to provide improved high-speed passenger rail service with reduced travel time and increased frequency between Seattle, Washington, and Portland, Oregon. More specifically, the projects are intended to result in two additional round-trip, high-speed passenger rail trains per day. Currently, the equivalent of five round-trip passenger rail trains travels the tracks each day (i.e., two 1-way Coast Starlight trains, four current round-trip Cascades Amtrak trains). Following completion of the Tasks, two additional round-trip Cascades Amtrak service trains, for a total of seven round-trips, will go through the area each day. Additionally, the project is expected to reduce the trip time from Seattle to Portland by ten

minutes and improve passenger service reliability to 88 percent. Additional passenger rail trips could have been scheduled without the proposed improvements, but would not have met the desired goals of increased reliability and reduced trip time.

Utility-infrastructure upgrades are also proposed to occur within the construction foot-prints. These will include, but not be limited to, electrical, natural gas, and communications/fiber optic lines throughout the work areas. This work would be conducted by outside (non-BNSF) utility contractors, but under the direction of BNSF along with their general contractor, and would be fully compliant with the BMPs and environmental permit conditions for both projects.

The projects at Task 5 and 6 will include some vegetation removal and will also include grading and various construction actions. Work will involve heavy equipment and power tools and may occur at any time of the year. A variety of actions will be taken to protect aquatic and wetland habitats.

This project is creating a new rail facility on a private right-of-way owned and operated by a private freight operator, BNSF. The project is designed to deliver specific outcomes for passenger rail service that will result in increased ridership. BNSF and WSDOT have agreed to partner on the construction of rail infrastructure that will reduce conflict between passenger and freight trains. The current rail line provides service for approximately 70 freight train trips per day.

Changes in the number of freight trains entering or leaving the Ports are not expected as a result from the upgrades. Potential future increases in freight traffic are, however, possible as freight-transportation demand is projected to nearly double by 2035. If present market trends continue, railroads will be expected to handle an 88 percent increase in tonnage during that same period (USDOT Strategic Plan 2010-2015.). Unlike passenger rail service, freight-rail mobility through the corridor is dependent upon factors totally independent of a third main track. These factors include access to ports, port and commodity scheduling, and other regional and global economic forces. Therefore, we do not believe it is reasonably certain to expect changes in the capacity or type of freight-rail trips in this corridor due to the passenger-rail infrastructure improvements associated with this project.

The projects will increase the capacity of the existing rail line for passenger service. The projects propose to add 4 more passenger train trips per day (2 early in the morning and 2 late in the evening) in the immediate future. The Project will allow increased speeds through turnouts, improved track conditions on the existing two mainline tracks, and generally free-up the new third mainline to be used by high-speed intercity passenger trains. Average speed of passenger trains will increase as many passenger trains will no longer need to slow down or stop to accommodate freight-train traffic. It will also reduce delays to passenger trains by allowing them to avoid freight trains entering or leaving the Port. Peak speeds are not anticipated to change for passenger trains as peak speeds are controlled by shape and condition of the track and a variety of other factors. However, passenger trains will be moving somewhat faster through areas with CWTD following the projects than they would have in the absence of these improvements.

Given these projected outcomes, it is reasonable to assume that passenger rail ridership will increase as the faster and more-frequent passenger rail service becomes more convenient and desirable. Amtrak, with ridership at record levels of 31.2 million passengers for fiscal year 2012, predicts those numbers could increase to 60 million by 2050 (operation lifesaver web site *http://oli.org/rail-safety* - checked August 21, 2014). Increased ridership may be accommodated in a variety of ways including: 1) Fewer empty seats in each car; 2) Additional cars on each train; and 3) Additional trains. Therefore, additional passenger trains (beyond the 2-round trips proposed) may be added in the future, but due to this uncertainty were not addressed in the biological assessments prepared for either task. Other than the two round-trips discussed above, new passenger train trips would comprise new information and potential additional effects beyond what is analyzed herein and may therefore warrant reinitiation of consultation.

Increased development may occur in the projects' action area, but not as a result of the construction of the third mainline track. The projects do not include any destination features such as passenger platforms, associated parking, stations, etc. as this is a pass-through section of passenger rail service.

In summary, Tasks 5 and 6 will result in increased passenger-train trips as well as increased average speeds for all passenger trains. However, according to WSDOT and the respective requests for consultation, there is no projected change to freight train numbers or speeds as a result of the proposed tasks, nor are there any anticipated effects to the level of development as a result of the proposed tasks.

**Conservation Measures**

Many conservation measures will provide for the protection of soil, aquatic, and wetland resources. The most-pertinent measures for CWTD include:

- Permanent removal of existing, established native vegetation will be restricted to what is required for direct construction, such as construction of a retaining wall, establishment of a new rail grade, installation of new track, and creation of safe signal and crossing sight distances for the completion of the projects.

- Existing established vegetation areas that will only be temporarily impacted may be trimmed back for work access and safety, but will not be grubbed.

These measures will reduce the loss of vegetated areas within and immediately adjacent to the project footprint.

**Action Area**

The action area is defined as all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). In delineating the action area, we evaluated the farthest reaching physical, chemical, and biotic effects of the action on the environment. In assessing these farthest reaching effects, we examined the entire Pacific Northwest Rail Corridor of Vancouver, British Columbia, to Eugene, Oregon, (467

miles), but were unable to establish a relationship between the proposed projects and increased traffic beyond the Seattle to Portland segments. Therefore, we limited our assessment to areas between Seattle and Portland.

The Action Area for these projects includes the following:

1. Footprint of construction;
2. Staging and access areas;
3. Extent of noise from construction – approximately 1,196 feet from construction and staging footprints;
4. Aquatic extent of runoff – Impacts from culvert work and the unavoidable wetland fill as well as retaining wall construction are not expected to have any upstream impacts or to extend more than 100 feet downstream from the point of construction;
5. Extent of noise from additional trains – approximately 1,650 feet from tracks between Portland and Seattle. The Service notes that locomotive horns are required to be 96-110 dB(A) at 100 feet forward of the locomotive (49 CFR 229.129) and are required to be deployed at specified times and durations (49 CFR 222). Trains (including clatter and wheel squeal) generally generate about 83 dB or more at 100 feet depending upon condition of the track, rail track discontinuities, speed on curves, and other factors. Locomotives generally generate less than 83 to 85 dB due to regulations (49 CFR 229.121). Factors that affect how sound attenuates include weather, relative humidity, and the surrounding environment. Predictions become less reliable where topography is irregular or beyond 1,650 feet (CTA 2011); and
6. Impact Danger Zone – corridor from Seattle to Portland modified by passing train traffic or for a distance in which a deer can be struck by train or any of the equipment, lading, or strapping hanging from the train. Trains may overhang rail by 3 or more feet; but, loose strapping and shifted lading may create a hazard up to 25 feet from rail. Because the project will affect the number and speed of passenger trains, lading and strapping will seldom be an issue. However, deer in proximity of tracks may panic and run in front of train or may run into the side of the train. Therefore, the danger zone includes an area extending approximately 25 feet on each side of the rail from Seattle to Portland.

However, the relevant portion of the action area for this analysis is that part within the current and foreseeable potential range of the CWTD. Therefore, we further focused our assessment on the corridor described above from Longview/Kelso to the developed portions of Vancouver, Washington.

**Description of Action Area within Potential CWTD Range**

The tracks are used by BNSF, Amtrak, Union Pacific Railroad, the Longview switching company, and industry owners. Congestion in and around the rail yards along with infrequent cross-over opportunities in the action area results in an inflexible rail system and passenger train delays. Construction activities will take place in areas that have been previously disturbed by either the original construction of the tracks in the late 1800s or by routine and regular maintenance of the right-of-way for freight and passenger rail operations. The tracks are part of

the north/south mainline rail corridor from British Columbia, Canada, to Southern California and near the terminus of an east/west mainline rail corridor from the mid-west to west coast ports. The siding and lead tracks within the Project provide rail service to industrial areas at the Port.

Task 5 Footprint

The Task 5 physical footprint is within the existing right-of-way of a mainline interstate railroad which is generally 100 feet, but varies from 125 feet to 150 feet in some locations.

Existing vegetation is comprised of wetland/upland areas that have been historically disturbed by highway, railroad, and industrial development. Some work areas currently are composed of invasive grasses/weeds, shrubs, and some small trees that are generally less than 12-inch diameter at breast height. Other construction areas are existing rail-grade or existing flat, non-vegetated graded areas currently utilized by BNSF for maintenance vehicle parking, access, and other maintenance actions. Current land uses in the Project area are related to the interstate highway and rail transportation corridor and associated commercial/industrial activities.

The north end of the Project is more disturbed. The area to the west of the BNSF right-of-way in this section is highly developed with Port grain elevators and other industrial facilities. This area is either paved or gravel covered and generally void of vegetation. There are no undeveloped or complex forested areas, and open areas are sparsely vegetated with grasses.

The south end of the Project is relatively undisturbed except for the existing two mainline tracks and public roads (Toteff/Dupont Road crossing the tracks and becoming Port Road). Upland vegetation in this area is more native with diversity of both species and type of habitat. The rail-grade embankments and upland areas are covered with Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*), Oregon ash (*Fraxinus latifolia*), Oregon white oak (*Quercus garryana*), western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), red alder (*Alnus rubra*), and invasive grasses/weeds. Wetland areas are on both sides of the BNSF right-of-way and vegetation is comprised of red osier dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*), willow (*Salix spp*.), stinging nettles (*Urtica dioica*), black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*), Himalayan blackberry (*Rubus armeniacus*), and reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*).

Task 6 Footprint

The northern third of the project area, which extends from the Kelso-Longview Train Depot to Douglas Street to the south, is located among predominantly urbanized land uses with the Cowlitz River to the east. Urbanized land uses include retail, office, and commercial uses within the Kelso downtown commercial core surrounding the Kelso-Longview Train Depot; high-density residential, commercial, and manufacturing generally comprise the middle section; and low-density residential at the southern end of this northern third.

Vegetation within the northern third of the project area is generally limited to low-growing herbaceous vegetation along the existing track structure, such as scouring rush horsetail *(Equisetum hyemale)* and Himalayan blackberry with patches of shrubs and deciduous or evergreen trees at the toe of the track structure. The exception to this is a forested wetland

adjacent to the east side of the existing track structure, between Hawthorne Street and South River Road, dominated by deciduous tree species such as red alder, Oregon ash, and black cottonwood.

The middle of the project area, from Douglas Street south to the BNSF Longview Junction, is predominantly property zoned for recreational, industrial, and commercial land uses. At present, this property remains sparsely vegetated by Scot's broom *(Cytisus scoparius)* and other weedy species. Talley Way and associated stormwater infrastructure has been extended into this property.

Vegetation within this middle third of the project area is generally comprised of weedy herbaceous and shrub vegetation within the upland areas along the track structure with patches of red alder and black cottonwood. Vegetation along the east side of the project area within this section is limited, apart from that maintained by the Three Rivers Golf Course. Few trees are established within the riprap protection along the existing track structure. Patches of deciduous and coniferous trees are maintained along the perimeter of fairways and along the eastern perimeter of the Three Rivers Golf Course where it abuts the BNSF right-of-way.

The southern third of the project area, south of the BNSF Longview Junction, is predominantly comprised of a broad wetland complex zoned for industrial land use. Interstate Highway 5 is located to the east and parallels the project area.

Vegetation within this southern third of the project is generally associated with the broad wetland complex. However, an upland berm extends from the southern end of a large commercial property along the east side of the BNSF Longview Junction and connects to the existing track structure. Vegetation throughout this upland berm is dominated by weedy species such as Scot's broom and Himalayan blackberry.

Remainder of Action Area within Potential CWTD Range

From State Route 4 to U.S. Highway 432, industrial and commercial development dominates areas west of the tracks. East of the tracks, the area is primarily mixed residential / forested with some openings. The forest appears to be primarily mixed conifer and deciduous with some areas dominated by younger deciduous forests. The topography is generally rolling.

From U.S. Highway 432 to the Kalama River Road, areas east of the tracks are mixed residential / forest as described above, except that Interstate 5 is immediately adjacent to the tracks. To the west of the tracks, there are limited areas of vegetated land between the river and the tracks, but Cottonwood Island is also west of much of this section. There is some industrial development west of the tracks near the Kalama River Road at the south end of this section.

In the area from the Kalama River Road to Oak Street, the west side of the tracks is dominated by industrial development from the tracks to the river. The areas east of the tracks are mixed residential / forest.

From Oak Street through the town of Kalama, there is development on both sides of the tracks with little to no vegetated lands between Interstate 5 and the River.

From the town of Kalama to Martins Island, there is mixed residential / forest in areas east of Interstate Highway 5. The tracks occupy a narrow strip of land between Interstate 5 and the River with some industrial development and some vegetated lands and wetlands.

Beginning just north of Martins Island, and continuing south almost to the town of Woodland, the tracks are located in the median of Interstate 5. In this section, there are low-lying vegetated lands and fields west of the Interstate and mixed residential / forest east of the Interstate. The southern end of this section, known as Martin's Bluff, is steeper than in other areas.

Through the Town of Woodland, residential, commercial, and industrial development is found east of the tracks and some agricultural and industrial development and agricultural fields are found west of the tracks.

South of Woodland, low-lying vegetated lands are found west of the tracks and areas to the east are composed of mixed residential / forest and the tracks are increasingly far from Interstate 5 at the southern portion of this area.

South of the Lewis River, there are substantial amounts of cover and forested lands immediately adjacent to the tracks on both sides. There is a hill slope to the east of the tracks with mixed residential / forest further to the east. In this area, there are substantial amounts of vegetated lands on both sides of the tracks.

Ridgefield, Washington is located east of the tracks and low-lying vegetated lands are found west of the tracks.

South of Ridgefield, there are vegetated lands on both sides of the tracks until Campbell Lake. From Campbell Lake south, mixed residential / forest habitat occurs with increasing densities of homes and decreasing amounts of cover. The low-lying vegetated lands west of the tracks become more dominated by wetlands and fields, and have fewer areas of cover.

From Salmon Creek south, the areas to the east of the tracks are dominated by development, while the areas west of the tracks are dominated by fields and Lake Vancouver. Just south of Lake Vancouver, there is no longer any substantial amount of vegetated lands that could be suitable habitat for CWTD.

In summary, the portion of the action area that was further analyzed for effects to CWTD is a linear corridor that contains the tracks from Kelso to Vancouver, Washington. The tracks pass through areas of industrial activity, rural residential development, and vegetated areas. Other than a few bridges, the tracks are primarily located at ground level.

## ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE JEOPARDY AND ADVERSE MODIFICATION DETERMINATIONS

### Jeopardy Determination

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy analysis in this Opinion relies on four components: (1) the *Status of the Species*, which evaluates the CWTD rangewide condition, the factors responsible for that condition, and its survival and recovery needs; (2) the *Environmental Baseline*, which evaluates the condition of the CWTD in the action area, the factors responsible for that condition, and the relationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of the CWTD; (3) the *Effects of the Action*, which determines the direct and indirect impacts of the proposed Federal action and the effects of any interrelated or interdependent activities on the CWTD; and (4) *Cumulative Effects*, which evaluates the effects of future, nonfederal activities in the action area on the CWTD.

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy determination is made by evaluating the effects of the proposed Federal action in the context of the species' current status, taking into account any cumulative effects, to determine if implementation of the proposed action is likely to cause an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild.

The jeopardy analysis in this Opinion emphasizes consideration of the rangewide survival and recovery needs of the CWTD and the role of the action area in the survival and recovery of the CWTD. It is within this context that we evaluate the significance of the effects of the proposed Federal action, taken together with cumulative effects, for purposes of making the jeopardy determination.

## STATUS OF THE SPECIES - COLUMBIA RIVER DPS OF THE COLUMBIAN WHITE-TAILED DEER

For detailed information about the Columbian white-tailed deer (CWTD), please consult the Recovery Plan (USFWS 1976, 1977, and 1983), the final rule delisting the Douglas County (Roseburg, OR) DPS (68 FR 43647), and the 5-year review of the Columbia River DPS (USFWS 2013a). For information about white-tailed deer in general, we recommend White-tailed Deer: Ecology and Management (WMI 1984).

### Species Description

The CWTD (*Odocoileus virginianus leucurus*) is the western-most of the 38 subspecies of *Odocoileus virginianus*, the white-tailed deer, a species with a continuous geographic distribution that extends from Canada to South America, including most of the continental United States (Whitehead 1972). White-tailed deer like other members of the family *Cervidae* are herbivorous hoofed animals that derive the vast majority of their nutrition from eating plants. Deer are ruminants and are able to extract nutrients from plant-based food by fermenting plant material via bacterial action in a specialized 4-chambered stomach prior to digestion. The

white-tailed deer species has tremendous genetic variation. White-tailed deer are generalists and can adapt to a wide variety of habitats and conditions. They respond to threats by either hiding, running, or sneaking away.

CWTD resemble other white-tailed deer subspecies, ranging in size from 85 to 100 pounds for females and 115 to 150 pounds for males (ODFW 1995, p 2). Generally, the species displays a red-brown color in summer and gray in winter, with distinct white rings around the eyes and a white ring just behind the nose. Its tail is relatively long, brown on top with a white fringe and white underneath (Verts and Carraway 1998, p 479).

**Legal Status**

On March 11, 1967, the Columbian white-tailed deer was listed in the Federal Register as an endangered species under the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966 (32 FR 4001). At that time, the subspecies was believed to occur only along the Columbia River, whereas the population in Douglas County was believed to be hybridized with the Columbian black-tailed deer (*O. hemionus columbianus*)(ODFW 1995). On March 8, 1969, the Service again published in the Federal Register (34 FR 5034) a list of fish and wildlife species threatened with extinction under the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969. This list again included the CWTD. On August 25, 1970, we published a proposed list of endangered species, which included the CWTD, in the Federal Register (35 FR 13519) as part of new regulations implementing the Endangered Species Conservation Act of 1969. This rule became final on October 13, 1970 (35 FR 16047). Species listed as endangered on the above-mentioned lists were automatically included in the Lists of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife when the Endangered Species Act was enacted in 1973.

The CWTD Recovery Plan was prepared in 1976 and revised in 1977 and again in 1983 (USFWS 1983). In 1976 and 1977, the recovery plan referred to the "potential subpopulation near Roseburg, OR" and indicated that it was uncertain whether these deer were CWTD or hybrids with black-tailed deer. In 1978, the State of Oregon determined that white-tailed deer in the Roseburg area belonged to the Columbian subspecies (ODFW 1995). This determination resulted in the Roseburg (Douglas County) population being considered as endangered, together with the Columbia River population. The two populations of CWTD were treated separately in the 1983 revision of the Recovery Plan. These two populations are apparently remnants of a population that once occurred continuously along the Columbia, Cowlitz, and Willamette Rivers (Nowak 1991 p 1387).

In 1996, the Service developed its Policy Regarding the Recognition of Distinct Vertebrate Population Segments under the Endangered Species Act (61 FR 4722). Beginning in 1999, the Service proposed to treat CWTD as two separate and distinct population segments (DPSs) and to delist the Douglas County DPS (near Roseburg, OR). In 2003, following a series of proposals, comment periods, and peer reviews, the *O. v. leucurus* subspecies was separated into two separate DPSs on the basis of demographic and genetic dissimilarities: the Douglas County DPS and the Columbia River DPS.

The Douglas County and Columbia River populations are considered significant under our policy based on two factors. First, the loss of either of the Douglas County or Columbia River population would result in a significant gap in the range of the subspecies. The loss of either population would substantially constrict the current range of the subspecies. Second, each population has genetic characteristics that are not found in the other population (Gavin and May 1988). Because the Douglas County and Columbia River populations of the CWTD are discrete and significant, they warrant recognition as separate DPSs.

As a result of recovery efforts, the Douglas County DPS grew to over 6,000 animals and was delisted in 2003; while the status of the Columbia River DPS was left unchanged (68 FR 43647–43659). The Columbia River DPS continues to be classified as endangered under the Endangered Species Act. The most recent 5-Year Status Review for CWTD recommended reclassification of the Columbia River DPS from endangered to threatened (USFWS 2013a). To date, no critical habitat has been designated for the CWTD.

The Service is currently considering reclassification of the Columbia River DPS of CWTD as threatened, because the status has improved, the down-listing criteria have been met, and threats have decreased since listing to a point where no threat puts the DPS at risk of extinction. The Service currently recognizes six subpopulations: Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, Westport/Wallace Island, Mainland JBH NWR, Ridgefield NWR, and Upper Estuary Islands. The main threats continuing to affect CWTD populations throughout its range are habitat fragmentation, loss, and modification, though these are less of a threat than previously thought. The Service believes that CWTD are no longer at risk of extinction and therefore do not meet the definition of endangered, but are still threatened.

## Status and Distribution

### Historical Status and Distribution

The historical distribution of the CWTD extended west from the Cascade foothills in the Willamette Valley of Oregon to the coast, and north from Roseburg, Oregon, to south of the Puget Sound in Washington (USFWS 1983). Early accounts indicate CWTD were locally common, particularly in riparian areas along major rivers (Crews 1939, p. 5). In 1806, Lewis and Clark observed and recorded the presence of white-tailed deer ("common deer") along the Columbia River from the present location of The Dalles, Oregon to Astoria, Oregon on the coast (Gavin 1984 p 487). In 1829, Douglas described a new species of white-tailed deer (Douglas 1829). Douglas claimed that these deer were common along the Columbia River and in the fertile prairies along the Cowlitz and Willamette Rivers (Douglas 1829 p 331). Historically, CWTD occupied a range of approximately 23,170 square miles west of the Cascades Mountains; from Grants Pass, Oregon, in the south to The Dalles, Oregon, in the east and along the Cowlitz River to the north (Smith 1985). Within this broader range, the subspecies was formerly distributed throughout the bottomlands and prairie woodlands of the lower Columbia, Willamette, and Umpqua River basins in Oregon and southern Washington (Bailey 1936; Verts and Carraway 1998).

The decline in CWTD numbers was rapid with the arrival and settlement of pioneers in the fertile river valleys (Gavin 1978). Conversion of brushy riparian land to agriculture, urbanization, uncontrolled sport and commercial hunting, and perhaps other factors apparently caused the extirpation of CWTD over most of its range by the early 1900s (Gavin 1978). By 1940, a population of 500 to 700 CWTD along the lower Columbia River in Oregon and Washington, and a disjunct population of 200 to 300 in Douglas County, Oregon, survived (Crews 1939; Gavin 1984; Verts and Carraway 1998). These two remnant populations remain geographically separated by about 200 miles, much of which is unsuitable or discontinuous habitat.

Current Status and Distribution

The historical range of the Columbia River DPS has been reduced to its current range of approximately 93 square miles (Smith 1985, p. 247) in limited areas of Clatsop and Columbia Counties in Oregon, and Cowlitz, Wahkiakum, and now Clark Counties in Washington. Within this range, it now exists on national wildlife refuges, nearby islands, and some lowlands in the lower Columbia River (Nowak 1991 p 1387) and occupies approximately 16,000 acres with a 2014 population estimate of about 850 deer. There are six identified subpopulations: the JBH NWR Mainland, Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, Wallace Island/Westport, the Upper Estuary Islands, and Ridgefield NWR subpopulations. Current estimates by subpopulation are displayed in Table 1 and additional information concerning their approximate distribution is contained in Figure 1.

Table 1. Most recent estimated number of Columbian white-tailed deer by subpopulation.

| Subpopulation[1] | Estimated Number of Deer |
|---|---|
| Puget Island | 227 |
| Tenasillahe Island | 160 |
| Westport/Wallace Island | 175 |
| JBH NWR Mainland | 88 |
| Upper Estuary Islands [2] | 145 |
| Ridgefield NWR | 48 |
| **Approximate Total** | **843** |

[1] Surveys conducted in 2010, 2011, 2013 and 2014. Above numbers provided by JBH NWR staff, data from previous year's surveys can be found in the 5-year review (USFWS 2013a). Some estimates are derived by using Forward Looking Infra-Red (FLIR) instruments and adjusting the number of CWTD according to the information about the relative abundance of CWTD and black-tailed deer derived from trail cameras.

[2] Upper Estuary Islands includes Cottonwood Island.

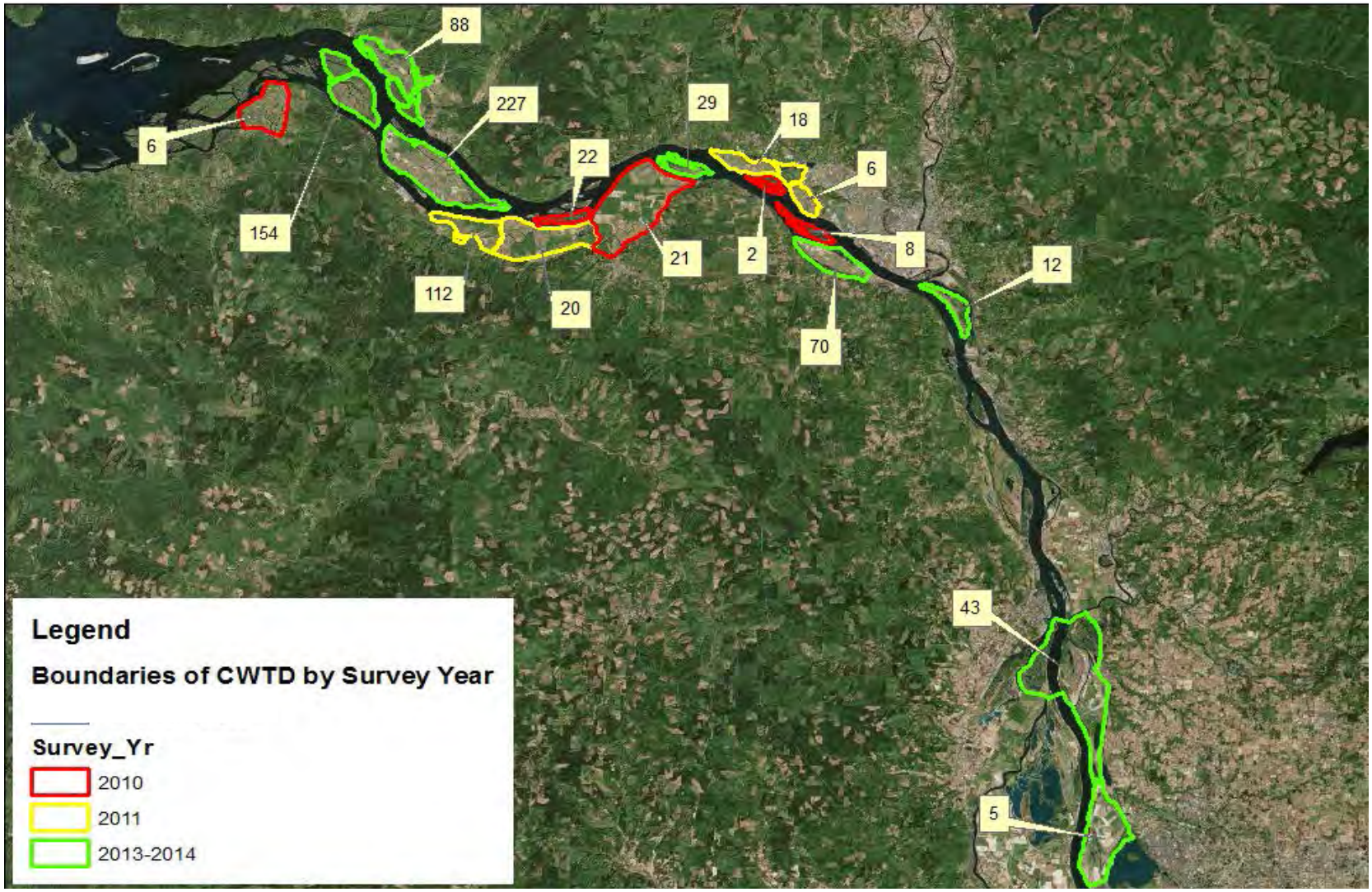


Figure 1. Columbian white-tailed deer estimated numbers and their distribution within subpopulations provided by survey year.

## Life History

Although white-tailed deer can live up to 20 years, their lifespan in the wild is typically limited to less than 6 years. One Service study of CWTD showed a median age at death of 3 years for bucks and 5 years for does (Gavin 1984, p. 490). Does can reach sexual maturity by age 6 months or when their weight reaches approximately 80 pounds, however their maturation and fertility depends on the nutritional quality of available forage (Verme and Ullrey 1984, p. 96). Breeding will occur from mid-September through late February, and the peak of the breeding season, or rut, occurs in November. Fawns are born in the early summer after an approximate 200-day gestation period. In their first pregnancy, does usually give birth to a single fawn, though twins are common in later years if adequate forage is abundant (Verme and Ullrey 1984, p. 96).

CWTD fawning begins in early June and ends in mid- to late July. Peak fawning occurs in mid- to late June. Habitats used for fawning include tall grass fields and other habitats that provide thermal and hiding cover and are located away from other CWTD. CWTD does often select closed canopy habitats, including poplar (*Populus spp*) plantations and dense coniferous forests as fawning sites. After giving birth, the female displays normal activities, but returns several times a day to nurse the newborn fawns. Young fawns generally rest or hide during the day in or near the location where they were born. Fawns typically are weaned and become relatively independent after 10 weeks, although some may continue nursing into the fall (USFWS 1983). CWTD typically do not gather in large herds, but remain in small family groups or singles.

### Habitat Use and Selection

The following discussion is primarily based on information presented in the CWTD Recovery Plan (USFWS 1983) and the 5-year review (USFWS 2013a). The CWTD typically inhabits forested areas along waterways and generally selects areas that offer both food and cover. Areas forested with Sitka spruce (*Picea sitchensis*) and a grass understory are used most frequently; however, in the summer, CWTD preferentially inhabit mixed forests of western red cedar, red alder, and parkland habitat with a grassy understory. CWTD density has been shown to be greatest in areas where woodland cover was around 50 percent. However, the CWTD can thrive in areas with various ratios of canopy cover. The most-important aspect of habitat appears to be the available food supply within or close to escape cover. While the CWTD frequents bottomlands, its local distribution is not limited by elevation if other suitable habitat characteristics are present (USFWS 1983).

Ricca (1999) found that the areas of concentrated use within a CWTD's home range were generally located within about 650 feet of streams, which confirms earlier work (Smith 1981) suggesting that habitat type is less important than distance to a stream. It is unclear whether this relationship is due to the presence of water, or the dense cover often associated with streams. Open areas such as grasslands and oak savanna are often used for feeding between dusk and dawn (Ricca 1999). Observations suggest that fawns on the JBH NWR Mainland are most-often associated with pastures of tall, dense reed canary grass and tall fescue (*Festuca arundinaceae*), as well as mixed deciduous and spruce forest (USFWS 1983, Brookshier 2004).

Communities providing both cover and forage were more heavily utilized than were communities providing cover or forage alone. Communities providing forage alone were used most near adjacent cover. Canada thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) provided cover in summer and allowed deer to utilize previously unused areas (Suring and Vohs 1979 p 616-617). Habitat-use values for reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinaceae*) and improved pasture communities were relatively low throughout the year.

Food Habits

We would anticipate that the smaller rumen volume to body volume ratio in CWTD, like other small deer, would mean that CWTD require high-quality forage. The diet of CWTD consists of forbs (broad-leaved herbaceous plants), shrubs, grasses, and a variety of other foods such as lichens, mosses, ferns, seeds, and nuts (L. Whitney, pers. comm. 2001).

Foraging habitat used by the CWTD is generally located in proximity to forest cover and varies greatly with the season (USFWS 2013b). The CWTD is a generalist in diet, utilizing both forage and browse. Typical forage includes meadow foxtail (*Alopecurus spp)*, orchard grass (*Dactylis glomerata*), reed canary grass, tall fescue, mannagrass (*Glyceria spp*), yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*), red clover (*Trifolium pretense*), and buttercup (*Ranunculus repens*). Typical browse includes evergreen blackberry (*Rubus laciniatus*), Pacific ninebark (*Physocarpus capitatus*), red-osier dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*), salal (*Gaultheria shallon*), and western red cedar. We also suspect that CWTD readily utilize other species of clover, blackberry, and palatable forbs and grasses. Twenty-five to fifty percent of the CWTD's diet can be composed of woody browse species. In a study by Dublin (1980), essentially all browse consumed was non-woody browse (such as blackberry leaves). CWTD consumption of browse species appears to increase in the fall, while grasses and forbs are the most-important food items in the spring and summer. Dublin (1980) concluded that CWTD on the JBH NWR selected for browse in every season except spring and selected for forbs in all seasons. CWTD selected against grass in autumn, winter, and spring.

Annually, the diet of the CWTD on JBH NWR consists of roughly one third browse, one third grasses, and one third forbs. However, no single food type is exclusively consumed even when abundant, suggesting that the CWTD prefers or requires a variety of food items at all times of the year. Optimum CWTD habitat will contain a variety of food types that are abundant at different times of year (Meyers 2009).

A diet and nutrition study was conducted by JBH NWR staff from 1996 to 1998 (USFWS 2010c). Fecal nitrogen and DAPA (2,6, diaminopimelic acid) values (Davitt and Nelson 1984; Kie and Burton 1984) for CWTD showed seasonal variation but indicated adequate dietary protein and energy for growth and reproduction. Phosphorus and calcium availability also appeared sufficient. Selenium showed marginal deficiency during some months, but these deficiencies can be counterbalanced with adequate vitamin E, which was abundant. Deficiencies of other trace elements such as iodine, copper, zinc, and cobalt are possible, but would be difficult to assess because the requirements of deer for these elements are not known.

Population Density and Home Range

Observations of marked CWTD at JBH NWR mainland indicate that individual CWTD had the same home range in successive years (Gavin 1979; Gavin 1984). CWTD generally distribute across the landscape and do not herd, but their home ranges often overlap (P. Meyers pers. comm. 2010b as cited in USFWS 2013b). The average home range was 391 acres for does and 475 acres for bucks (Gavin 1984 p 490). The area travelled by a CWTD in any 24-hour period was considerably smaller. The density of CWTD in a given habitat can range from 25 to 75 CWTD per square mile, and is very habitat dependent, with higher-quality suitable habitats supporting a higher density of CWTD than lower-quality suitable habitats. Biologists at JBH NWR believe that the ideal density for the CWTD on the refuge is approximately 40 CWTD per square mile in high-quality habitat (P. Meyers pers. comm. 2010b as cited in USFWS 2013b). Adult CWTD are not migratory and their home ranges tend to be very stable in space and time (WDFW 2004).

Dispersal

White-tailed males tend to disperse at about 1 year of age just prior to fawning as their mothers prepare for the new fawns; as such, late May and early June are times of peak dispersal and mortality. Young does may be separated from their mothers during fawning, but later may rejoin their mothers and share home ranges for 1 to 2 years. Yearling bucks, however, are much more likely to disperse longer distances. Vogel (1983 p 33) reported that 46 percent of the yearling male carcasses collected during a study in Montana were collected during a 4-week period of late May to early June. A similar trend was found by Puglisi et al. (1974). Peak dispersal times for white-tailed deer in Montana include prior to the fawning season and again during the fall rut (Vogel 1983). Meyers (P. Meyers, pers. comm. 2010a) reported that CWTD bucks probably disperse in the fall around the rutting season while looking for breeding opportunities.

In a Pennsylvania study of white-tailed deer, most dispersal (95 to 97 percent) occurred during two 12-week periods: spring, when yearling males still closely associate with related females, and prior to fall breeding season, when yearling males closely associate with other breeding-age males. Spring dispersal distances were greater than fall dispersal distances, suggesting that adaptive inbreeding-avoidance dispersal requires greater distance than mate-competition dispersal (Long et al. 2008). CWTD move between the subpopulations and this type of movement promotes gene flow between the subpopulations and is, therefore, an important facilitator of genetic mixing (P. Meyers, pers. comm. 2010a).

Movement Patterns

In general, deer appear most active at sunrise and sunset (Montgomery 1963; Vogel 1983, 1989; Beier and Mccullough 1990; Hayes and Krausman 1993). Vogel (1983 p 40-45) found that white-tailed deer were crepuscular and nocturnal. He also found that nocturnal activity was related to lunar illumination and weather conditions, with white-tailed deer being more active during nights with substantial lunar illumination. The pattern of nighttime activity was particularly pronounced in the summer and fall, compared to the winter; a pattern that was also reported by Skinner (1929), Montgomery (1963), Progulske and Duerre (1964), and McCaffery

and Creed (1969). The pattern of activity during winter days was to be expected in Montana and other areas where winters are severe and deer may be active during the warmer part of the day, especially where high-quality agricultural-based food was available.

In addition, deer are likely to be active diurnally less often when occupying areas near human activity. Vogel (1983 p 63) also found that deer were less likely to be active during the day with increasing amounts of human disturbance. As human disturbance increased (as indicated by increasing housing density), home ranges became more linear as white-tailed deer concentrated their activity along linear riparian areas and associated cover (Vogel 1989).

The amount of daily activity and movement in white-tailed deer varies depending on habitats being utilized, disturbance, gender, and season. Based upon experience, daily movements of white-tailed deer may vary from less than a mile to over 5 miles per day. In some cases, white-tailed deer use different areas in the summer compared with the winter. In addition, deer are prone to make occasional excursions outside their home range. Such excursions are often more pronounced in males and appear to be motivated by the breeding season (Karns et al. 2011). Adult male deer venturing on excursions are highly vulnerable to hunter harvest, antagonistic encounters with competing males, and other mortality factors in areas where they are less-intimately familiar (Swenson 1982).

Anecdotal information from observers indicates that CWTD may approach the tracks, skirt along the tracks for a short distance, and then return to the refuge and that this behavior is seldom observed during the day (J. Heale pers. comm. 2014). It is too early to make conclusive statements about how CWTD will use their new range.

**Population Trends**

The declining population trend seen in the JBH NWR Mainland subpopulation in past decades was largely the result of overpopulation that occurred in the years after the area became a refuge. During 1985 to 1988, the JBH NWR Mainland subpopulation ranged from 410 to 500 animals, which represented a density of about 117 to 143 deer per square mile (USFWS 2013a). JBH NWR has undergone declines that the other subpopulations have not. When only considering the other subpopulations, the overall population shows a more stable trend (USFWS 2013a). Two subpopulations, Puget Island and Westport/Wallace Island, have maintained relatively large and stable numbers over the last three decades. Puget Island farmers and ranchers often implement predator control on their lands. A large portion of Westport/Wallace Island is owned and managed by one individual family and has implemented intensive predator control as part of their land-management practices.

In 1975 and 1976, most marked females 2 years and older were pregnant or later observed with fawns, yet most fawns did not survive until November. Twins were rarely observed, and there were no indications of breeding by female fawns (Gavin 1984 p 491), which is indicative of poor nutrition. The low fawn survival and lack of productivity by 1-year-old females resulted in low annual recruitment. Since 1986, Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, and Westport subpopulations have had an average fawn:doe ratios of 0.36 or more. Over the last 5 years, Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, Westport, and JBH NWR Mainland have had fawn:doe ratios over 0.37.

Puget Island and Westport/Wallace Island have maintained populations of three to four times the viable standard for most of the last 30 years. Initial analysis from a minimum viable population model (Skalski 2012) suggests that the probability of extinction for the Columbia River DPS with 3 subpopulations of 50 CWTD each is less than 1 percent over the next 50 years. In addition, given the current population distribution, the model suggests a less than 1 percent likelihood of extinction for this DPS over the next 100 years (USFWS 2013a).

**Factors of Decline at Listing**

The CWTD was extirpated throughout most of its historical range by 1900. The main factor in its decline was human-caused habitat modification from clearing of wooded land for agriculture, the draining of beaver ponds, dike building and channelization of water, and fire suppression. Unregulated hunting of the CWTD also likely played a role in its decline.

**Current Factors Affecting the Status of the Species**

Additional threats identified since listing include flooding and the spread of invasive plants that reduce food availability (USFWS 1983). Potential threats to the CWTD outlined in the Recovery Plan include continued degradation of CWTD habitats through habitat removal, alteration, and development; vehicle collisions; and predation. The discussion below examines current threats to the DPS.

Habitat Loss and Degradation

Loss of habitat is suspected as a key factor in historical CWTD declines, as more than 30,000 acres of habitat along the lower Columbia River were converted for residential and agricultural use from 1870 to 1970 (NPCC 2004). Over time, CWTD were forced into habitat that was fragmented, wetter, and more "lowland" than what would be ideal for the species. The recovery of the Douglas County, Oregon, DPS reflects the availability of more-favorable habitat (managed upland oak savannah) and land-use practices (intensive sheep grazing with very high levels of predator control). Though limited access to high-quality upland habitat in the Columbia River DPS remains the most-prominent hindrance to CWTD recovery, the majority of habitat loss and fragmentation has already occurred. Much of the current population exists on reclaimed land behind levees. There is interest in removing some levees for fish and wetland habitat restoration. Efforts to remove levees in certain areas, such as Westport, would represent a significant loss of habitat. While this remains a concern, other significant future changes to currently available habitat for the Columbia River DPS is not anticipated.

The persistence of invasive species, especially reed canary grass, has reduced forage quality over much of the CWTD range but it remains unclear as to how much this change in forage quality is affecting the overall status of CWTD. While CWTD will eat the reed canary grass, it is not a preferred forage species. It is only palatable for about 2 months in spring if it is not managed. The amount of reed canary grass can be controlled by frequent repeated mowing during the growing season as well as by grazing (TNC 2004), but these techniques do not seem to be effective unless combined with other techniques (WRCGMWG 2009). Grazing by cattle has been used on JBH NWR lands to control the growth of reed canary grass along with tilling and

planting of pasture grasses and forbs. This management entails a large effort that will likely be required on a continual basis unless other control options are discovered. This effort also requires an intensive system of fencing. Reed canary grass is often suppressed in agricultural and suburban landscapes, but remote areas, such as the upriver islands, experience little control. Reed canary grass thrives in wet soil. Increased groundwater due to sea-level rise or subsidence of diked lands may exacerbate this problem by extending the area impacted by reed canary grass. However, where groundwater levels rise high enough, reed canary grass will be drowned out and eradicated, though this rise in water level may also negatively affect CWTD and their preferred forage. The total area occupied by reed canary grass in the future may therefore decrease, remain the same, or increase, depending on topography and/or land management.

The Service has also focused recovery efforts on acquiring new habitat and has seen an increase in the amount of habitat specifically protected for the benefit of CWTD. Furthermore, habitat in many areas of the Columbia River DPS has improved over time through targeted restoration efforts that increased the quality of browse, forage, and cover. The greatest restoration effort has occurred on JBH NWR Mainland, followed by Tenasillahe Island and Crims Island. Finally, CWTD now have access to the upland areas at Ridgefield NWR and it is expected that they will respond positively to the higher-quality habitat. Overall, although the threat of habitat loss and modification from development still remains, it is much lower than previously thought and does not put the Columbia River DPS of CWTD at risk of extinction.

Predation

Young fawns are extremely susceptible to predation; high levels of predation from coyotes (*Canis latrans*) have led Refuge staff to adopt coyote-control measures. The poor fawn survival of the Columbia River DPS of CWTD may also be indicative of poor habitat quality. The scientific literature on wild cervids tends to show that deer and elk in favorable (medium to high quality) habitat are rarely depressed by predation. Coyote population estimates do not exist for the Columbia River DPS area.

While coyote predation exerts strong influence over fawn recruitment, Phillips (2009) observed that long-term gains in population size may require management efforts that emphasize survival across age-classes, or at a minimum include strategies for increasing doe survival, rather than focusing only on fawn recruitment. The focus for managing a successful population should include addressing doe survival as well as fawn recruitment. Doe survival relies more heavily on the availability of nutritious forage than avoiding predation alone. An intermediate focus on coyote control (and monitoring of predation by other species such as bobcat), used in conjunction with long-term improvement of habitat conditions, should yield larger and quicker population increases. Managing predation and habitat to enhance across-age-class survival will provide the most benefit to the Columbia River DPS of CWTD.

Since the listing of CWTD, the Service and our partners have developed improved ability to implement predator management. The positive effects to subpopulations resulting from predator management demonstrate that the effect of predation to a subpopulation can be mitigated on

accessible USFWS-managed lands. While predation remains a potential threat to subpopulations if predator management is not in place, predation is manageable for some of the major subpopulations and does not put the DPS at risk of extinction.

Vehicle Collisions

Collision with vehicles remains a concern, especially with respect to newly translocated CWTD. In 2010, 15 CWTD were translocated to Cottonwood Island, Washington, from Westport, Oregon. Seven of those translocated CWTD were killed by collisions with vehicles on U.S. Highway 30 in Oregon and on Interstate 5 in Washington (Cowlitz Indian Tribe 2010 as cited in USFWS 2013c). There were several vehicle strikes that went unreported to authorities (pers.com. E. White, Cowlitz Indian Tribe as cited in USFWS 2013c). JBH NWR personnel recorded 4 CWTD killed by vehicle collisions in 2010 along Highway 4 and on the JBH NWR Mainland. These were deer that were either observed by Refuge personnel or reported directly to the JBH NWR. The Washington Department of Transportation removes road kills without reporting species details to the JBH NWR, so the actual number of CWTD struck by cars in Washington is probably higher. Since the 2013 translocation, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW) has requested that Oregon Department of Transportation personnel assigned to stations along U.S. Highway 30 report any CWTD mortalities that they find. So far, they have been contacting the Oregon State Police or ODFW staff when they find CWTD with collars or ear tags. It is uncertain if the Oregon Department of Transportation staff report un-marked CWTD mortalities (D. VandeBergh, pers. comm. 2013 as cited in USFWS 2013a). Given that the JBH NWR Mainland currently supports approximately 88 CWTD, 4 or more collisions per year could be a significant source of adult mortality for that subpopulation. The threat of deer collisions may increase over time as CWTD are translocated closer to urban areas and agricultural areas see increased housing development, but it is unlikely to rise to the level of putting the DPS at risk of extinction in the foreseeable future.

Illegal Killing

While overharvest of CWTD historically contributed to CWTD population decline, all legal harvest has ceased. Just after the establishment of the JBH NWR, poaching was not uncommon. Public understanding and views of CWTD have gradually changed, however, and poaching has decreased. However, there were two cases of suspected illegal killing of 2013 translocated deer that occurred off the refuge.

If subpopulations should decline, poaching could have an impact on CWTD numbers and would need to be monitored. Regulations and enforcement are in place to protect the CWTD; however, poaching still occurs and the level of poaching is not a threat that can be completely alleviated. Overall, the threat of overutilization has likely decreased since the development of the Revised Recovery Plan and does not put the Columbia River DPS at risk of extinction.

Regulatory Mechanisms

Based on an analysis of the existing regulatory mechanisms, the Service has found a diverse network of laws and regulations that provide varied protections to the CWTD and its habitat rangewide. Specifically, CWTD habitat that occurs on National Wildlife Refuges is protected under the National Wildlife Refuge System Improvement Act of 1997. On Federal lands, the ESA protects both the species and its habitat. However, protection of CWTD habitat on nonfederal lands is not required by any such regulations, unless it would rise to the level of "take" for individual CWTD (as defined under the ESA). "Take" of CWTD is prohibited on all lands without a permit from the Service. NEPA requires a rigorous analysis of impacts from activities with a Federal nexus. Additionally, the CWTD receives some protection under State laws in Washington and Oregon. Both Oregon and Washington have regulations that protect Columbia River DPS CWTD from direct harm, but do not offer protection to CWTD habitat. The Service's 5-year review (USFWS 2013a) concluded that adequate regulatory mechanisms are in place to protect the species, now and in the foreseeable future.

Flooding

While the JBH NWR Mainland subpopulation has shown the ability to increase beyond the assessed carrying capacity of approximately 125 individuals, it has been hit with catastrophic flooding events that have led to the loss of up to 50 percent of the subpopulation. Direct mortality from flooding has been low during prior floods, but indirect mortality has been more significant. High waters push deer to the elevated roadways, making them susceptible to vehicle strikes, and deer move off their normal home ranges into off-refuge areas with unfamiliar dangers, such as dogs or unfamiliar predators. The imminent threat of dike failure led the Service, in early 2013, to implement an emergency translocation of 37 CWTD from the JBH NWR Mainland to Ridgefield NWR in an effort to limit the potential adverse effects that a dike failure would have on the subpopulation (USFWS 2013a).

While flooding has caused short-term population declines, the population has returned to prior levels within a few years. Flooding is a threat to CWTD habitat when grazing and fawning grounds become inundated for prolonged periods, and the risk of large flooding events could increase with impacts of climate change. In the past, significant flooding events have caused large-scale CWTD mortality and emigration from the JBH NWR Mainland (USFWS 2007). The JBH NWR Mainland has experienced three storm-related floods since 1996. These flooding events have been associated with a sudden drop in population numbers and recovery during the following few years. During some chronic historical flooding events, CWTD have left low-lying areas and did not return (particularly in areas which continued to sustain frequent flooding, for example Karlson Island).

A large proportion of occupied CWTD habitat is land that was reclaimed from tidal inundation by construction of dikes and levees for agricultural use in the early twentieth century (USFWS 2010c). In recent years, there has been interest in restoring the natural tidal regime to some of this land, mainly for fish-habitat enhancement. This restoration could pose a threat to CWTD in certain areas where the majority of the subpopulation relies upon the reclaimed land. Since 2009, three new tide gates were installed on the JBH NWR Mainland to increase fish passage

and facilitate drainage in the event of another large-scale flood. Because of the imminent failure at a point of erosion in the Steamboat Slough Road dike, a setback dike is scheduled for completion in fall of 2014. When this dike is complete, the original dike under Steamboat Slough Road will be breached and the estuarine buffer created will provide additional protection from flooding to the JBH NWR Mainland. It is important to note however that breaching of the old dike will result in the loss or degradation of about 70 acres of CWTD habitat.

Disease

The Revised Recovery Plan lists *necrobacillosis* (hoof disease) as a primary causal factor in CWTD mortality on the JBH NWR (USFWS 1983). *Fusobacterium necrophorum* is identified as the etiological agent in most cases of hoof disease, although concomitant bacteria such as *Arcanobacterium pyogenes* may also be at play (Langworth 1977; Chirino-Trejo et al. 2003). Damp soil or inundated pastures increase the risk of hoof disease among CWTD with foot injuries (Langworth 1977). Among 155 carcasses recovered from 1974 to 1977, hoof disease was evident in 31 percent (n=49) of the cases, although hoof disease only contributed directly to 3 percent (n=4) of CWTD mortalities (Gavin et al. 1984).

Of the 49 CWTD captured from the JBH NWR Mainland and Puget Island in 2013, none displayed evidence of hoof disease and 22 displayed some evidence of hoof abnormalities in 2014. All but 1 of the 22 deer were translocated. However, with the increased threat of flooding events predicted by climate models and the possible increase in groundwater levels due to sea-level rise, hoof disease presents a persistent threat.

Hair Loss Syndrome (HLS) in Columbian black-tailed deer was first described in western Washington in 1995 and in northwest Oregon from 2000 to 2004 (Biederbeck 2004). The condition is caused by a heavy infestation with a Eurasian louse of poorly defined taxonomic status in the genus *Damalinia* (Cervicola). The normal hosts of this louse are European and Asian deer and antelope, which are not seriously affected by the lice. In contrast, when native deer become infested, they tend to develop a hypersensitivity (severe allergic) reaction to the lice, which causes irritation and inflammation of the skin, and excessive grooming by the deer. Excessive grooming, biting, scratching, and licking affected areas ultimately leads to loss of the guard hairs in those affected regions, leaving yellow or white patches along the sides. Infestations are heaviest during late winter and early spring, and many affected deer, especially fawns, die during this time. The geographical distribution of HLS has steadily expanded since its first appearance and now affects deer throughout their range in western Washington and western Oregon.

This condition is found most commonly among deer occupying low-elevation agricultural areas (below 600 feet elevation). While a higher instance has been found in black-tailed deer, cases in CWTD were observed. Most cases (72 percent) of HLS were detected in the Saddle Mountain Wildlife Management Unit in northwest Oregon. Among black-tailed deer, 13 percent of those surveyed in the Saddle Mountain Wildlife Management Unit showed symptoms of HLS, while only 7 percent of CWTD were symptomatic. Additionally, cases were identified in CWTD only in 2002 and 2003. CWTD captured during translocations in recent years have occasionally exhibited evidence of hair loss. On the JBH NWR, HLS is most often observed among fawns

and yearlings during winter months (USFWS 2010c). HLS is not thought to be highly contagious, nor is it considered to be a primary threat to CWTD survival, although it has been associated with deer mortality (Biederbeck 2002, 2004). Reports of HLS among black-tailed deer in Washington have indicated significant mortality associated with the condition.

In 2006, a high number of Yakima area mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus hemionus*) mortalities were reported with symptoms of HLS (WDFW 2010). In Yakima and Kittitas counties, the mule deer population has decreased an estimated 50 percent since the arrival of the lice. The lice involved in that infestation were identified as *Bovicola tibialis*, yet another exotic old world species with fallow deer (*Dama dama*) as the normal host.

Parasite loads were tested in 16 CWTD on the JBH NWR Mainland and Tenasillahe Island in February of 1998 (Creekmore and Glaser 1999). All CWTD tested showed evidence of the stomach worm, *Haemonchus contortus,* in fecal samples. Lung worm (*Parelaphostrongylus* spp.) and trematode eggs, possibly from liver flukes (*Fascioloides* spp.) were also detected. These results are generally not a concern among healthy populations, but for a population under nutritional stress, such as the Columbia River DPS of CWTD with less than optimal forage and habitat quality available, a high parasite load can increase the likelihood of mortality, especially among fawns (Creekmore and Glaser 1999).

Diseases naturally occur in wild ungulate populations. Diseases such as hoof disease or HLS can often work through a population without necessarily reducing the overall population. When compounded with additional stressors such as poor quality forage, flooding, etc., diseases could potentially affect long term productivity and viability. However, the threat of disease does not in itself put the Columbia River DPS of CWTD at risk of extinction.

Hybridization

New information has surfaced regarding the genetic associations of the northwestern white-tailed deer subspecies (*Odocoileus virginianus ochrorous*) (found in northeastern Oregon and eastern Washington) and the Douglas County and Columbia River CWTD populations since the publication of the revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 1983). Piaggio and Hopken (2009) studied mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) and microsatellite loci to determine the genetic relationships and diversity of northeastern Oregon white-tailed deer and the two DPSs of CWTD. The study suggests that the three deer populations were once connected, and found that the Douglas County and Columbia River DPS populations each had a greater genetic similarity toward the northeastern Oregon population than to each other. The genetic isolation between the Douglas County and Columbia River DPS populations has led to a decrease in observed genetic diversity in each population compared to the northeastern Oregon population.

Although deer from both CWTD DPSs appear to be more closely related to *O. v. ochrorous* deer than to each other, the three populations have been isolated for some time and have lost a large proportion of shared diversity through genetic drift (Piaggio and Hopken 2009). Even though there are genetic similarities between the various subspecies, taxon listings under the ESA are based not only on genetics but also on morphologic/morphometric differences, biogeography, behavior, and ecology.

There has been concern that hybridization with *O. hemionus* is threatening the genetic integrity of *O. v. leucurus* (Nowak 1991 p 1387). There is strong circumstantial evidence that CWTD occasionally interbreed with black-tailed deer. Suring (1974) observed interspecific mating behavior and Gavin noted apparent hybrid deer (Nowak 1991 p 1387). Coloration of the dorsal surface of the tail, length of the tail, and facial characteristics were used by Davidson (1979) to classify 179 deer observed on the JBH NWR mainland. Nearly one third of the deer classified were thought to exhibit hybrid characteristics. None of the 48 deer classified on Puget Island or 37 deer classified on 5 other islands exhibited hybrid characteristics.

Hybridization with black-tailed deer was not considered a significant threat to the Columbia River DPS of CWTD at the time of the development of the Revised Recovery Plan (USFWS 1983). However, later studies raised concerns over the presence of black-tailed deer genes in the isolated Columbia River DPS population. Gavin and May (1988) found evidence of hybridization in 6 of 33 samples of CWTD on the JBH NWR Mainland and surrounding area by analyzing electrophoretic loci. A later study employing mtDNA analysis revealed evidence of hybridization on Tenasillahe Island, but not the JBH NWR Mainland (Piaggio and Hopken 2009). On Tenasillahe Island, 32 percent (n=8) of deer tested and identified as CWTD contained black-tailed deer haplotypes.

Translocation efforts have at times placed CWTD in areas that support black-tailed deer populations. While few black-tailed deer inhabit the JBH NWR Mainland or Tenasillahe Island, the Upper Estuary Islands population may experience more interspecific interactions. Aerial FLIR survey results in 2006 detected 44 deer on the 4-island complex of Fisher/Hump and Lord/Walker. Using the proportion of CWTD to black-tailed deer sightings on trail cameras on these islands, refuge biologists estimated that at most, 14 of those detected were CWTD (USFWS 2007). Piaggio and Hopken (2010) showed no hybridization in any of the samples collected on Crims, Lord, and Walker Islands. They believed that hybridization was not a contemporary phenomenon but found evidence of a historical introgression event. Based on their data, they believed that this hybridization event was restricted to Tenasillahee Island. However, black-tailed deer haplotypes are present on Tenasillahe, the JBH NWR Mainland, and Puget Island. Hybridization has been documented and could be more prevalent than the limited studies have indicated (Meyers, P. pers. comm. 2014).

Therefore, it seems that although hybridization can occur between CWTD and black-tailed deer, it may not be a common event. The actual threat of hybridization has probably not changed since listing the CWTD. However, hybridization can affect the genetic viability of the Columbia River DPS and additional research regarding hybridization could give broader insight to the implications and occurrence of this phenomenon, and how it may influence subspecies designation.

Climate Change

Climate change is an atmospheric response to high carbon dioxide levels caused by Federal and nonfederal actions that has significant implications on weather that will likely influence the condition of species and alter (lessen or magnify) the effects of human proposed actions on species.

Although climate change and rising sea levels will not put the Columbia River DPS at risk of extinction in the foreseeable future, they could potentially represent a long-term future threat to CWTD occupying low-lying habitat that is not adequately protected by well-maintained dikes. Climatic models have predicted significant sea-level rise over the next century (Glick et al. 2007). Rising sea levels could degrade or inundate current habitat, forcing CWTD to move out of currently used habitat along the Columbia River into marginal or more-developed habitat. A rise in groundwater levels could lower forage quality and allow invasive plants to expand their range into new areas. Maintaining the integrity of existing flood barriers that protect CWTD habitat will be important to the recovery of the Columbia River DPS until greater numbers of CWTD can be relocated to upland habitat. The JBH NWR Mainland has experienced three storm-related floods since 1996. While this could be a cluster of storms in the natural frequency of occurrence, it could also indicate increased storm intensity due to climate change. These flooding events have been associated with a sudden drop in the CWTD population, which then slowly recovers. An increased rate of occurrence of these events, however, could hinder recovery and permanently reduce the numbers and distribution of this subpopulation. The potential for increased numbers of flooding events could also lead to increases in the occurrence of hoof disease and other deer maladies. There are no known existing regulatory mechanisms currently in place at the local, State, national, or international level that effectively address these types of climate-induced threats to CWTD habitat.

The National Wildlife Federation has employed a model to predict changes in sea level in Puget Sound, Washington, and along areas of the Oregon and Washington coastline. The study predicted an average rise of 2.26 feet in the Columbia River region, compared to a global average rise of 0.92 feet by 2050 (Glick et al. 2007). The local rise in sea level translates into an estimated loss of over 11,000 acres of undeveloped dry land by 2050. Tidal and inland fresh marsh habitats also face high losses according to this model. By 2050, these low-lying habitats could lose from 17 to 37 percent of their current area due to an influx of saltwater. In addition, since the JBH NWR Mainland and Tenasillahe Island were diked in the early 1900s, the land within the dikes has subsided, causing the land in those areas to drop to a level near or below groundwater levels. This in turn has degraded CWTD habitat quality. Although saltwater intrusion does not extend this far inland, the area experiences 7- to 8-foot tidal shifts due to a backup of the Columbia River. Sea-level rise may further increase groundwater levels in both of these areas, as well as other areas occupied by CWTD. The long-term stability of the Columbia River DPS of CWTD may rely on the availability of and access to high-quality upland habitat protected from the effects of sea-level rise; however, in the foreseeable future, climate change is not a threat that puts the Columbia River DPS at risk of extinction.

## Conservation Needs of the Species

### Habitat Needs

CWTD evolved as a prairie edge/woodland-associated species with historically viable populations that were not confined to river valleys. CWTD were then extirpated in all but two areas of their historical range: the Columbia River DPS area and the Douglas County DPS area. The remnant Columbia River DPS population has been forced by anthropogenic factors (residential and commercial development, roads, agriculture, etc., causing fragmentation of

natural habitats) into the lowland areas it now inhabits. Urban, suburban, and agricultural areas now limit population expansion, and existing occupied areas support densities of CWTD indicative of moderate to low-quality habitats, particularly lower lying and wetter habitat than that with which the species would typically be associated. CWTD need continued protection of remaining habitats and improvement in habitat quality. Forage quality, cover, and secure habitats are all necessary for CWTD.

Population Needs

As mentioned above, the most-important requirements for the survival of the CWTD population appear to be an adequate quantity and quality of habitat with an available food supply within or close to escape cover, and habitat that is secure. According to the Revised Recovery Plan for the CWTD (USFWS 1983), full recovery of the species (to a condition where delisting of the DPS would be warranted) would occur when a minimum of 400 CWTD are distributed in at least three viable subpopulations located on suitable, secure habitat. To meet the down-listing criteria, only two viable and secure subpopulations are required. Habitat is considered secure according to Recovery Plan criteria only when it is free from adverse human activities in the foreseeable future and relatively safe from natural phenomena that would destroy its value to CWTD (e.g., areas prone to flooding). The Revised Recovery Plan indicates that, for a CWTD subpopulation to be classified as viable, the minimum population size of that subpopulation must remain above 50 deer (in November) in secure habitat. The total population of the Columbia River DPS of the CWTD is currently estimated at approximately 850 animals. As of the 5-year review, there were three viable subpopulations of CWTD: Tenasillahe Island at 90 deer, Puget Island at 159 deer, Westport/Wallace Island at 163 deer. These subpopulations now number about 160, 227, and 175 respectively. Two of these viable subpopulations, Tenasillahe Island and Puget Island subpopulations, are located on what is considered "secure" habitat (USFWS 2013a). Recovery goals listed in the Recovery Plan for the CWTD (USFWS 1983) include ensuring the viability of each subpopulation and securing the habitat of extant subpopulations of the CWTD. Quality of habitat is a limiting factor for CWTD subpopulations. The deer that are located in higher-quality habitat have consistently higher population rates (Puget Island and Wallace Island/Westport). At the time of the 5-year review, the Service stated that "future recovery efforts must focus on securing high-quality upland habitat for the species".

According to the 5-year review (USFWS 2013a), the translocation of CWTD to Ridgefield NWR is expected to result in the stabilization and subsequent viability of the new secure CWTD subpopulation at Ridgefield NWR. Meanwhile, the JBH Mainland has recovered to 88 deer, and the setback levee is currently being completed. This, in addition to a small expansion of the Ridgefield subpopulation will result in two additional viable and secure subpopulations in the Columbia River DPS, effectively satisfying the delisting criteria for the DPS laid out in the Revised Recovery Plan (1983).

**Conservation Strategy and Current Management**

The Columbia River Distinct Population Segment of the CWTD is federally endangered and CWTD are State endangered in Washington and listed as a "sensitive-vulnerable" species in Oregon. Management of CWTD is guided by the revised recovery plan (USFWS 1983).

The CWTD working group consists of representatives from the Service's Refuge and Ecological Services offices, the Cowlitz Indian Tribe, the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), and the ODFW. The group has been meeting on a regular basis for several decades to discuss recovery priorities and actions, and continues to have monthly conference calls and occasional meetings to discuss and coordinate CWTD recovery in general. Current management focuses on reducing mortality, securing high-quality habitat, and increasing the distribution and number of deer within subpopulations.

### Current Condition of the Species

The Columbia River DPS of the CWTD is currently estimated to contain about 850 individuals occurring along the lower Columbia River in Wahkiakum and Cowlitz Counties, Washington, and Clatsop and Columbia Counties, Oregon. CWTD within the Columbia River DPS are distributed in six subpopulations. Because deer will disperse beyond home ranges, CWTD may be found outside of the geographical boundaries of these six subpopulations – but the six subpopulations represent the substantive population groups within the Columbia River DPS. Each of the subpopulations is geographically separated by major channels of the Columbia River.

CWTD are currently impacted or are likely to be impacted in the foreseeable future by one or more of the following factors: 1) habitat loss and degradation of habitat; 2) low fawn and doe survival (including predation and vehicle collisions); and 3) flooding and its associated effects to habitat and to individual deer.

Initial analysis from a minimum viable population model (Skalski 2012) suggests that the probability of extinction for the Columbia River DPS with 3 subpopulations of 50 CWTD each is less than 1 percent over the next 50 years. In addition, given the population distribution at that time, the model suggests a less than 1 percent likelihood of extinction for this DPS over the next 100 years (USFWS 2013a). However, we now have all six subpopulations at or above 50, four of which are 140 or more. CWTD in the Columbia River DPS currently exceed the targets for down-listing to threatened status. While the population has fluctuated over time, the range of the DPS has greatly expanded as a result of translocation efforts, and deer subpopulations now occupy habitat within the action area.

## ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

Regulations implementing the ESA (50 CFR 402.02) define the environmental baseline as the past and present impacts of all Federal, State, or private actions and other human activities in the action area. Also included in the environmental baseline are the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have undergone section 7 consultation, and the impacts of State and private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in progress.

**Status of the Species in the Action Area**

The area where deer could be affected by the proposed action is comprised of areas within the current and future range of the CWTD between Portland and Seattle along and adjacent to the tracks where noise and other physical and chemical changes may be found. Specifically, the action area includes land within the project footprint and within 1,196 feet where construction noise may be heard. It also includes lands outside the project footprint that lie along the tracks within the range of the CWTD (e.g., Kelso to Vancouver Lake). These specifically include the areas adjacent to tracks along Ridgefield NWR in Clark County as well as other portions of Cowlitz and Clark County that are along the tracks. In those areas, deer could be affected within 1,640 feet on either side of the track through noise and could be struck and injured if within 25 feet of the tracks.

Distribution

Within and adjacent to the action area, CWTD are located in two general areas: 1) Ridgefield NWR and adjacent ownerships; and 2) Other areas along the Columbia River including lands near Cottonwood Island. Following historical extirpation, it has only been recently that CWTD have again been found in these areas, directly and indirectly as a result of translocations to Ridgefield NWR and Cottonwood Island. A translocation program began in 2009 that relocated several deer to Cottonwood Island, located in the Columbia River to the west of the projects. A second translocation of deer to Cottonwood Island occurred during 2013. The CWTD on Cottonwood Island are likely comprised of approximately 10 to 20 individuals who often move off the island (E. White pers. comm. 2013 as cited in Shannon & Wilson, Inc. 2014; and K. Brenner pers. comm. 2014). CWTD were relocated to Ridgefield NWR in 2013 and 2014. The current estimates are 43 CWTD on or adjacent to Ridgefield NWR with an additional 5 further to the south near Vancouver Lake.

We anticipate that the distribution of CWTD will continue to change as they pioneer new areas that are now available to them. For instance, CWTD were released on only portions of Ridgefield NWR but are anticipated to become distributed throughout the refuge as well as neighboring private and public lands

CWTD have been located around the Talley Way Industrial Area. However, deer do not appear to make much use of the habitat between the existing tracks and Interstate 5 (Meyers, P. pers. comm. 2013 as cited in Shannon & Wilson, Inc. 2014), except for some use in a small area between the tracks and interstate south of the industrial area (Brenner, K., pers. comm. 2014). CWTD also make use of the Owl Creek area and unmarked fawns have been documented in the area. CWTD from Cottonwood Island appear to be using the habitat to the west and southwest of Task 6 (Brenner, K., pers. comm. 2014).

Cottonwood Island is approximately 3.5 miles downstream (e.g., north) from the Task 5 work corridor. At the most upstream end of Cottonwood Island, a nearly 0.25 mile-wide portion of Carroll's Slough separates the island from the Kalama Flats, a preserved conservancy area about 2 miles north of the Kalama River and the north end of the Task 5 work area. Between Kalama Flats and the Task 5 work area is an industrial complex of over 200 acres bounded by the

Columbia River to the west and the BNSF mainline tracks/Interstate 5 corridor to the east. Several deer have been observed from time-to-time using habitats around the port of Kalama, but the Project work corridor and BNSF right-of-way do not generally provide the type of vegetated areas that normally would be considered "suitable" habitat. While CWTD may occasionally wander into the work area from adjacent areas, it is unlikely for CWTD to spend a considerable amount of time in these areas or to depend on these areas for any of their life-history requirements. Suitable habitat exists within the action area, and to a much lesser extent within the project sites.

Numbers and Reproduction

The historical decline in the action area and extirpation of CWTD from the action area was due to the same factors that were addressed in the Status of the Species section. Following the translocations of 2014, there were estimated to be 48 CWTD on Ridgefield NWR or to the south, as well as an unknown number on the mainland near Cottonwood Island.

The highest densities of CWTD in the actions area in the foreseeable future are expected to be along Ridgefield NWR. Ridgefield NWR is located near the town of Ridgefield, Washington, and is comprised of 5,218 acres of marshes, grasslands, and woodlands of which about 3,800 acres are terrestrial habitat, or almost 6 square miles. If translocations are successful, it is possible that CWTD numbers may rise to a high level prior to establishing a long-term balance with their habitat. In addition, there are additional areas off the refuge where CWTD have already traveled and may continue to expand, as well as areas CWTD have not yet accessed but may eventually reach and occupy. It is feasible that deer on and adjacent to Ridgefield NWR may peak at 500 or more (approximately 100 deer per square mile in some locations and less in some others). Long-term numbers would more-likely fluctuate around 120 to 240 CWTD (approximately 20 to 40 deer per square mile).

**Factors Affecting the Species in the Action Area**

Primary factors affecting the current status of the species in the action area are historical declines and extirpation, followed by recent translocations and movements of CWTD. Below we review other potential factors that are currently operating or may operate on CWTD populations in the foreseeable future.

Habitat Loss and Forage Quality

We do not anticipate that these factors will be substantially different than described in the Status of the Species section.

Ridgefield NWR is separated into five units, including the Carty, Roth, and Bachelor Island units where the translocated CWTD were first released in early 2013. The Carty Unit supports mixed deciduous habitat with oak savannah comprising a large portion of the unit. The area contains some areas of moderate to sparse reed canary grass, with upland meadows supporting a variety of grasses and forbs. This area also contains large areas of dry soils above the normal flood level. The Roth unit represents more of a parkland mosaic, with dense deciduous tree stands and

open meadows. The topography within this unit consists of fingers of high ground separated by swales. The three remaining units (Bachelor Island, River S, and Ridgeport Dairy) all contain large areas of low-lying meadow or seasonally-flooded wetlands with pockets of woody cover. Most of the open areas in the River S and Bachelor Island units consist of low-lying meadows and wetlands. Adjacent to Ridgefield NWR is a mix of suburban residential, fields, and cover that may also provide habitat to CWTD.

Other lands located near Kalama (e.g., Kelso to Woodland) are also now home to some CWTD. These areas are similar to Ridgefield NWR in that there are some secure lands nearby as well as a variety of habitat types. These deer apparently originated from Cottonwood Island. However, in comparison to Ridgefield NWR, we anticipate fewer deer to occupy these mainland areas in the long term.

It remains to be seen how CWTD adjust to their new habitats and how these provide for their nutritional needs. However, there do appear to be a wide variety of habitats available on the refuge (and adjacent upland areas) as well as on lands near Kalama (e.g., Kelso to Woodland) that may support CWTD.

Disease, Parasites, Predation, and Biological Interactions

We do not anticipate that these factors will be substantially different than described in the Status of the Species section.

Stabilization of the new subpopulation at Ridgefield NWR would eventually lead to a range expansion of CWTD into areas away from the release sites. Currently black-tailed deer occur in nearly all of the areas that the CWTD may eventually occupy. As CWTD population expands, it is expected that a certain level of habitat partitioning will occur, and that black-tailed deer will be replaced in marginal habitats that are more suited to CWTD. CWTD may be exposed to other animals and therefore diseases and parasites as they pioneer more “urban/suburban” areas.

Genetics and Hybridization

We do not anticipate that these factors will be substantially different than described in the Status of the Species section.

As CWTD population expands, it is expected that a certain level of habitat partitioning will occur, and that black-tailed deer will be replaced in marginal habitats that are more suited to CWTD. However, this may also result in additional opportunity for hybridization as this change in species composition progresses.

Collisions

CWTD near Kalama and Ridgefield NWR may be exposed to a higher level of vehicle and train traffic and larger highways than they have experienced elsewhere in their range. We anticipate that vehicle collisions may represent a higher proportion of the annual mortality than was seen in other subpopulations. We anticipate that train collisions may not be as frequent as vehicle

collisions, but there is a dearth of information on this subject. We do note that other than a few bridges, the tracks are located at ground level with little to no provisions for wildlife crossing, and therefore, little amelioration of the probability of collision.

WSDOT (2009) estimated that an average of between 55 and 92 trains per day will travel through the Kelso to Martin's Bluff corridor. The 55 trains is a 2008 estimate. The 92 trains is the estimate for the average daily number of trains in 2028. Other estimates have been that 70 freight trains use the corridor each day. However, much of this is freight train traffic which may be much slower, albeit with a wider strike area. Freight trains run at all times of the day and night. We anticipate that that the strike rate for freight trains would be somewhat less than for high-speed passenger trains. (Refer to the Effects of the Action section for an explanation of the considerations in developing collision rates). We estimate that 2 to 4 CWTD may be struck each year by freight trains.

Passenger trains (Coast Starlite and Amtrack Cascades) that currently run may strike deer as well, even without the additional speed resulting from this project. Even without the additional trains added by this project, the existing schedule includes morning trains and trains running beyond sunset, a time when strikes become increasingly probable. If we consider that morning and evening trains have the highest probability of striking a deer, we estimate that 0.5 to 1 CWTD may be struck each year by existing passenger trains without the additional effects of the project described below.

In total, up to 2 to 5 CWTD may be struck annually in the foreseeable future regardless of whether the project occurs. This estimation is for the existing condition of traffic with the newly introduced CWTD, and what would continue into the future if the project did not happen.

Illegal Purposeful Killing

We do not anticipate that these factors will be substantially different than described in the Status of the Species section. However, the proximity of pioneering CWTD to areas of dense human population may lead to increased rates of illegal killing as their range expands. Deer translocated to Cottonwood and Ridgefield have experienced 2 known and 1 suspected poaching events. This is a high rate compared to rates of suspected poaching in established areas. It is likely that events such as these will decrease as people become more educated to the presence and status of CWTD, but as deer enter new areas there will be a period of education where poaching will probably be more likely, but still low enough not to significantly affect the population. We believe that illegal killing will be more likely off Ridgefield NWR than on it.

Flooding

We do not anticipate that these factors will be substantially different than described in the Status of the Species section.

Climate Change

Climate change is an atmospheric response to high carbon dioxide levels caused by Federal and nonfederal actions that has significant implications on weather that will likely influence the condition of species and alter (lessen or magnify) the effects of human proposed actions on species. The anticipated effects within the action area are the same as discussed in the Status of the Species section.

Ongoing Management

Several releases of CWTD have occurred on Ridgefield NWR and Cottonwood Island. CWTD from Cottonwood Island have reached adjacent mainland areas. At least one additional future release is being planned for Ridgefield NWR. Concurrently, the USFWS is working with Wildlife Services to conduct predator control on Ridgefield NWR. Translocation of additional CWTD to Ridgefield NWR is anticipated to improve the numbers and genetic diversity of CWTD on Ridgefield NWR. Source areas have abundant numbers of CWTD and would be expected to return to normal numbers within 2 years or less.

Capture attempts are not always successful (Sullivan et al. 1991; White and Bartmann 1994; Haulton et al. 2001) and during an unsuccessful attempt the deer will still be harassed through disturbance. Even when a deer is successfully captured, some negative responses would occur due to the stress of capture attempts and the stress of release to an unfamiliar location. Translocation can also result in deer injury and mortality. The Service takes all reasonable precautions to avoid and minimize injury and to maximize an animal's chance of survival following release.

Post-release mortality is less understood than capture mortality. When the muscle is exerted, its metabolism changes from aerobic to anaerobic and it uses stored energy in the muscles. This leads to a series of physiological changes. This process, known as exertional myopathy or capture myopathy, is considered a noninfectious disease of animals characterized by degenerative or necrotizing damage to skeletal and cardiac muscles associated with physiologic imbalances after extreme exertion and stress (Williams and Thorne 1996). In mammals, the disease has been documented primarily in ungulates after capture or restraint, hence common use of the more-restrictive term "capture myopathy".

Because deer are given antibiotics and supplements, they often have better survival than resident deer. But that can be offset by mortality resulting from unfamiliar surroundings (e.g., vehicle strikes or poor nutrition). Clark (USFWS 1988) translocated 64 deer from Puget Island in 1986-1988 and found no higher mortality than the baseline rate of resident deer (USFWS 2005). Expected natural annual mortality is 20 percent for does and 40 percent for bucks (Gavin 1984).

However, post-release mortality can vary widely due to deer condition and factors at the release site. Post-release mortality may include capture myopathy, or less direct and poorly understood mechanisms such as increased predation or accidents. The Service takes steps during capture

attempts and during handling and transport to reduce the stress to CWTD. Steps taken during these stages can significantly alter the rate and severity of myopathy, and may also help reduce other causes of post-release mortality.

Translocation represents a redistribution of deer within the Columbia River DPS and has established the Ridgefield subpopulation. It has also facilitated the establishment of home ranges north of Ridgefield NWR near the Kalama River. In association with such translocations, control of predators has been conducted to support fawn and doe survival. Ultimately, these management actions should enhance the distribution and viability of the Columbia River DPS of CWTD and result in a net benefit to the population. These management actions are expected to contribute to the conservation of the Columbia River DPS by establishing additional viable and secure subpopulations.

Regulatory Mechanisms

Although there is no State Endangered Species Act in Washington, the Washington Fish and Wildlife Commission has the authority to list species (RCW 77.12.020) and they listed CWTD as endangered in 1980. State listed species are protected from direct take, but their habitat is not protected (RCW 77.15.120). Under the Washington State Forest Practices Act the Washington State Forest Practices Board has the authority to designate critical wildlife habitat for State listed species affected by forest practices (WAC 222-16-050, WAC 222-16-080), though there is no critical habitat designated for CWTD. The WDFW hunting regulations remind hunters that CWTD are listed as endangered by the State of Washington (WDFW 2014, p. 16, 18, 81, and 82). This designation means it is illegal to hunt, possess, or control CWTD in Washington. This designation adequately protects individual CWTD from direct harm, but offers no protection to CWTD habitat.

The Washington State Legislature established the Forest Practices Act in 1974 (Chapter 76.09 RCW). The Forest Practices Act formed the Forest Practices Board and gave them the authority to develop rules to implement the Forest Practices Act and to amend the rules as necessary. The Washington State Department of Natural Resources (WDNR) is responsible for implementing the Forest Practices Rules and is required to consult with WDFW on matters relating to wildlife, including CWTD. The Forest Practices Rules do not specifically address CWTD under critical habitats (WAC 222-16-080), but they do address threatened and endangered species under their "Class IV-Special" rules (WAC 222-10-040; WDNR 2014, pp. 10-2 to 10-3). If a landowner's forestry-related action would "reasonably…be expected, directly or indirectly, to reduce appreciably the likelihood of the survival or recovery of a listed species in the wild by reducing the reproduction, numbers, or distribution of that species…" the landowner would be required to comply with the State's Environmental Policy Act guidelines before they could perform the action in question. These guidelines can require the landowner to employ mitigation measures or they may place conditions on the action such that any potentially significant adverse impacts would be reduced. Compliance with the Forest Practices Rules does not substitute for or ensure compliance with the Federal ESA; however a permit or consultation under ESA is recognized by the Forest Practices Rules. A permit system for the scientific taking of State-listed threatened and endangered wildlife species is managed by the WDFW.

The WDNR manages 1.8 million acres of forested Trust land under a multiple species Habitat Conservation Plan (HCP). Their HCP technically includes the CWTD, as their land ownership overlaps the range of the deer. Some of these lands are leased to private entities for agricultural uses (WDNR 1997, p. III-51). However, the WDNR HCP does not address agricultural activities and the leasing of agricultural lands. Any take of CWTD that may result from agricultural activities on those lands, is not authorized under the HCP. Some non-timber resource activities that occur on the forested lands are covered to the extent that impacts to CWTD do not exceed the levels of impact present in 1996. At the time of signing of the HCP, WDNR also leased lands to the JBH NWR. However, those lands have since been purchased by the Service. Three other HCPs address CWTD through a habitat-based approach, but are located in areas well outside the current distribution of CWTD (and most likely outside the historical distribution) and are therefore unlikely to affect CWTD in the foreseeable future.

### Conservation Role of the Action Area for the Species

The action area is a relatively small area that is long and narrow and contains only small amounts of habitat suitable for CWTD. The most-important roles of the action area are to: 1) Provide connectivity of habitats on either side of the tracks; and 2) Minimize the tracks contribution to direct mortality of CWTD so that the Ridgefield NWR subpopulation and Upper Estuary Islands subpopulation can continue to increase in numbers and distribution and support the function of the DPS.

### Current Condition of the Species in the Action Area

Stabilization of the new subpopulation at Ridgefield NWR and nearby mainland areas would eventually lead to a range expansion of CWTD into some human-dominated landscapes. Such expansion represents a return to the historical range, but also may lead to human/animal interaction in areas away from the release sites. Currently, the number of CWTD in the Ridgefield NWR subpopulation is below objectives and may receive additional supplementation from other subpopulations in the foreseeable future. It remains to be seen how the deer adjust to this area and the quality of forage the area will provide. Active predator management may improve fawn survival. The action area contains habitat for CWTD and in some places, hiding cover is present on both sides of the tracks indicating a heightened potential for crossings; however, there are few safe places for CWTD to cross the tracks.

## EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

The regulations implementing the ESA define “effects of the action” as “the direct and indirect effects of an action on the species or habitat together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent with that action, that will be added to the environmental baseline” (50 CFR 402.02).

**Effects to Individual CWTD**

The proposed action may potentially result in short-term and long-term effects to CWTD. Below we examine potential effects such as direct injury, habitat loss, and disturbance. These potential effects are described in greater detail in the following sections.

The proposed actions for Tasks 5 and 6 are similar and involve the following components:

- Construction
  - Clearing, vegetation removal, or management
  - Grading and substrate movement
  - Track installation
  - Installation of switches, lights, and minor infrastructure
  - Utility improvements
  - Construction-generated noise
- Operation
  - Operation of switches, signaling devices, lights, etc.
  - Operation of rail yard including trains stopping and starting, assembling of trains, shunting of cars (switching),
  - Intermodal yard operations, including the transfer of containers.
- Routine maintenance of infrastructure
  - Routine repairs (similar to construction)
  - Minor repairs (similar to operation)
  - Cleaning and upkeep
  - Track and infrastructure inspections
  - Other routine maintenance such as snow or debris clearing
  - Unscheduled operations as a result of equipment or infrastructure malfunctions
- Other Effects
  - Increased average speed
  - Increased train trips
  - Increased noise from increased train trips and increased average speed

<u>Exposure Analysis</u>

The exposure analysis presents the set of resources (species, populations, individuals, life stages or forms, or habitat elements) that are present in the action area and that are likely to be exposed

to the action. These resources co-occur with the stressors caused by the proposed activities conducted in areas occupied by CWTD. This analysis provides a foundation for determining whether the action could result in a response by CWTD. The Response Analysis will then further analyze stressors to which CWTD may be exposed.

*CWTD within and adjacent to the Action Area*

Currently, the number of CWTD within the action area is relatively few. However, translocation of additional CWTD is planned for the 2014-2015 season and should help increase the numbers of CWTD on Ridgefield NWR. The introduced population will likely expand in numbers and distribution in the coming years. Populations of introduced large herbivores tend to increase to peak abundance following introduction to a new range, crash to a lower abundance, and then increase to a carrying capacity lower than the peak abundance (Leopold 1943; Riney 1964; and Caughley 1970). Typical irruption patterns of other introduced populations would lead us to anticipate an increasing number of CWTD with an eventual dense population for a period of time, followed by a decrease to a number in better balance with available habitat. Following the initial growth and decline periods, we would anticipate that the population would then remain relatively stable or fluctuate more mildly.

Populations of 70 to 100 deer per square mile, or more, are possible during such a peak population. But long-term densities would more likely stabilize /fluctuate around approximately 20 to 40 deer per square mile. Action area south of Kelso extends for 30 to 40 miles, including some areas that we would not anticipate to see deer on a regular basis. From Martins Bluff northward, suitable habitat may not be of the same quality as further south and may be quite isolated by the Columbia River and Interstate 5. However, CWTD in areas surrounding this northern portion of the action area may also increase in numbers and occupy a sizeable range along the tracks with some potential for crossings and interaction with trains. This area extends for about 16 miles south of Kelso to Martin's Bluff.

Another 16 miles of track south of Martins Bluff extends through or adjacent to potentially suitable habitat, and in some cases through higher-quality habitat. CWTD in the action area may occur on the tracks or within 25 feet of the tracks from time to time and may therefore be exposed to risk of being struck. CWTD deer in the action area may occur in habitats within 1,650 feet of the tracks and may be exposed to additional noise. Affected deer may include adults and fawns. Refer to the Anticipated Adverse Effects section for more details regarding timing and level of exposure to risk of being struck.

*CWTD within the Work Zones*

CWTD have been observed in the areas surrounding Task 5 and Task 6. However, in both Task 5 and Task 6 work areas, deer use is not anticipated to be frequent or persistent due to the lack of habitat and presence of industrial activity. While CWTD may occasionally wander into the work area from adjacent areas, it is unlikely for CWTD to spend a considerable amount of time in these areas or to depend on these areas for any of their life-history requirements. Introduced CWTD are present in areas surrounding each of the Tasks but are unlikely to be on tracks and in the train yard during the proposed construction, operation, and maintenance activities.

*Activities with a Discountable Likelihood of Adverse Effects*

Injury from Construction, Operation, or Maintenance Activities: None of these actions are anticipated to result in direct injury or contact with deer as the likelihood of deer being present in the construction area during construction is extremely unlikely and, even if they were present in the work area, it would be extremely unlikely that they would be co-located with the proposed activities and injured by such operations. Therefore, injury to CWTD from construction, operation, or maintenance activities is discountable. However, CWTD may be found throughout the area surrounding construction, operation, and maintenance activities. Effects from noise and disturbance are discussed below.

Response Analysis

This response analysis focuses on actions and their stressors that are likely to result in exposure to individual CWTD.

*Activities Likely to Cause Insignificant Effects to Individual CWTD*

The following actions are anticipated to result in only insignificant effects (i.e., effects that are not able to be meaningfully measured, detected, or evaluated) for the reasons discussed below.

Vegetation Removal from Construction, Operation, and Maintenance: There is currently little to no suitable habitat within the work areas and no grading, clearing, or grubbing is proposed in areas that have the potential to degrade suitable deer habitat. Construction, operation, and maintenance activities will remove vegetation but not in an amount that would be meaningful to the needs of any individual CWTD. Vegetation removal will be minimal and will occur in areas unlikely to be regularly used by CWTD.

Disturbance from Construction, Operation, and Maintenance: Noise, vibration, and human presence from construction, operation, and maintenance would have an insignificant effect on CWTD because there is little suitable habitat within the work areas and therefore CWTD are not expected to be in the work areas during such work. There have only been limited CWTD sightings in or near the work areas. CWTD have the ability to readily move away from areas of disturbance. Deer are resilient to disturbances and often habituate to local noises and regular activities. They seem to habituate to noises and vehicle / equipment presence more readily than to presence of humans on foot. Even if CWTD do exhibit some response to such disturbance, minor amounts of increased vigilance, small-scale movement, and increased use of cover are not likely to negatively affect individual CWTD.

Disturbance from Passenger Train Traffic: Noise from trains may vary in intensity and attenuation. In general, estimates for noise from locomotives may be approximately 83 dB at 100 feet (49 CFR 229.121). Other factors contributing to the noise include passing of trains on parallel tracks; movements on curved track sections which can generate wheel squeal; and passing of trains over rail track discontinuities such as switches, frogs, special track work, hot boxes, dragging equipment, wheel-impact detectors, joints for signalization, and at-grade intersections with roads and other rail infrastructure. Tracks in need of repair (loose joints,

rough rail, ground settlements) can increase the noise from passing trains. Audible warning devices of all types (e.g., horns and whistles), whether mounted on the train or near at-grade road crossings may generate additional noise. Train horns, by regulation, must be 96 to 110 dB at 100 feet (49 CFR 229.129). Attenuation is affected by the weather, relative humidity, surrounding environment, and other factors and may be highly variable at greater distances. For distances greater than 1,650 feet or where topography is very irregular, the use of prediction methods for rail-traffic noise is not recommended (CTA 2011).

Increased rail traffic (4 trips per day) will result in some increased noise; however, it would only occur in one location for a short period of time each time a train passed and would occur within the corridor where such noise is a regular occurrence. Increased average speeds may increase noise, such as wheel squeal and clatter, but may also decrease noise from acceleration and deceleration. Increased average speed may decrease the amount of time that any one particular point is exposed to noise. Maximum speed would not change. Therefore, we believe it is remote and speculative to attribute any additional noise to poorly understood increases in average speed.

Deer are resilient to disturbances and often habituate to local noises and regular activities. The minor amount of increased noise from additional train trips through a corridor (with substantial existing train traffic) is not likely to elicit meaningful responses from individual CWTD. Therefore, we anticipate that if CWTD are present in surrounding areas, noise from additional train traffic would not have a measurable effect on CWTD.

Barrier effects: Whether roads act as barriers is largely unknown for most taxa even though such information seems critical in developing species management programs, especially for declining populations (Shepard et al. 2008). Forman and Alexander (1998) summarize some of the investigations on wildlife regarding barrier effects. Ito et al. (2005) documented a distinct barrier effect of railroad tracks in Mongolia when examining gazelles; they did not document any gazelles crossing the tracks. Dyer et al. (2002) found late winter barrier effects were evident as caribou crossed actual roads 6 times less frequently than simulated road networks.

Barriers are likely with less-mobile species, lower profile species, and roads that are wide and heavily used. As an example, it would not be surprising to see barrier effects manifest themselves when examining frogs and snakes, or certain mustelids. Regarding larger species such as ungulates and large carnivores, some species have behavioral patterns that may increase the likelihood of barrier effects. For instance, barrier effects may be greater in gregarious ungulates where factors such as group cohesion may influence animal decisions. However, white-tailed deer have shown a propensity to feed along roads and to cross roads (successfully and unsuccessfully). While transportation corridors may serve as a filter for white-tailed deer, we do not consider them complete barriers.

The tracks through most of the action area already exist and have been in use for many years. The corridor already receives significant traffic by both passenger and freight trains. The marginal change in traffic volume and speed of passenger trains is not likely to influence any barrier effect that may be ongoing. We do not anticipate that the tracks will become an increasing barrier as a result of the proposed actions. Therefore, we believe any barrier effects from the proposed action will be so small as to not be measurable.

*Actions Likely to Cause Adverse Effects to Individual CWTD*

Of all recorded wildlife-vehicle accidents in the United States, the vast majority involve deer, especially white-tailed deer (Hubbard et al. 2000). Increased injury or death of CWTD from deer-train strikes are the main factor that we have identified that could reasonably occur from the proposed projects. There are two factors that may cause increased strikes: 1) increased number of passenger train trips (including the timing of those trips); and 2) increased average speed of all passenger train trips. In both cases, the factors affecting deer are a result of modifications to passenger train traffic.

There is a certain level of strikes that would be anticipated to occur even if additional train trips were not added and existing train trips continued to travel at their current speeds. Our analysis in this Opinion will focus on the effects of the proposed Federal actions, which limits our analysis to the factors changed by the proposed projects - increased train trips and increased average speed. The proposed projects are not necessary for continuation of passenger train traffic at the current level or for continuation of freight traffic. Effects from the existing ongoing level of train traffic are considered to be in the environmental baseline for the CWTD (discussed above) and will be considered again later during an assessment of population-level effects.

*Increased Train Trips*

In order to assess the likelihood of strikes, we examined factors such as number of additional trips and timing of additional trips. We also needed to examine the likelihood of deer being present on the tracks which is a function of the frequency and duration of crossings or presence on tracks. Other than the possibility of some elevated sections of track over bridges, there are no absolute barriers to CWTD along the action area and deer can, and eventually will, go almost anywhere in the action area. However, we do recognize that some portions of the track may have higher likelihoods of collision than other portions.

Risk of collision varies with traffic (volume, timing, and speed), animal density and movement patterns, and the proximity of preferred habitats. Below we examine these and some additional factors that are likely to contribute to the probability of train - deer interactions either by affecting the likelihood and duration of CWTD on the tracks, or the probability of collisions if the CWTD are on the tracks.

<u>Amount of tracks within potential range of deer</u>: From Kelso to Martins Bluff vegetated areas near the tracks are limited, and may be quite isolated by the Columbian River and Interstate 5. However, there is some potential for deer to cross the tracks and subsequent interaction with trains. This area extends for about 16 miles south of Kelso to Martin's Bluff.

In addition, another portion of the tracks up to 16 miles in length south of Martins Bluff extends through or adjacent to vegetated areas. South of the Lewis River, these tracks are adjacent to about a mile of land north of the Ridgefield NWR, and then for the next approximately 7.5 miles, Ridgefield NWR lies west of the tracks. South of Ridgefield NWR, there is another approximately 2.5 miles of tracks that have vegetated areas to the west.

The vast majority of the tracks in the action area are at ground level. There are only a few bridges over rivers and large streams and no other sections of elevated tracks. Therefore, almost all 32 miles of track may experience some probability of trains striking deer, yet the probabilities are likely influenced by the habitats through which the tracks pass.

Adjacent habitat and potential to affect track usage: While deer and deer-vehicle collisions may be widespread, their occurrence is not randomly distributed across the landscape. Certain road sections ("hotspots") and certain times of day have a much higher occurrence of wildlife–vehicle collisions than one would expect if these types of collisions would be truly random in time or space (Huijser et al. 2007). Studies show road kills tend to be spatially aggregated with a small percentage of locations accounting for a large proportion of kills (Puglisi et al. 1974, Bashore et al. 1985, Hubbard et al. 2000, Malo et al. 2004). A similar trend was seen on Hokkaido Island, Japan, by Ando (2003) when examining deer collisions caused by trains. A majority of the kills (97 percent) within the 7-km long study area occurred within a 2 km section of track.

Areas with high risk of collisions can be predicted to a fair degree from vegetation and topography. Forest cover and its proximity to the road are also important predictors of collision risks with other ungulates, such as white-tailed deer in Illinois and Pennsylvania (Puglisi, Lindzey and Bellis 1974; Bashore et al. 1985; Finder et al. 1999) and roe deer in Austria and France (Kofler and Schulz 1987 as cited in Seiler 2005; Berthoud 1987 as cited in Seiler 2005). Foraging deer are often killed between fields in forested landscapes and between wooded areas in open landscapes (Bellis and Graves 1971, Romin and Bissonette 1996.); as deer in open landscapes concentrate near cover while deer in forested landscapes concentrate on foraging opportunities.

Yet the effect of forest habitat depends on the composition of the wider landscape; where preferred habitat is extensive and common, deer accident sites were more randomly distributed (Allen and McCullough 1976; Bashore et al. 1985; Feldhamer et al. 1986). White-tailed deer and vehicle collisions are typically associated with mixed landscapes that provide cover (forests, shrub land) as well as food (more open areas with grasses, herbs, crops, but also young trees)(Finder et al. 1999, Huijser et al. 2007). A high heterogeneity and diversity of the landscape, proximity to cover, and the occurrence of edge habitat (transitions from cover to more open habitat), riparian habitat, and shrub land are strongly associated with the presence of white-tailed deer and white-tailed deer-vehicle collisions (Finder et al. 1999, Huijser et al. 2007, Puglisi et al. 1974, Mundinger 1979, Leach 1982, Arno et al. 1987, Leach and Edge 1994, Nielsen et al. 2003, and Rogers 2004).

Many studies have shown that linear landscape elements, such as riparian corridors, ditches, steep slopes, or ridges, as well as fences, may funnel animals alongside or across the roadway, increasing the probability of collision (Bashore et al. 1985, Feldhammer et al. 1986, Madsen et al. 1998 as cited in Seiler 2005, Finder et al. 1999, Hubbard et al. 2000). Gunson and Cleveneger (2003) did not find that the presence of a waterway drainage perpendicular to the roadway was a significant factor related to mortalities in all watersheds. This can largely be explained due to the presence of a bridge associated with some of the water crossings, which may have provided a tunnel for wildlife to traverse the highway. In addition, many of the water crossings were associated with steep topography typical of mountain landscapes, which may

cause animals to travel the highway corridor in search of more-level crossing locations. Gunson and Clevenger (2003) found that habitat was useful as a predictive variable, but its effects differed by watershed conditions.

The relationship between slopes and collisions is uncertain (Huijser et al. 2008). Carbaugh (1970) found that deer favored steep declines and inclines and rarely used level areas. By contrast, Malo and others (2004) found that lateral embankments, especially with guardrail, negatively correlated with collisions. Alexander and Waters (2000) found that slopes less than 5 degrees were optimal for wildlife movement, but that west to south facing slopes were also indicative of locations with wildlife movement. Pellet (2004) found that on a section of Interstate 90 near Bozeman, Montana, as the absolute mean slope increased up to 19.5 percent, ungulate vehicle collisions decreased; while further increases in slope led to an increase in collisions. This may have been due to the fact that steeper slopes are found near Interstate 90 in areas connecting mountainous areas (Bridger and Gallatin Range) and are frequent travel corridors. In the Gallatin Valley, most of the land is flat and fertile. Moderate slopes are generally found in areas with less-fertile soils and fewer deer; and steeper slopes are found where ridgelines meet the Interstate. In the Gallatin Valley, riparian corridors and areas of cover were more influential than slopes in determining roadkill locations (Vogel, W., pers. comm. 2014).

Studies on wildlife and roads have demonstrated the potential for the effect of steep embankments on the potential for wildlife-vehicle collisions. In general, wildlife-vehicle collisions are substantially less likely when there is a topographic break between the roadway or railway and the surrounding landscape. Kusta et al. (2011) found, "Findings of body residues occurred in those sections where the line does not form a distinct height barrier, whether with its embankment or ditch. All killed individuals of roe deer (*Capreolus capreolus*) and European hare (*Lepus europaeus*) were found on open, flat sections of the track, in the vicinity of which the animals stayed over the long term." The areas where animals "stayed over the long term" were areas near the croplands where they fed at night.

The slope on the sides of the railroad bed throughout much of this corridor is a likely factor affecting CWTD movement. In some areas, the slopes are very steep on one side (the uphill side), in other areas, there is also a steep slope on the downhill side. There are also places where the tracks have two uphill sides (where the tracks are built in a depression e.g., lower than immediately surrounding lands), or two downhill sides (where the tracks are built on a berm).

As we analyzed the actions area we considered that CWTD appear to show a preference for gentle terrain and cover. In open habitats when cover is available, deer-vehicle collisions are also more prevalent near cover which deer often use when traveling.

Below we analyze the tracks by sections to assess likelihood of deer use, likelihood of crossings, and available alternatives to crossing tracks. However, there are no absolute barriers to CWTD along the action area and deer can, and eventually will, go almost anywhere in the action area with the possible exception of some elevated sections.

<u>Kelso to Lewis River</u>: About 1.2 miles south of State Route 432 there is a road that goes under the tracks and another 0.5 mile south of that crossing, there is a bridge over a stream. The tracks

then go over the Kalama River on a bridge and, almost 0.5 miles to the north of the river the Kalama River Road goes over tracks. The Kalama River Bridge does not span any substantial amount of habitat on either side of the river, but deer have apparently been going under the bridge. There is a small island under the Interstate bridges that at least one deer uses frequently. Oak Street, just north of Kalama, crosses the tracks on an overpass. South bound lanes of Interstate 5 go over tracks at 0.4 mile north of Martin Island and again at the Dike Access Road near Woodland, Washington. The tracks then cross the Lewis River 1.5 miles east of its confluence with the Columbia River, but do not span any substantial amounts of habitat.

In most of this section, tracks have limited habitat along them due to the adjacent Interstate 5, Columbia River, industrial lands, and other factors. There are some small areas that would likely harbor deer. From Burke Island to the Lewis River (west of Woodland), the tracks pass through a mainly agricultural area, however, this area has relatively sparse cover for deer.

This section has some habitat and has had deer observed in this area. Proximity to Cottonwood Island and small areas experiencing current use will likely mean that there will be some deer using this area in the future. We anticipate the use of this area will be light in comparison to other sections of track further to the south; however, how deer use differing habitat patterns on either side of the interstate and railway may be difficult to predict and may depend on factors we have not yet considered.

Lewis River to Town of Ridgefield: Vegetated areas occur on both sides of the tracks along much of this section, although terrain is quite steep in some places and many areas west of the tracks are dominated by wetlands or open water. There are no apparent crossing structures in this section, with the exception of a possible culvert 1 mile north of the town of Ridgefield. However, the size of this culvert is not known.

This section has portions where the terrain is not excessively steep and there is cover on both sides of the tracks. We anticipate deer will use this area, but use will be unevenly distributed due to wetlands and terrain. Areas to the east of the tracks that may harbor deer include Lake Rosannah and associated woodlands as well as the intermixed residential wooded areas.

We consider this 2- to 3-mile section to be an area of concern. A cursory assessment of habitat conditions, including terrain, cover, land and water, and other factors that could hinder movements indicate three areas of probable crossings (Figures 2 and 3). From north to south, these crossings are: 1) 0.4 mile long and moderate probability; 2) 0.4 mile long and higher probability; and 3) 0.03 mile long and moderate probability. Other areas in this section may also be crossed by deer or be used by deer. The third, southern-most crossing area has a potential culvert of unknown size on its northern edge.

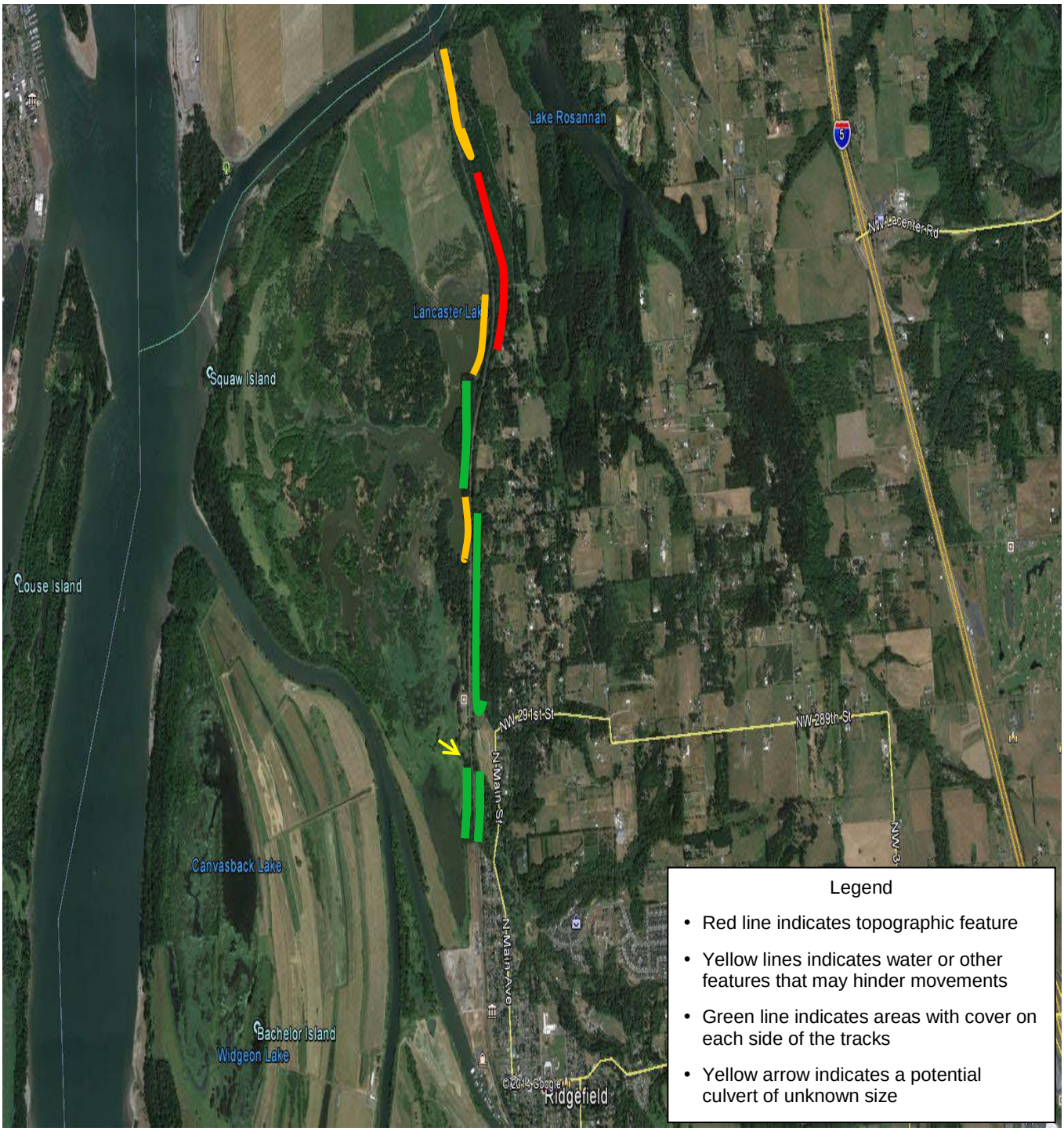



Figure 2. Assessment of Barriers and Permeability - Lewis River to Ridgefield

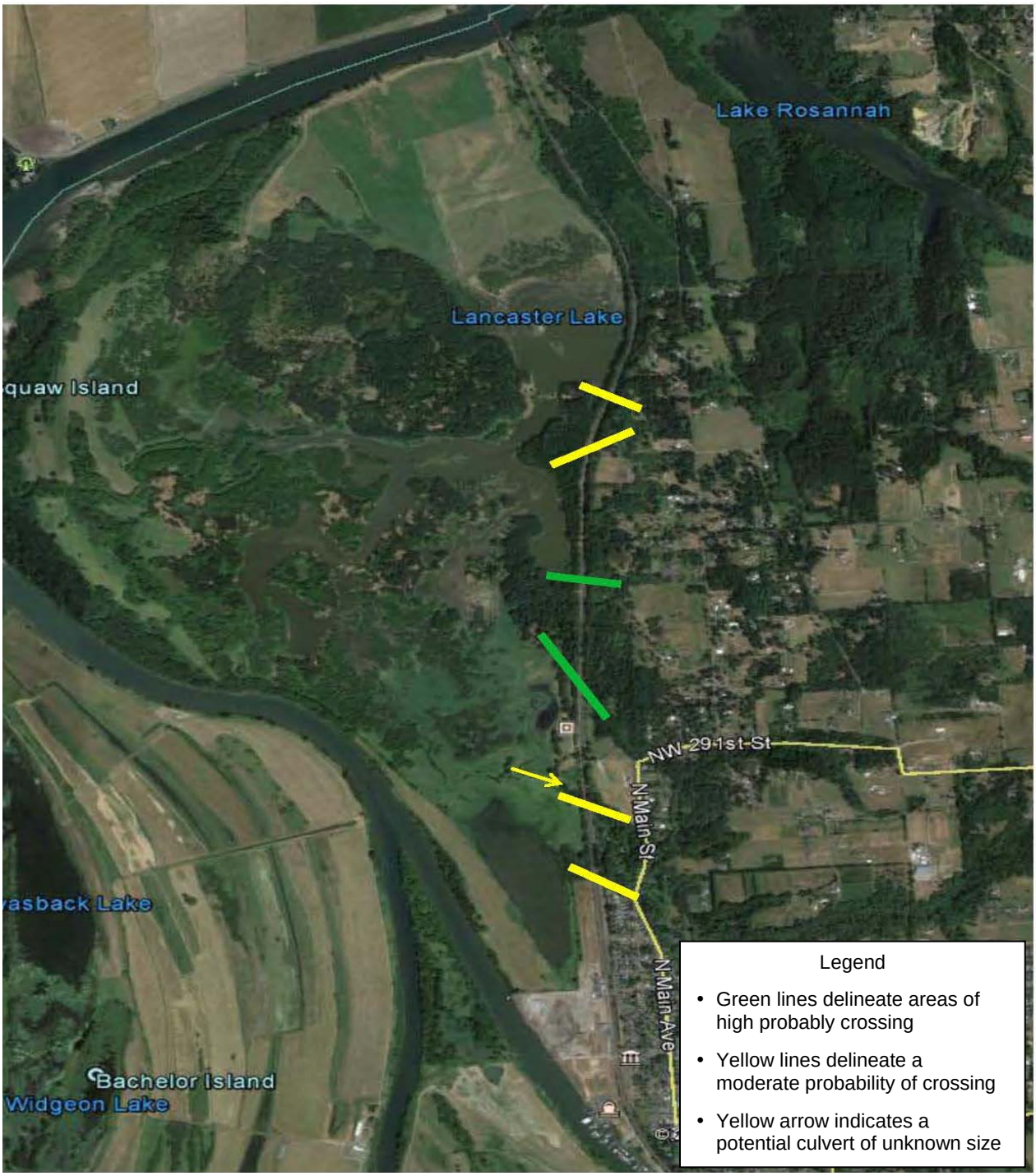



Figure 3. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - Lewis River to Ridgefield

Town of Ridgefield to Campbell Lake: There are significant areas of cover east of the tracks between Long Lake and Campbell Lake. Several draws are crossed by the tracks in the general area of Bowers Slough, but the areas between the draws are rather steep. Much of this section of track is bounded on the west side by the Vancouver Lake outlet. Therefore, in addition to crossing the tracks, deer would need to swim the outlet to access any substantial areas of habitat beyond the small amounts between the tracks and the outlet. However, CWTD move freely across the outlet. There is a bridge at 1.6 miles south-southwest of the town of Ridgefield and apparently a large culvert at 1.4 miles south-southwest of the town of Ridgefield.

We consider this 2- to 3-mile section to be an area of concern. Cursory assessment of factors that could hinder movements indicates three areas of probable crossings (Figures 4 and 5). All three of these crossings (number 4 through 6 from north to south) are 0.2 mile long and of higher probability. If the Vancouver Outlet is a substantial factor affecting deer movements, these crossings may only be moderate in probability. Other areas in this section may also be crossed by deer or be used by deer. Probable crossing area 5 potentially has a culvert of unknown size and crossing area 6 appears to have a bridge. The bridge may serve as an alternative to crossing the tracks.

Campbell Lake to Vancouver Lake: The tracks go over a bridge at NW Fales Road east of Campbell Lake and there is likely a large culvert near the north end of Green Lake. A box culvert road underpass exists near south end of Green Lake and there is another bridge across Salmon Creek near the Clark County Wastewater Treatment Facility.

While the concern about deer use of tracks in portions of this section may not be as high as some of the areas to the north, we consider approximately 3.5 miles of this section to be an area of concern. Cursory assessment of factors that could hinder movements indicates two areas of probable crossings (Figure 6 and 7). Crossing 7 is 0.2 mile long and of high probability while crossing 8 is only 0.1 mile or less and is of moderate probability.

Most of the track in this section is bordered on the west by either Green Lake or the Vancouver Lake outlet. We anticipate the use of this area will be light in comparison to other sections of track further to the north; and, therefore, the chances of deer-train interactions in this section are relatively low.

Summary of adjacent habitat and potential to affect track usage: Our assessment indicates 16 miles of track in which deer use of tracks is most likely (Martin's Bluff and South), although some use of the tracks will also occur between Martin's Bluff and Kelso. Between Martin's Bluff and Vancouver, the probability of deer use is relatively low along about 7.5 miles of track, slightly higher along about 3.5 miles, and higher along about 5 miles of track. Habitat conditions appear most suitable to deer on both sides of the track within a 2- to 3-mile section of track north of the town of Ridgefield, Washington, and another 2- to 3-mile section south of Ridgefield. An additional area of concern would be the next 3.5 miles of track to the south between Campbell Lake and Salmon Creek. Deer-train interactions appear most likely within these 5 to 8.5 miles of track ("Areas of concern"), even though deer could possibly be affected over a larger area.

Figure 4. Assessment of Barriers and Permeability - Ridgefield South

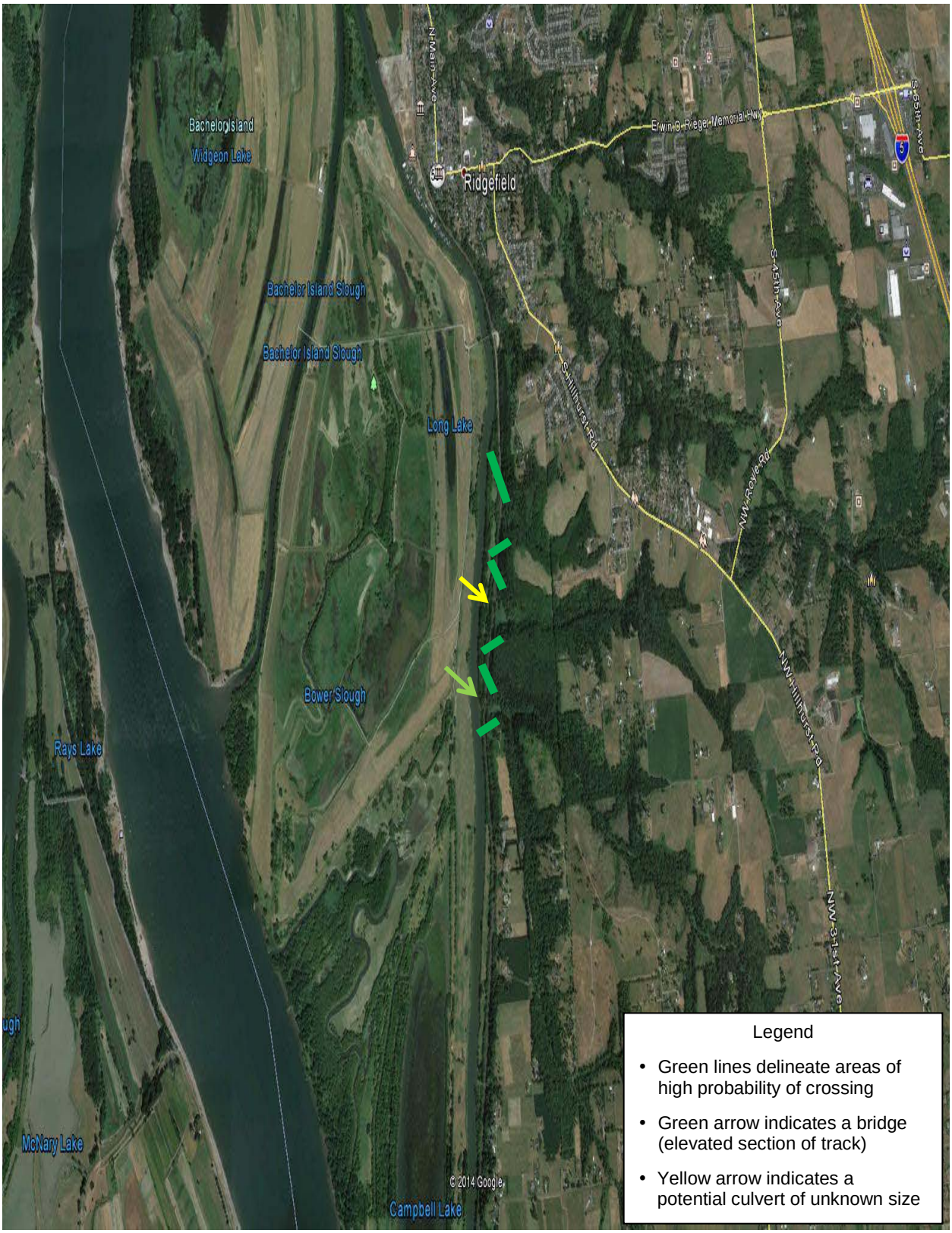


Figure 5. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - Ridgefield South

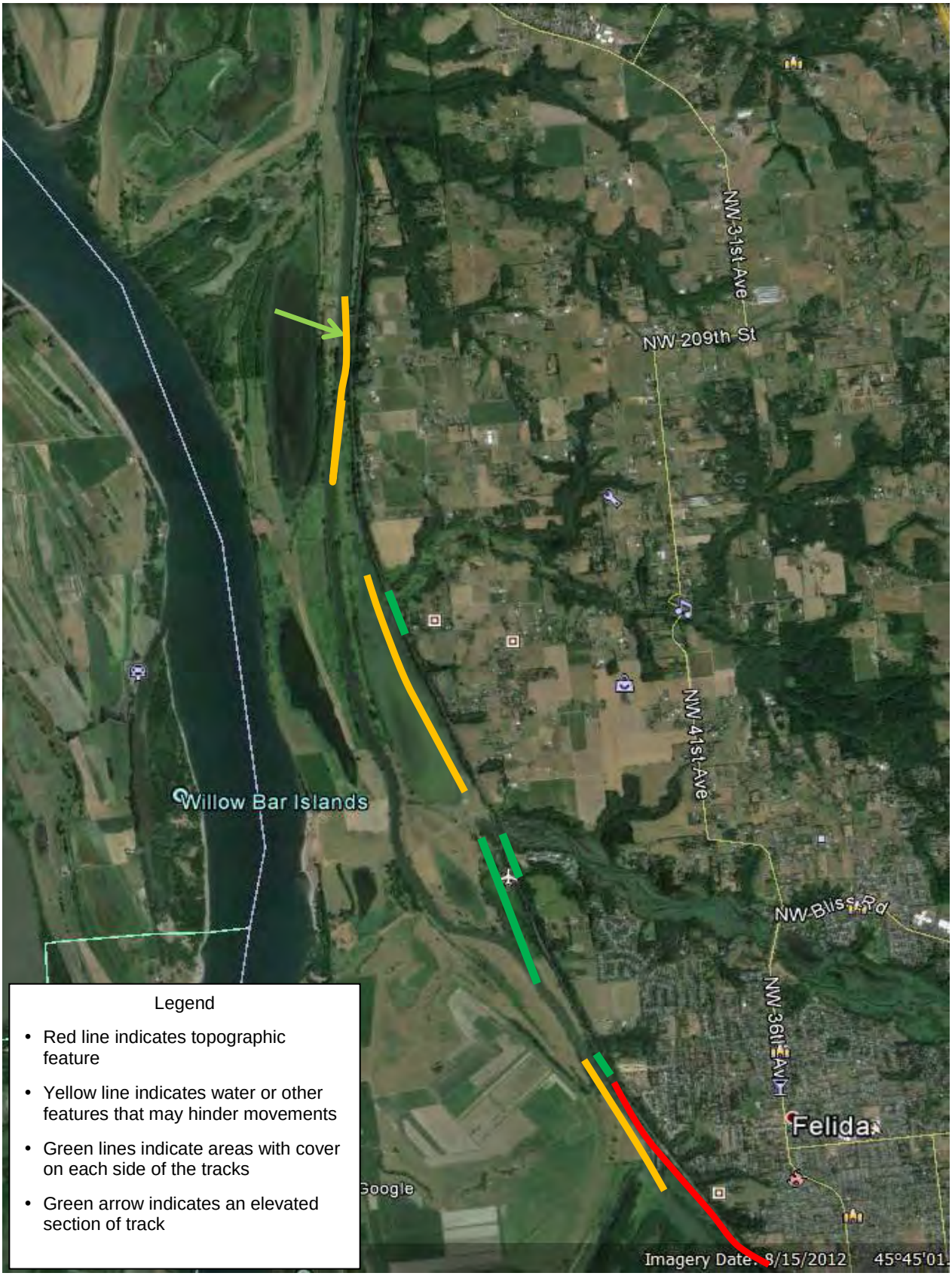



Figure 6. Assessment of Permeability and Barriers - South of Campbell Lake

Figure 7. Assessment of Likelihood of Crossing - South of Campbell Lake

We then focused on these 8.5 miles of "area of concern" and attempted to identify probable crossing areas within those areas of concern. Within the concern areas north of Campbell Lake totaling about 5 miles, we have identified six probable crossing areas comprising 1.0 mile with a high probability of crossings and 0.8 mile with moderate probability of crossings. In the area of concern between Campbell Lake and Salmon Creek about 3.5 miles in length, we identified 2 small probable crossing areas (0.2 mile high probability and 0.1 mile of moderate probability). In our subsequent analysis, we intend to rely on the estimates of 8.5 miles of concern areas, and 2.1 miles of probable crossing areas to assist us in estimating deer-train interactions.

We anticipate that crossings are likely to be relatively less frequent along most of the track than in certain other areas (probable crossing areas) where topographical and vegetative conditions are conducive to crossing. Other studies have also shown that a high portion of crossings may occur in a very small part of the landscape. We also tried to consider features such as bridges over riparian areas and/or areas where tracks are elevated, as well as other features at streams (e.g., box culverts) but were unable to obtain information about size, design, and location of such crossings.

Documented deer usage: Deer movements have been documented in the action area. These data are from Very High Frequency (VHF) collars and Global Positioning System (GPS) collars. GPS collars take frequent locations when satellites can be reached and represent a more complete dataset of the 24-hour day. VHF collars require staff on the ground and data are collected only 1 to 3 times a week usually around midday, whereas most crossings are likely to occur at dusk or dawn.

Existing telemetry data for relocated CWTD indicate that CWTD are likely travelling parallel to the tracks on Ridgefield NWR far more than crossing the tracks. This has also been supported by anecdotal observations. It is unclear whether they are avoiding tracks or the bank below the tracks, or whether they are merely showing preference for the vegetation types in the lowlands.

CWTD were translocated to Ridgefield NWR and Cottonwood Island during winter of 2013 and 2014. Both VHF collars and GPS collars were deployed. The most appropriate data are those collected from the GPS collars as they represent a fairly complete picture of deer movements over an entire day. They were programmed to attempt relocation every 2 hours and were mostly successful, with an average of about 11 relocations per day. When they failed to get a relocation or two, it led to some relocations being separated by 4 to 8 hours.

While the GPS observations represent a better dataset than the VHF data, they still contain some inherent bias. First, these data only represent does. Bucks tend to move more, especially during rut, and have slightly larger home ranges. Second, these data only represent 8 individuals, only 2 of which were from Cottonwood Island. Third, these data are from adult deer. Younger animals reaching adulthood may have a higher tendency to disperse. Finally, these data are from translocated deer. Translocated deer spend an initial period exploring soon after translocation and again just prior to fawning. This may increase the likelihood of crossing a track. Overall these data may not represent true crossing rates deer with established home ranges. Out of 8 does fitted with GPS collars, 3 crossed nearby railroad tracks during the period of observation. These 3 animals crossed multiple times.

Of the 2 does collared on Cottonwood Island, both crossed the train tracks at some point. The first crossed 5 times within an 8-day period and did not cross again, however this deer ended up being struck by a vehicle on Interstate 5, which runs parallel and near the train tracks. We monitored this doe for 154 days for a rate of 0.03 crossings per day. The second Cottonwood doe crossed 22 times in 499 days (0.04 per day), however this deer discovered a bridge over the Kalama River, and we think it was crossing under the tracks in the water for most of the crossing events.

Of 6 Ridgefield does fitted with GPS collars, 1 crossed nearby railroad tracks 6 times and 5 never crossed at all. All crossings for this doe occurred over a 15-day period within 30 days of being translocated, and then did not cross anymore. This deer died of natural causes at 168 days (1927 points) for a rate of 0.04 crossing per day over that 168-day period. Highest crossing rates were from evening and early night, and late morning (Table 2).

Table 2. Crossing times for CWTD crossing train tracks near Cottonwood Island and Ridgefield NWR, 2013–2014.

| **Time of Day** | **00:01–04:00** | **04:01–08:00** | **08:01–noon** | **12:01–16:00** | **16:01–20:00** | **20:01–midnight** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of Crossings | 4 | 2 | 6 | 4 | 10 | 7 |

Deer that did not cross tracks were simply less likely to be in the vicinity of tracks. The likelihood of a deer crossing the tracks is probably most affected by whether its home range is near a track or overlays a track. Obviously those deer that have home ranges away from a track have little opportunity to cross. Timing was another factor. Of the 3 deer that crossed the tracks, one only crossed within a 15-day period during 30 days of release and another only crossed within an 8-day period.

The VHF data should be viewed with caution as it contains many inherent biases, the greatest of which is that these data were collected 1 to 3 times per week during daytime hours, generally midday within about a 4-hour timeframe. As such, these data only reflect where a deer was at midday, about once per week. While this can lead to a general idea of home range over time, it misses any nighttime or crepuscular activity. In addition, detecting a track crossing requires the deer to move across the track and stay there for a week, or that by chance the deer happens to be located on the other side of the track the following week. Finally VHF data are from triangulation and can have a comparatively large amount of error associated with some of the relocations. Each point has a unique error around it depending on distance and angles of triangulation. The VHF data suggest a higher rate of individuals crossing tracks than the GPS data for Ridgefield deer and a similar rate of crossing for Cottonwood deer. However, the VHF sampling scheme does not represent a full picture of deer movement and any rates of crossing from this data are not likely to reflect true crossing rates.

The telemetry data indicate that CWTD that have crossed the tracks in some fashion were within or near riparian corridors and that riparian corridors (i.e., bridges) may have been used more than other areas for crossing the tracks and Interstate 5. We anticipate that when available nearby and when CWTD have a choice, CWTD may prefer riparian under-crossings as opposed to going up and over a potentially steep and rocky railroad grade.

Unfortunately, the existing telemetry data is relatively new and is only tracking deer that have been translocated from other parts of their range. These deer are relatively naive in their use of this habitat and are still present at lower densities. Usage patterns may shift substantially in the next few years as additional deer are translocated and as the population increases from reproduction. Deer that are more familiar with their surroundings may develop patterns that include crossings or deer that pioneer habitats east of the tracks may incorporate crossings into daily or seasonal movements.

Deer Density: The relationship between deer population density and the number of collisions seems intuitive, but this is not necessarily the case (Waring et al. 1991, Lehnert et al. 1998). Generally, increases in density of deer are likely to result in additional strikes. We anticipate that the density of deer will remain relatively low on the mainland from the Cowlitz River to the Lewis River due to dearth of habitat and relatively high level of development adjacent to the tracks. However, we do anticipate continued use by deer especially considering the proximity to Cottonwood Island.

We further anticipate density of deer will be at low levels south of Campbell Lake. We believe low densities will occur because of small amount of cover within vegetated areas and the linear narrow shape of many vegetated areas. Also this area will likely experience substantial use by humans as indicated by a high density of development and residential areas nearby. Between the Lewis River and Campbell Lake, we anticipate that a combination of reintroductions and reproduction of existing deer will establish a subpopulation on Ridgefield NWR and adjacent areas. Following the translocations in spring 2014, there were estimated to be 43 CWTD on Ridgefield NWR, 5 CWTD south of Ridgefield, as well as an unknown number near Cottonwood Island. However, additional translocations are planned for the 2014-2015 season.

The highest densities of CWTD in the action area in the foreseeable future are expected to be along Ridgefield NWR or adjacent areas. Ridgefield NWR is located near the town of Ridgefield, Washington, and is comprised of 5,218 acres of marshes, grasslands, and woodlands of which about 3,800 acres (approximately 6 square miles) are terrestrial habitat. If translocations are successful, it is possible that CWTD numbers may rise to a high level prior to establishing a long-term balance with their habitat. It is feasible that deer on and adjacent to Ridgefield NWR may peak at 500 or more (approximately 100 deer per square mile in some locations over more than 6 square miles). Long-term numbers would more-likely fluctuate around 120 to 240 CWTD (approximately 20 to 40 deer per square mile).

The number of CWTD will likely change over time and future numbers are quite uncertain. However, over the long term (approximately 20 years), we believe it is reasonable to assume that deer densities may average about 20 deer per square mile and therefore have used this density in our calculation below.

Daily Movements: Another key determinant in train collisions is the amount of movement by deer along and across the tracks. We anticipate that CWTD movements in the action area will follow patterns similar to what has been observed in ungulates elsewhere and discussed in the Status of the Species section. This indicates that CWTD will be exposed to additional collision risk during mornings and evenings, even though we do not have data specific to this relationship for CWTD. We anticipate daily patterns will vary by season and surrounding topography and vegetation. However, in general, we anticipate peak movements on a daily basis will occur at and following dusk, with another period of high daily movement near dawn. In addition to these crepuscular periods, we also anticipate that nighttime movements may be more common than movements during the day.

Looking at ungulate-vehicle relationships elsewhere, we note that Allen and McCullough (1976) indicated that deer-vehicle collisions involving white-tailed deer happened more frequently during the evening and at night in southern Michigan. In northeastern Minnesota, more moose (*Alces alces*) were struck by vehicles at night than during the day (Belant 1995). In Norway, trains running at night, in the morning, or in the evening experienced a higher risk of collision with moose than did trains running during the day; and the probability of collision was also higher during nights of full moons than during nights of half or no moons (Gunderson and Andreassen1998). The risk of collision was 5 to 6.8 times higher during the night, morning, or evening than during the daytime and 1.3 times higher during periods with a full moon than during periods with a new or half-moon (Gunderson and Andreassen1998).

Huijser et al. (2008) reported peaks in wildlife-vehicle collisions at 5 a.m. to 7 a.m. and 6 p.m. to 10 p.m. For large mammals, numerous studies have shown that collisions occur more frequently in the morning (5 a.m. to 8 a.m.), the evening (4 p.m. to 12 a.m.), in the fall (October and November), and in the spring (May through June)(Joyce and Mahoney 2001, Putman 1997, and Hughes et al. 1996). Huijser et al. (2008, Figure 8) suggests 5 a.m. to 7 a.m. and 5 p.m. to 12 midnight had higher rates of collisions, with a particularly pronounced peak from 7 p.m. to 11p.m.

In Finland, the recorded times for 13,379 crashes with moose and 8191 crashes with white-tailed deer were adjusted to sunset and sunrise. The highest crash peak relative to traffic volume occurred 1 hour after sunset for both species of deer. The relative risk peaked at 30 times the seasonal daytime level of the crash rate for white-tailed deer in the fall and at over 60 times for moose in the summer (Haikonen and Summala 2001).

For vehicles, peak traffic times and driver visibility during the first hours of darkness have been cited as contributing factors. Unlike vehicles, trains trips are more constant and visibility is not a factor, so daily activity patterns of deer seem to be the primary factor contributing to daily patterns in collisions with trains.

Seasonal Movements: CWTD are not migratory, but some movements will be more common at certain times of the year. We anticipate additional dispersal movements by yearling CWTD just prior to and during the fawning season, and anticipate additional excursions and exploratory movements during the pre-rut and the rut.

In northeast Minnesota, frequency of moose-vehicle collisions was similar between sexes, as was the number of vehicle collisions involving adults or calves. There were, however, differences in collision frequency between sexes over time. Thirty-six percent of collisions involving males (primarily adults) occurred during September and October in contrast to 19 percent of females. (Belant 1995). Regarding deer-vehicle collisions, Vogel (1983 p 33) reported that 46 percent of the yearling male carcasses collected during a study in Montana were collected during a 4-week period of late May to early June. A similar trend was found by Puglisi et al. (1974).

Train Traffic: Vehicle traffic volume explained 59 percent of the monthly variation in frequency of moose train collisions in northeastern Minnesota (Belant 1995). However, lower traffic volumes do not necessarily equate with fewer roadkills (Jaarsma and Willems 2002). In fact, collisions actually decrease when traffic volume increases to a high enough level that it is, in effect, a barrier (i.e., animals do not attempt to cross)( Jaarsma and Willems 2002, Huijer et al. 2000, Trocme et al. 2003). Several researchers have hypothesized an inverse relationship between successful and unsuccessful crossings and the barrier effect with increasing traffic (Trocme et al. 2003, Seiler 2003, and Alexander et al. 2005). However, vehicles travel busy roads more than trains travel on tracks. With respect to CWTD, we anticipate additional high-speed passenger trains will contribute to additional mortality.

Train Speed: Vehicle speeds seem to contribute to collisions with deer. In Yellowstone National Park, 41 percent of ungulate (primarily elk (*Cervus canadensis*) and mule deer) accidents occurred in roadway segments with a posted speed limit of 55mph but these segments represented only some 8 percent of the roadway within Yellowstone National Park (Gunther et al. 1998 as cited in Putman et al. 2004). Average operating speeds measured along the roadway segments with a 55 mph posted speed limit were about 9 to 16 mph higher than that posted. The operating speed measured along those segments with a 35 and 45 mph posted speed limit, however, were within 1 to 3 mph of that posted. Looking at elk in Canada, researchers concluded that a decrease in the posted speed limit had a significantly negative effect on the number of vehicle collisions that occurred (Bertwistle 1999 as cited in Putman et al. 2004). Vehicle speed can also increase frequency of moose collisions (Del Frate and Spraker 1991, Lavsund and Sandegren 1991). Danks and Porter (2010) found a 35 percent increase in moose collisions for every additional 5 mile per hour from 25 to 55 miles per hour, but this relationship was most-pronounced above 45 miles per hour.

Gunderson and Andreassen(1998) found that the probability of moose-train collisions increased with increasing train speed. For instance, an increase in train speed from 50 to 100 km/hour doubled the risk of collision. The slope of the association between train speed and moose collisions was not statistically significant; although the authors believed that reduced speed could serve as a means to reduce the number of moose-train collisions in certain areas during high-risk periods. The authors stated that "although the relation between train speed and moose collision is considerably uncertain statistically, the relation should nevertheless be considered carefully in the future prior to the introduction of faster trains. High-speed trains may increase the number of moose-train collisions considerably in the future, and in particular if careful attention to the time schedule when high-speed trains pass high-risk areas is not paid" (Gunderson and Andreassen1998). In Alaska, reduced trains speeds were tested but failed to reduce the

likelihood of moose strikes. Speeds were reduced from 50 to 25 mph (Becker and Grauvogel 1991). The authors noted that at some speed, strikes may decrease but these speeds were cost prohibitive and were not tested further.

The effect of speed for trains is not same as for vehicles – slower vehicles may give deer a chance to avoid the collision but also give drivers a chance to respond or stop - with trains, the response time of the engineer and the time needed to stop are too long to be factors in minimizing collisions. However, slower speeds might provide CWTD additional opportunities to avoid collision.

Effects of Collision: In most cases the animals die immediately or shortly after the collision. Even in collisions with smaller vehicles such as cars, there is frequently considerable internal damage including situations where the deer walks or runs away from the collision. In some cases, multiple animals may be struck during a single vehicle collision (Vogel 1983) and multiple, sometimes many, animals may be struck by a train during one incidence (e.g., 270 pronghorn struck by one freight train; Missoulian 2011). Gunderson and Andreassen(1998) documented 406 moose-train collisions in Norway, which killed 466 moose.

In some cases, losses from collision can include young animals that may not have been hit themselves but that were orphaned, resulting in reduced survival probability. Mule deer fawns die if orphaned prior to 6 weeks of age, but older fawns survive (Swenson 1972). Robinette (1966:345) reported that mule deer fawns orphaned in fall quickly join another doe or matriarchal group. White-tailed deer fawns are rarely seen alone in Texas following antlerless hunts (Thomas et al. 1965:317), and apparently join other social groups. Orphaned sibling fawns in Illinois commonly remain together and surviving members of family groups usually function as a family after the dominant doe is killed (Hawkins 1967:127). No adverse effects of simulated orphaning (doe removal from 20 September to 11 November) were observed on white-tailed deer fawns in Virginia (Woodson et al. 1980).

Because adult does may be struck less frequently than males and younger deer, and because the time during which fawns would be vulnerable to orphaning is relatively short (6 to 12 weeks), we do not further consider the effects of orphaning in this Opinion. Although such effects may occur, we believe that they would be relatively rare and would not add substantially to the population level effects we are already considering. Similarly, while multiple strikes during one train trip are possible, they would occur less commonly than single strikes and are already accounted for in our analysis of probability of strikes.

Mitigating factors: Reduced collisions have been documented where alternatives to actually crossing roads or tracks, such as bridges and underpasses, were present. Seiler (2003) found that the risk of collision was higher where private roads connected to a main road, but the risk decreased where tunnels or bridges separated the intersecting roads. In some cases, underpasses and overpasses have been constructed specifically for wildlife crossing, and are often associated with fencing to direct animals to the crossing points. A successful mitigation strategy requires a detailed analysis of the problem, the species and their behavior, the local situation, and often involves a combination of different types of mitigation measures. In this case, the lack of elevated tracks other than a few bridges, and the lack of a strategy to minimize or mitigate

impacts of collisions lead us to adopt a reasonable worst-case scenario where, other than the bridges over major rivers and one unnamed creek, little opportunity existed for us to reduce our estimates of collision based upon alternate crossing options for CWTD.

Estimates of Injury Rates (additional Train Trips): Little information has been published regarding rates of deer collision by trains. In addition, deer struck by vehicles may be underreported by perhaps 50 percent or more (Allen and McCullough 1976; Romin and Bissonette 1996). We would anticipate that reporting rates for trains in the United States would be even lower than for vehicles. For these reasons, we examine a variety of information to help inform our estimates of future deer strikes by trains.

Hokkaido Case Study: Ando (2003) studied collisions of trains with sika deer (*Cervus nippon*) on Hokkaido Island, Japan. He looked at 7 km of track (about 4.3 miles) and documented 72 kills over 10 years with 23 trains per day (0.31 kills per train trip per year). Ando (2003) documented approximately 1.6 deer per mile per year. Onoyama et al. (1997) noted a lower rate for 696 kills on 331 km of tracks over 7 years (about 0.5 kills per mile per year). If we assume that Onoyama et al. (1997) reported on tracks with similar levels of traffic, then we can calculate the strike rate (number of deer struck per mile per train trip on an annual basis). The strike rate reported by Ando (2003) would be 0.07 deer struck per mile per train trip per year and by Onoyama et al. (1997) would be 0.02 deer struck per mile per train trip per year. When only examining the more-intensive 2 km section discussed by Ando, the rate would be 0.24 deer struck per mile per train trip per year.

However, it is important to consider the density of deer along the tracks. While sika deer often occur at low densities in forested environments, they may also tolerate higher population densities as their small body size would indicate. Yamamura et al. (2008) estimated the Hokkaido population of sika deer at about 550,000 in 2005, due to a significant increase in western Hokkaido. For the year 1993 which was during the time of the Ando study (1986 to 1995), Yamamura et al. (2008) estimated a total population of about 275,000.

Hokkaido Island has 32,222 square miles. However, while much of Hokkaido is covered with forests or farms, it also has significant areas of development, such as the city of Sapporo. Hokkaido is about the same size as Ireland and is slightly more populated. Using an estimate of 275,000 sika deer or an overall density of less than 10 sika deer per square mile would be misleading due to the tremendous variability of habitat and sika density across the island. Unfortunately, eastern and western Hokkaido have had different population densities, and the wintering concentrations in eastern Hokkaido cannot be accurately estimated.

Ito et al. (2014) reported sika deer density ranging from 10 and 80 sika deer per square mile with intermediate densities of 14 to 19 sika deer per square mile on a portion of mainland Japan. Tsujino and Yumoto (2004) documented densities of 130 to 170 sika deer per square mile on Yakushima Island, while Ito and Takatsuki (2005) documented over 2,000 sika deer per square mile on Kinkazan Island which is a preserve with no hunting and no predators. We assume that densities during the Ando study were likely far higher than 20 sika deer per square mile of winter range, and may have approached 200 or more sika deer per square mile.

We considered whether the densities of sika deer present during the Ando 2003 study may have been consistent with what may occur in the action area. We note that densities of CWTD in the future may vary within a wide range. However, given the migratory nature of the sika deer in Ando's study, and the likely far lower density of CWTD during the next 20 years, it is appropriate to consider that his densities may have been several times greater than would occur in the situation we are currently analyzing.

Ando (2003) reported that 97 percent of all collisions occurred along an approximately 2-km (1.2-mile) section of the track. Collisions varied with season with a large portion of the total collisions and documented crossings occurring during January through March. However, Ando's study occurred in an area where sika deer migrated seasonally to winter range near the tracks. Deer in this area also moved regularly between feeding and resting areas on opposite sides of the track. Ando (2003) also reported that collisions were most frequent in the evenings with 69 percent occurring after 17:00, with a peak between 17:00 and 19:00. This corresponded with the peak collision period reported by Onoyama et al. (1997) of 16:00 to 23:00. Ando (2003) concluded that deer-train collisions occurred in relation to the daily activity pattern of deer in the vicinity of the railway tracks.

Application of strike rates from Hokkaido study: The strike rate reported by Ando (2003) was 0.07 for all 7 km of his study and 0.24 for the 2 km with the most strikes. The strike rate calculated from Onoyama et al. (1997) was 0.02 deer struck per mile per train per year. If we apply these rates from Hokkaido to southwest Washington, we could develop some possible estimates of CWTD struck per year.

However, we must consider that rates developed by Ando (2003) were for a migratory population on a winter range where concentrations during portions of the year were likely quite high. On an annual basis, the increased strikes during the winter would be somewhat ameliorated by lower strikes in the summer, but not completely. In addition, sika deer have a small body size and can likely attain higher densities that white-tailed deer. Ando (2003) may have had densities over 200 sika deer per square mile while we anticipate about 20 CWTD per square mile. For these reasons, we reduced the collision rates for our estimates to one-quarter that observed by Ando (2003). Onoyama et al. (1997) looked at a larger area than Ando (2003) and may not have included as much winter range; however, due to the smaller body size of sika deer and likely higher densities, we reduced the collision rates for our estimates to one-half that observed by Onoyama et al. (1997).

For the 2.1 miles of probable crossing areas, we would apply the higher rate (0.24) observed by Ando (2003) for his concentrated 2 km section of track. Adjusting this rate by one quarter would lead us to a rate of 0.06 deer struck per mile per train per year and an estimate that about 0.13 CWTD would be struck per year per train, or about 0.5 CWTD would be struck per year as a result of the proposed project.

For the 8.5 miles of concern areas, we would apply rates of 0.02 to 0.07 from Onoyama et al. (1997) and Ando (2003) respectively. We would apply half the Onoyama rate (0.01 deer struck per mile per train per year) and only apply a quarter of the Ando (2003) rate (0.018 deer struck per mile per train per year). This would lead us to estimate that about 0.08 to 0.15 CWTD would be struck per year per train, or about 0.3 to 0.6 CWTD would be struck per year as a result of the proposed project over the 20-year analysis perioid.

Independent Estimates: Using best professional judgment, we considered the variability in the number of deer that may occupy home ranges that overlap with the tracks, or that may travel on excursions outside their normal home ranges on a periodic basis. This is difficult to predict because the track corridor is not uniformly permeable to deer and the habitats on either side of the tracks are very different. Habitats in intermixed residential areas east of the tracks provide local abundant cover and may also provide good foraging opportunities.

A "normal" density would be less than the optimum of 40 deer per square mile and may be approximately half that if the translocations are successful. CWTD densities in the range of 20 to 40 per square mile appear common. Additionally, deer most likely to cross the track would likely reside within proximity to the tracks, and likely spend much of their time within a quarter mile on either side. Therefore, we used 20 deer per square mile and a corridor of a half square mile to approximate 10 deer per mile of track with a likelihood of crossing the tracks or using areas nearby. We also looked at the availability of habitat on either side of the track and adjusted our estimate of 85 deer to 50 deer in this 8.5-mile corridor. From preliminary telemetry information, it appears that CWTD seldom cross the tracks and prefer to remain west of the tracks. However, the telemetry data also indicate that some CWTD now spend at least some of their time east of the tracks. While some deer may make daily trips between cover on one side of the track and forage on the other, we believe the majority of the deer will reside on one side or the other. However, we also recognize that excursions will become much more common during certain times of the year, such as pre- fawning, fawning, pre-rutting, and rutting periods.

Some deer may spend time on the tracks or in the right-of-way to forage on adjacent shrubs and plants or forage on spillage. While efforts have been made in some parts of the country to reduce spillage of grain and other foods to reduce strikes of ungulates and carnivores, it is unclear whether these efforts would be employed by freight trains in this area. Spillage is most likely to occur during peak transport periods for various crops. Spillage of grains such as wheat and corn may be particularly attractive to any deer and other wildlife. We also assume that salt is not used as a de-icing agent very frequently if at all due to the moderate climate.

Using the 8.5 miles of concern and a density of 20 CWTD per square mile, we estimate that up to 85 deer may reside within proximity of the tracks (10 deer per mile of track in an area that is 0.5 mile across); however, we adjusted this number to 50 based upon areas without habitat likely to contain deer on both sides of the tracks. Due to the factors discussed above, we anticipate that only a few of these will cross or occupy the tracks on a daily basis. Based on best professional judgment and careful analysis of the topography, vegetation, and other factors along the tracks, we anticipate that fewer than 5 percent will cross on a daily basis (fewer than 2.5 CWTD per day) and most of those will utilize alternative crossings (e.g., bridges). Based upon telemetry data from recent translocations, the rate of crossing for deer that crossed the tracks seemed to be

about 0.03 crossing per day; however, most deer never crossed the tracks. If we apply a 0.01 crossing per day rate to 50 deer, it would result in 0.5 crossing per day. Therefore, we estimate that 0.5 crossing will be made per day within the 8.5 mile areas of concern. We anticipate that some deer will cross rapidly while others may stop to feed, or to travel parallel to the tracks. To be conservative, we estimate that each deer will spend 5 minutes on the tracks, for a total of 2.5 minutes of occupancy per day, or on a proportional basis 0.0017 of the day or year. In other words, each of the new proposed train trips would have a 0.0017 probability of passing by while a deer is within the right-of-way. We anticipate 1,460 additional passenger train trips per year. Therefore, on an annual basis, 2.5 trains would pass by a deer in the right-of-way. Passenger trains are not anticipated to have the lading or strapping that freight trains have and are therefore not likely to strike a deer unless the train itself strikes the deer. Although some deer may panic and run in front of or into the side of the moving train, we anticipate that most deer will avoid the oncoming train. We estimate that only 10 percent of the trains passing deer on the right-of-way will strike a deer. This would result in a mortality rate of 0.25 CWTD each year from the proposed project. If up to 5 percent (our initial estimates) crossed the track every day, this number could be as high as 1.25; however, the telemetry information suggest this is unlikely and the average rate of crossing per day is likely closer to 1 percent.

However, we anticipate most crossings will occur near dawn and dusk or early evening hours which is the time when the additional trains under the proposed project would be added. Therefore, deer crossings may occupy a greater portion of the time of day when these additional trains would be running. For instance, if we examine 2 hours before and after sunrise and sunset (8 hours) or at night (4 hours) and assume that the additional trains would run during this time, we might estimate that 5 trains would be passing deer on the right-of-way and that up to 0.5 CWTD would be killed per year. During years with exceedingly dense populations of CWTD (and associated additional movement), this number, based on our best professional judgment, could be as high as 2 CWTD killed per year.

If the number of deer along the action area is fewer, we would anticipate much fewer strikes. For instance, if the Ridgefield NWR subpopulation contains less than 100 CWTD and those deer make limited use of areas adjacent to the tracks; we might only anticipate fewer than 0.1 crossing per day or occupancy of less than 0.0003 of the time. If fewer than 0.5 trains pass a deer in the right-of way per year, and only strike a deer 10 percent of the time, this would result in about one strike every 20 years.

<u>Summary of Estimates</u>: Using Rates from previous studies on sika deer in Japan, we grossly estimated that 0.3 to 0.6 CWTD may be struck annually as a result of the project. Using our independent analyses, we anticipated strike rates of 0.25 to 1.25 CWTD per year. When considering the time of day these additional trains would run and the possibility of peak populations, we anticipate that, 2 or more CWTD may be struck and killed per year during peak populations. We anticipate this number will vary over time and with population density. As a reasonable worst-case, up to 2 CWTD may be struck annually from a population of about 200 CWTD and therefore we intend to use this rate of mortality (1 percent) for our assessment of population effects. However, we believe that this level is not reasonably certain to occur. It is

reasonably certain that 1 CWTD would be struck every 2 to 4 years, or that 0.25 to 0.5 CWTD would be killed per year. This range is similar to what we derived when analyzing the work on sika deer from Japan, as well as conforming to the moderate assumptions in our independent analysis.

*Increased Average Speed*

In this assessment, we consider that there will only be an increase in average train speed, not the maximum speeds. The most-likely change would be that trains will no longer need to slow down and stop at times. However, for some portion of the trip, the change in speed may be meaningful to the strike rate of CWTD. However, as discussed earlier, there is an uncertain relationship of train speed to strikes. Yet a doubling of speed has been observed to cause a doubling in the rate of collisions (Gunderson and Andreassen1998). This increased speed does not only apply to the newly proposed passenger train trips, but also to the existing passenger train trips. Some of the existing passenger train trips occur during the morning and evening time, while others occur midday. We anticipate a much smaller rate of strikes for passenger train trips in the midday period. However, we also consider that the change in speed applies to all of the passenger trains that would be using this corridor. Given the uncertain pattern of train speed following the proposed project in comparison to the existing pattern, it is difficult to predict the change in strike rate that may be attributable to the change in speed alone. The change in speed may be most pronounced at slow speeds and would likely be relatively small. For these reasons, we use our best professional judgment and estimate that one additional CWTD may be struck due to increases in passenger train speed attributable to this project during the 20-year analysis period.

**Effects at the Population Scale**

Our independent estimates of deer strikes were based upon a presumed future density of about 20 deer per square mile across much of the suitable habitat available to deer and averaged over a 20-year time period. Higher densities may result in additional mortalities, but at a similar proportion of the population.

Our estimates of mortality were up to one percent of a subpopulation (e.g., 1 CWTD per year from a subpopulation of 100, or up to 2 CWTD from a subpopulation of 200). As a reasonable worst-case analysis, we discuss the meaning of an additional one percent mortality to CWTD in the newly formed Ridgefield NWR subpopulation. Total mortality rates are anticipated to be about 20 percent annual mortality for does and about 40 percent for bucks based upon rates observed in the past in other subpopulations (Gavin 1984). Therefore, loss of one percent would be a small portion of the ongoing mortality.

Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, JBH NWR Mainland, and Westport have averaged higher than 0.37 fawn:doe ratios for the last 5 years. On average from 1986 to 2006, the fawn:doe ratio on Puget Island was 0.44, with a range of 0.22 to 0.70. Several factors may contribute to the higher-than-average fawn recruitment and overall robust CWTD population on Puget Island, including coyote control, availability of quality forage, and a larger local range protected from flooding (USFWS 2009b). We also consider that during some years, fawn:doe ratios could be substantially lower. With a population of 100 does, recruitment of 37 fawns, and loss of 20 does

per year, there would be a 17 percent annual increase without the proposed project. The mortality anticipated as an indirect result of this project could slightly reduce this increase, or may be compensated for by other forms of mortality.

Mortality in an increasing population may somewhat slow population growth, but is anticipated to be increasingly compensatory in populations that approach their carrying capacity. For instance, a deer struck on the tracks may reduce the number of deer struck on roads. As deer reach or exceed carrying capacity, the principle of inversity indicates that density-dependent mortality rates will increase and reproductive rates will decline.

We anticipate that CWTD less than a year old may comprise a slightly larger component of the deer struck on the tracks. Deer less than a year old generally have lower survival rates, and thus such mortality of young deer on tracks is more likely to be compensated by other mortality factors.

CWTD, like other white-tailed deer, have a promiscuous breeding pattern. Bucks compete for the ability to breed does in estrus. From a population standpoint, most bucks are "surplus." In addition, feedback mechanisms exist to adjust the sex ratios of newborn deer according to the density of bucks (Verme 1981). During certain times of the year, we anticipate that yearling and adult males may be struck in higher proportion compared to fawns and does. Regardless of life history stage of deer that are struck, we anticipate that these strikes will not substantially reduce the rate of increase of CWTD in the action area and will not reduce the ability of the action area to provide for the conservation needs of the species.

## CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this Opinion. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA.

Within the action area, nonfederal actions that would have detrimental effects on CWTD are likely to include human population growth and associated land-use practices that further modify and decrease quality and availability of CWTD habitat. New homes, businesses, and other land-altering developments would modify CWTD habitat. The associated construction of utility transmission lines, roads, and highways, with associated increases in vehicular traffic, noise, and human presence within the action area can be expected. However, there are no specific future nonfederal activities reasonably certain to occur within the action area that would cause significantly greater impacts on CWTD than presently occur. Anticipated development would to some degree clear native vegetation, leading to further habitat fragmentation and potential decreases in the remaining native habitat. Additionally, increased traffic associated with existing and new roads and highways would increase the likelihood of CWTD collision-related mortality. This development may delay the recovery of CWTD, leading to a reduction in both the access to suitable habitat and in the security of existing suitable habitat for the species.

Within the project areas, more specific information is available. Upgrades to existing industrial facilities in the Kalama Industrial Area and the Port are expected as typical, ongoing actions within this commercialized area. Several currently issued permits, public notice review of applications, or other documentation for work by others, range from building permits, Shoreline Management review, and State Environmental Policy Act Environmental Checklist review for improvements to existing commercial facilities. Within the City of Kelso, we anticipate the expansion of the Southwest Washington Regional Airport according to its Capital Improvement Program which identifies a 5-year capital improvement plan to implement the Master Plan. This is anticipated to include runway and taxiway expansions as well as new hangers. The commercial property east of Task 6 is also in process of development or consideration of development.

Within the action area, nonfederal actions that would have beneficial effects on CWTD include native species' conservation and recovery actions that seek to restore habitats important to CWTD and other native species. Land conservation organizations are actively and effectively seeking opportunities to acquire conservation easements and fee title ownership of important lands that support CWTD habitat. Other conservation groups are planning and implementing conservation actions directly and indirectly targeted at restoring CWTD habitat.

## INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS OF EFFECTS

### Current Condition

Based upon the most-recent survey information, there are 843 or more CWTD in the Columbia River DPS, distributed among 6 subpopulations. Four of these subpopulations have well over 100 CWTD each. Since 1986, three subpopulations have had an average fawn:doe ratio of 0.36 or higher (Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, and Westport). Tenasillahe Island, Puget Island, Westport, and JBH NWR Mainland have had fawn:doe ratios higher than 0.37 for the last 5 years. Puget Island and Westport/Wallace Island have maintained populations of three to four times the viable standard for most of the last 30 years. Initial analysis from a minimum viable population model (Skalski 2012) suggests that the probability of extinction for the Columbia River DPS with 3 subpopulations of 50 CWTD each is less than 1 percent over the next 50 years. In addition, given the population distribution at that time, the model suggests a less than 1 percent likelihood of extinction for this DPS over the next 100 years (USFWS 2013a). However, we now have all six subpopulations at or above 50, four of which are 140 or more.

Existing habitat for CWTD in the lower Columbia consists of pastures, forested tidal swamps, brushy woodlots, marshes, and sloughs along and nearby the Columbia River. There is essentially no elevational relief to the lower Columbia River bottomlands and CWTD are restricted to these flatlands. Most of the bottomlands have been diked and are crisscrossed with numerous sloughs and drainage ditches.

**Summary of Ongoing Threats**

Based on the most-recent data, the Columbia River DPS has approximately 850 CWTD in 6 subpopulations. The Service has expanded the range of the DPS upriver from its eastern-most range of Wallace Island in 1983 to Ridgefield, Washington. The Ridgefield NWR subpopulation is expected to grow. The Columbia River DPS population has consistently exceeded the minimum population criteria of 400 CWTD over the past two decades. Due to the lack of contiguous habitat along much of its range, CWTD have been translocated to establish new subpopulations. Although the Columbia River DPS has certainly been negatively affected by habitat loss, fragmentation, and modification in the past, it appears that many of the changes currently occurring in land use patterns within the current range are compatible with the habitat needs of CWTD.

Coyotes have consistently been identified as the main cause in fawn mortalities, and lethal control of these predators appears to have shown some success. Research indicates that greater population gains may be achieved with increases in doe survival plus fawn recruitment than with increases in fawn recruitment alone. Predator control has less of an impact on doe survival than does improving habitat quality. Continuing predator control until subpopulation abundance objectives are reached, as well as improving the quality of forage habitat, should remain primary management objectives.

Hybridization and low genetic diversity recently have been identified in the Columbia River DPS. Evidence of low-level hybridization was detected among CWTD on JBH NWR, but future genetics work could give a broader insight to the implications and occurrence of this apparently rare phenomenon. New information revealed a low genetic diversity among CWTD.

The predicted rise in sea level by climate change models could be the greatest future threat to any low-lying habitat of the Columbia River DPS not adequately protected by dikes. Maintenance of dikes and tide gates is paramount to protecting currently occupied lowland habitat on and off Refuge lands in the DPS. However, to ensure the long-term recovery of the species, priority must be placed on identifying suitable high-quality upland habitat and to develop partnerships with state wildlife agencies to facilitate the expansion and/or translocation of CWTD to these areas.

Freight trains would be anticipated to strike fewer CWTD than passenger trains when considering their potentially slower speeds, but due to their frequency and 24-hour schedules may still strike up to 2 to 4 CWTD per year. Passenger trains (Coast Starlite and Amtrack Cascades) that currently run may strike deer as well, even without the additional speed resulting from this project. Even without the additional trains added by this project, the existing passenger schedule includes morning trains and trains running beyond sunset, a time when strikes become increasingly probable. If we consider that morning and evening trains have the highest probability of striking a deer, we estimate that 0.5 to 1 CWTD may be struck each year by existing passenger trains without the additional effects of the project described below.

In total, up to 2 to 5 CWTD may be struck by trains annually in the foreseeable future regardless of whether the project occurs. This estimation is for the existing condition of traffic with the newly introduced CWTD, and what would continue into the future if the project did not happen.

Based on our review of the best available scientific information, we conclude that adequate regulatory mechanisms are in place to protect the species, now and in the foreseeable future. But protection of CWTD habitat on nonfederal lands is not required by any such regulations. From this review, it is apparent that since the publication of the Revised Recovery Plan in 1983, threats from habitat loss or degradation still remain but are less severe than previously thought. Predation can exist at a subpopulation level if predator control is not implemented but does not rise to the level of putting the entire DPS at risk of extinction. Vehicle collisions, disease and hybridization, and social resistance to expanded distribution are not likely threats to subpopulations of CWTD. The threat of sea-level rise due to climate change could potentially be a long-term threat to subpopulations that reside on low lying land that is not adequately protected by dikes.

Overall, CWTD are on an upward trajectory toward recovery in both terms of numbers and distribution. Expansion to additional subpopulations should decrease the potential for stochastic effects, such as flooding.

**Summary of Future Threats**

New homes, businesses, and other land-altering developments are reasonably certain to modify CWTD habitat. The associated construction of utility transmission lines, roads, and highways, with associated increases in vehicular traffic, noise, and human presence within the action area can be expected. Additionally, increased traffic associated with existing and new roads and highways would increase the likelihood of CWTD collision-related mortality. In particular, future ownership of the land supporting the Westport subpopulation is uncertain. This area has seen an interest in levee removal for fish habitat restoration. Removal of levees in this area would represent a significant loss of habitat to a critical subpopulation.

CWTD are already subject to potential low recruitment and high fawn and doe mortality. Sources of mortality include predation by coyotes as well as accidents, such as vehicle-deer collisions. It is difficult to estimate each of these factors within the newly established Ridgefield NWR subpopulation. However, we believe it is reasonable to assume that the total annual mortality rates will be approximately what have been documented elsewhere within their range (20 percent for does and 40 percent for bucks). We also anticipate that continued human development will remove potential habitat, restrict CWTD potential range, and may exacerbate many of the other threats discussed above.

**Effects of the Proposed Action**

Actual construction of the rail infrastructure and its maintenance are anticipated to have only insignificant effects on individual deer with no population consequences. However, the increased number of trains and increased average speeds of trains are anticipated to cause indirect effects in the form of train-deer collisions.

Our estimates of collisions were made using two separate methods. We compared rates of collisions with those observed for other deer in other parts of the world. We also used best professional judgment to estimate the number and duration of occurrences of CWTD on tracks, the probability of a passing train, and the probability of a resulting strike. We applied the latter estimates to several scenarios that included different densities of CWTD.

First, we examined observed collisions from other studies. Due to a dearth of information about train-deer collisions, we examined several studies from Hokkaido Island, Japan. These numbers were adjusted for the likely higher population density of wintering sika deer, and they provided us with estimates ranging from 0.3 to 0.6 CWTD struck per year.

Second, using best professional judgment, we examined the tracks and adjacent habitat and made some assumptions about future CWTD densities and habitat use patterns. One set of estimates was conducted for a relatively large number of future CWTD. This led us to anticipate that 0.25 to 0.5 CWTD per year may be struck as a result of the project. We also estimated that at exceedingly high densities up to 2 CWTD per year may be struck However, at lower populations of CWTD, we believed the number of CWTD struck each year could be as low as 0.05.

We also considered the general lack of elevated track or crossing structures. We found little reason to adjust our estimates to a lower number as there is a general lack of crossing structures or minimization measures.

Peaks in mortality may occur in the spring during dispersal and/or in the fall during the rut. Amounts of mortality may be greater in some years than in others and would generally increase when CWTD population densities are high. We anticipate that adults and fawns will be killed, but that fawns (less than 1 year old deer) will be killed disproportionately more frequently than adult deer. We also anticipate that yearling and adult bucks will be killed at a disproportionately high rate.

At a population level, we conducted a reasonable worst case analysis and assessed the effects of an additional 1 percent mortality rate on the newly established Ridgefield NWR subpopulation. We anticipate fawn: doe ratios at or about 0.35 and annual doe mortality of about 20 percent. In this context, we anticipate that an additional 1 percent mortality will only slow the increase of CWTD to a minor extent. Once the population reaches carrying capacity, we believe this mortality rate will be partially compensatory with other mortality causes.

We anticipate that CWTD struck as a result of this project, will not substantially slow the increase of CWTD in the action area and will not reduce the ability of this subpopulation to support the DPS. The Service believes it is reasonably certain that 0.5 individual CWTD (associated with 1,460 additional passenger train trips per year) could be struck annually as an indirect result of this proposed action. We also anticipate that the additional average speed of passenger trains may result in 1 CWTD being struck over the next 20 years. Therefore, we believe the mortality of 11 CWTD over the next 20 years is reasonably certain to occur and that this mortality will be ongoing into the future, although sporadic and difficult to predict.

After reviewing the best available scientific and commercial information available regarding the current status of CWTD, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed action, and cumulative effects, the Service concludes that the proposed action is not anticipated to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and recovery of CWTD in the action area or in the listed range. Ridgefield NWR and surrounding areas will likely see an increase in their CWTD populations, even with a potential additional annual loss of 1 percent of the CWTD from the subpopulation and we do not anticipate that this project will affect the ability of the action area to contribute to the survival and recovery of the CWTD.

## CONCLUSION

After reviewing the current status of the Columbia River DPS of the Columbian white-tailed deer, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed action and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's Biological Opinion that the action, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the species. No critical habitat has been designated for this species; therefore, none will be affected.

# INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the ESA and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the ESA prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. *Harm* is defined by the Service as an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavior patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). *Harass* is defined by the Service as an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the ESA provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the (agency) so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to the (applicant), as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The (agency) has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the (agency) 1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or 2) fails to require the (applicant) to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to

the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the (agency or applicant) must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)].

## AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE

The Service anticipates that 0.5 individual Columbian white-tailed deer associated with 1,460 passenger train trips per year could be killed annually as a result of this proposed action. We also anticipate that one (1) additional CWTD may be killed over the next 20 years as a result of additional speed on existing passenger trains resulting from proposed track improvements. Therefore, we anticipate that 11 CWTD will be taken over the next 20 years as a result of the proposed project. The incidental take is expected to be in the form of harm. We anticipate that this take will be ongoing, although sporadic and difficult to predict. Peaks in mortality may occur in the spring during dispersal and/or in the fall during the rut. Amounts of mortality may be greater in some years than in others and would generally increase when CWTD population densities are high. We anticipate that adults and fawns will be killed. We anticipate that fawns (less than 1 year old deer) and yearling and older bucks will be killed disproportionately more frequently than adult does.

The Service anticipates incidental take of CWTD will be difficult to detect for the following reason(s). Incidental take may occur along many miles of track and often at night. CWTD struck by trains will not often be known or discernable. Walking along the private property containing the tracks is both illegal without permission and dangerous. CWTD struck by trains or lading that are not killed may crawl into cover and later die. CWTD struck by trains will likely be scavenged quickly and remains will decay. Even with a proper sampling regime, many carcasses will not be accounted for. Without a robust sampling or survey effort, it will be impossible to get a reliable estimate of collision mortality. CWTD are wide-ranging and use cover effectively, so that it may be difficult to detect minor changes in population numbers. However, the following level of take of this species can be anticipated by the number and timing of proposed additional trains because the primary factors determining strikes are 1) the occurrence of deer on the tracks and 2) the frequency of passing trains. For these reasons, while it may be difficult to monitor the number of CWTD struck by trains, we believe it is feasible and appropriate to monitor the number of additional passenger train trips as a surrogate indicator of the level of take.

## EFFECT OF THE TAKE

In the accompanying Opinion, the Service determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species or destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.

## REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURE

The Service believes the following reasonable and prudent measure is necessary and appropriate to minimize impacts of incidental take of CWTD:

1. Minimize the frequency of train collisions with CWTD.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the ESA, the Federal Railroad Administration must ensure compliance with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measure, described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. The Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) shall assess that portion of the Vancouver, B.C. to Portland, OR rail corridor that contains the action area for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. The habitat connectivity analysis shall focus on CWTD in the range of CWTD. The FRA will request assistance from the Service in assessing habitat connectivity along the rail line in the range of the CWTD. Measures identified in the plan shall be implemented in the action area by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.

2. The FRA shall coordinate with the Service and BNSF to develop and implement an Animal Retrieval Plan that specifies methods and contacts for retrieval of CWTD found dead or injured on the BNSF right-of-way. Such a plan shall be completed and implemented by the Federal Railroad Administration and BNSF by October 30, 2015.

3. The Federal Railroad Administration shall monitor and report the number of passenger train trips that occur each calendar year. Reports shall be submitted annually to the Service by March 1 of the following year.

The Service believes that no more than 11 CWTD will be incidentally taken as a result of the proposed action over the next 20 years.

The reasonable and prudent measure, with its implementing terms and conditions, is designed to minimize the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. If, during the course of the action, this level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review of the reasonable and prudent measures provided. The Federal agency must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking and review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

The Service is to be notified within three working days upon locating a dead, injured or sick endangered or threatened species specimen. Initial notification must be made to the nearest U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Law Enforcement Office. Notification must include the date, time,

precise location of the injured animal or carcass, and any other pertinent information. Care should be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to preserve biological materials in the best possible state for later analysis of cause of death, if that occurs. In conjunction with the care of sick or injured endangered or threatened species or preservation of biological materials from a dead animal, the finder has the responsibility to ensure that evidence associated with the specimen is not unnecessarily disturbed. Contact the Service's Law Enforcement Office at (425) 883-8122, or the Service's Washington Fish and Wildlife Office at (360) 753-9440.

## CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a)(1) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information.

The FRA should implement the following measures:

1. The FRA shall assess the Vancouver, BC to Portland, OR rail corridor for habitat connectivity in the Washington State Service Development Plan, to be finalized in 2017. The habitat connectivity analysis shall focus on CWTD in the range of CWTD. The FRA will request assistance from the Service in assessing habitat connectivity along the rail line in the range of the CWTD. Measures identified in the plan shall be implemented by the FRA, when reasonable to do so, as part of any subsequent rail improvement action funded by FRA.

2. Develop information flyers with pictures of distinguishing characteristics, or other approaches to facilitate identification of CWTD by WSDOT or BNSF staff who may work along the tracks or along roads within the range of the species.

3. Fund larger-scale collision reduction efforts as more-effective technologies become available in the future.

4. Improve wildlife safety and increase permeability within the existing Kelso to Vancouver Lake rail and interstate corridors.

5. In cooperation with the Service, use information from deer strikes, crossings, and other data such as telemetry to identify places of frequent crossings of highways and tracks, and identify opportunities to enhance permeability of highways and tracks to CWTD within the range of the species. Incorporate collision reduction/permeability as a consideration in all future WSDOT and Federal Railroad Administration projects south of Kelso in Washington. For instance, if existing culverts are replaced or new culverts are added, consider installing culverts that would provide CWTD passage under highways and/or tracks.

6. Provide assistance to the Service to better estimate the number of deer (CWTD and black-tailed deer) struck by trains and vehicles in Washington south of Kelso.

In order to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefitting listed species or their habitats, we request notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

## REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action(s) outlined in the (request/reinitiation request). As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: 1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; 2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; 3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or 4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending reinitiation.

## LITERATURE CITED


Alexander, S.M., and N.M. Waters. 2000. The effects of highway transportation corridors on wildlife: a case study of Banff National Park. Transportation Research Part C: Emerging Technologies 8: 307–320.

Alexander, S.M., N.M. Waters, and P.C. Paquet. 2005. Traffic volume and highway permeability for a mammalian community in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. The Canadian Geographer/Le Géographe Canadien 49(4): 321–331.

Allen, R. and McCulough, D. 1976. Deer-car accidents in southern Michigan. Journal of Wildlife Management, 40, 317–325

Ando C. 2003. The relationship between deer-train collisions and daily activity of the sika deer, Cervus Nippon. Mammal Study 28:135-143.

Arno, S.F., G.E. Gruell, J.G. Mundinger, and W. Schmidt. 1987. Developing silvicultural prescriptions to provide both deer winter habitat and timber. Western Wildlands Winter 1987: 19–24.

Bailey, V. 1936. The mammals and life zones of Oregon. North Am. Fauna. No. 55. 416 pp.

Bashore T.L., W.M. Tzilkowski, and E.D. Bellis. 1985. Analysis of deer vehicle collision sites in Pennsylvania. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 49: 769–774.

Becker, E.F., and Grauvogel, C.A. 1991. Relationship of reduced train speed on moose-train collisions in Alaska. Alces, 27: 161-168. As Cited In: Dorsey, B.P. 2011. Factors affecting bear and ungulate mortalities along the Canadian Pacific Rail Road through Banff and Yoho National Parks M.S. Thesis. Montana State University, Bozeman. 99 p

Beier, P., and D. R. McCullough. 1990. Factors influencing white-tailed deer activity patterns and habitat use. Wildl. Monogr. 109. 5lpp

Belant, J.L. 1995. Moose collisions with vehicles and trains in northeastern Minnesota. Alces 31: 45–52.

Bellis ED, Graves HB. 1971. Deer mortality on a Pennsylvania interstate highway. J. Wildl. Manage. 35:232-37

Berthoud, G. (1987) Impact d'une route sur une population de chevreuils. Actes du colloques 'Route et fauna sauvage'. Strasbourg, 1985 (eds J.-M.Bernard, M.Lansiart, C.Kempf & M.Tille), pp. 167–170. Ministère de l'Équipement, du Longement, de l'Aménagement du Territoire et des Transports, Colmar, France. As cited in Seiler 2005

Biederbeck, H. 2002. Monitoring of deer hair loss syndrome in Columbian black-tailed and white-tailed deer in the Northern Coast Range of Oregon. Interim Report. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Tillamook, Oregon. 9 pp.

Biederbeck, H. 2004. Monitoring deer hair loss syndrome in Columbian black-tailed and whitetailed deer in the North Coast Range of Oregon, 2000-2004. Interim Report. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Tillamook, Oregon. 16 pp.

Brookshier, J. 2004. Management recommendations for Washington's Priority Species. Columbian white-tailed deer Odocoileus virginianus leucurus. Volume 4: Mammals. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Vancouver, WA.

Carbaugh, B.T. 1970. Activity and Behavior of White-Tailed Deer (Odocoileus virginianus) Along an Interstate Highway in a Forest Region of Pennsylvania. Dissertation. The Pennsylvania State University, State College, PA.

Caughley, G. 1970 Eruption of Ungulate Populations, with Emphasis on Himalayan Thar in New Zealand. Ecology 51(1): 53-72.

Chirino-Trejo, M., M.R. Woodbury, and F. Huang. 2003. Antibiotic sensitivity and biochemical characterization of Fusobacterium spp. and Arcanobacterium pyogenes isolated from farmed white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus) with necrobacillosis. Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine 34(3):262–268.

Clark, A., G. Phillips, K. Kilbride, and T. Kollasch. 2010. Factors affecting Columbian whitetailed deer fawns in the lower Columbia River. unpublished. 21 pp.

Clarke, G.P., White, P.C.L., and Harris, S. 1998. Effects of roads on badger Meles meles populations in south-west England. Biol. Conserv. 86: 117–124.

Conover, M.R., W.C. Pitt, K.K. Kessler, T.J. DuBow, and W.A. Sanborn. 1995. Review of human injuries, illnesses and economic losses caused by wildlife in the United States. *Wildlife Society Bulletin* 23: 407–414.

Cowlitz Indian Tribe. 2010. Columbian white-tailed deer summary report. 7 pp.

Creekmore, T., and L. Glaser. 1999. Health evaluation of Columbian white-tailed deer on the Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for the Columbian white-tailed deer. National Wildlife Health Center technical report 99-001. United States Geological Survey, Madison, Wisconsin, USA.

Crews, A.K. 1939. A study of the Oregon white-tailed deer, Odocoileus virginianus leucurus (Douglas). M.S. Thesis. Oregon State College, Corvallis. 46 pp.

CTA (Canadian Transportation Agency). 2011. Railway Noise Measurement and Reporting Methodology. August 2011. 86pp. Available at www.cta.gc.ca.

Danks, Z.D. and W.F. Porter. 2010. Temporal, spatial, and landscape habitat characteristics of moose-vehicle collisions in western Maine. Journal of Wildlife Management 74:1229-1241

Davison, M.A. 1979. Columbian white-tailed deer status and potential on off-refuge habitat. Columbian White-tailed Deer Study Completion Report Project E-I, Study 2, Jobs 3, 4, and 5. WDG. 66 pp.

Davison, M.A. and R.D. Spencer. 1979. Columbia River islands land status survey. Columbian White-tailed Deer Study Completion Report, Project E-l, Study 2, Job 4, Sec. 4. WOG. 108 pp.

Davitt, B.B., and J.R. Nelson. 1984. Methodology for the determination of DAPA in feces of large ruminants. Pages 133-147 in R.W. Nelson, editor. Proceedings of the 1984 Western States and Provinces Elk Workshop. Alberta Fish and Wildlife, 17-19 April 1984, Edmonton, Canada.

deCalesta, D.S. and S.L. Stout. 1997. Relative deer density and sustainability: a conceptual framework for integrating deer management with ecosystem management. Wildlife Society Bulletin 25(2):252-258.

Del Frate, G.G. and T.H. Spraker. 1991. Moose vehicle interactions and an associated public awareness program on the Kenai peninsula, Alaska. Alces 27:1-7.

DeYoung, C.A. 1988. Comparison of net-gun and drive-net capture for white-tailed deer. Wildl. Soc. Bull., 16(3):318-320.

Douglas, D. 1829. Observations on two undescribed species of North American mammalia (Cervus leucurus et Ovis californianus). Zool. J., 4:330-332.

Dublin, H.T. 1980. Relating deer diets to forage quality and quantity - the Columbian white-tailed deer. M.S. Thesis. University of Washington, Seattle. 135 pp.

Dyer, S.J., J.P. O'Neill, S.M. Wasel, and S. Boutin. 2002. Quantifying barrier effects of roads and seismic lines on movements of female woodland caribou in northeastern Alberta. Can. J. Zool. 80: 839–845

Ennen, J.R., B.R. Kreiser, and C.P. Qualls. 2010. Low genetic diversity in several gopher tortoise (Gopherus polyphemus) populations in the Desoto National Forest, Mississippi. Herpetologica. 66 (1): 31-38.

Feldhamer, G.A., Gates, J.E., Harman, D.M., Loranger, A.J. and Dixon, K.R. 1986. Effects of interstate highway fencing on white-tailed deer activity. J. Wildl. Manage. 50: 497–503.

Finder, R.A., J.L. Roseberry, and A. Woolf. 1999. Site and landscape conditions at whitetailed deer vehicle collision locations in Illinois. Landscape and Urban Planning 44: 77–85.

Forman, R.T.T., and Alexander, L.E. 1998. Roads and their major ecological effects. Annu. Rev. Ecol. Syst. 29: 207–231.

Gavin, T.A. 1978. Status of the Columbian white-tailed deer: some quantitative uses of biogeographic data. Threatened Deer 185-202. IUCN. Morges, Switzerland. 434 pp.

Gavin, T.A. 1979. Population ecology of the Columbian white-tailed deer. Ph.D. dissertation, Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. 168 pp.

Gavin, T.A. and B. May. 1988. Taxonomic status and genetic purity of Columbian white-tailed deer. Journal of Wildlife Management 52(1): 1-10.

Gavin, T.A., L.H. Suring, P.A. Vohs, Jr. and E.C. Meslow. 1984. Population Characteristics, Spatial Organization, and Natural Mortality in the Columbian White tailed Deer. Wildl. Monogr. 91. 41 pp.

Gavin, T.A., L.H. Suring, P.A. Vohs, Jr., and E.C. Meslow. 1984. Population characteristics, spatial organization, and natural mortality in the Columbian white-tailed deer. Wildlife Monograph 91. 38 pp. 47

Glick, P., J. Clough, and B. Nunley. 2007. Sea-level rise and coastal habitats in the Pacific Northwest: an analysis for Puget Sound, southwestern Washington, and northwestern Oregon. National Wildlife Federation, Seattle, Washington. 106 pp.

Gundersen, H., Andreassen, H.P. & Storaas, T. (1998) Spatial and temporal correlates to Norwegian moose–train collisions. Alces, 34, 385–394.

Gunson, K.E., and A.P. Clevenger. 2003. Large animal vehicle collisions in the central Canadian Rocky Mountains: patterns and characteristics. In: Irwin, C.L., P. Garrett, and K.P. McDermott (eds.). *Proceedings of the 2003 International Conference on Ecology and Transportation: Making Connections:* 355–366. Lake Placid, NY. Center for Transportation and the Environment, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, NC.

Haikonen, H. and H. Summala. 2001. Deer-vehicle crashes: extensive peak at 1 hour after sunset. American Journal of Preventative Medicine 21 (3): 209-213.

Haulton, S.M., W.F. Porter, and B.A. Rudolph. 2001. Evaluating 4 methods of capturing white-tailed deer. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 29(1):255-264.

Hawkins, R. E. 1967. Social organization of the white-tailed deer on Crab Orchard National Wildlife Refuge. M.S. Thesis. Southern Illinois Univ., Carbondale. 180pp.

Hayes, C.L. and P.R. Krausman. 1993. Nocturnal activity of female desert mule deer. J. Wildl. Manage. 57:897-904.

Hubbard, M.W., Danielson, B.J. and Schmitz, R.A. (2000) Factors influencing the location of deer–vehicle accidents in Iowa. Journal of Wildlife Management, 64, 707–713.

Hughes, W.E., R.A. Reza, and J.F. Paniati. 1996. Vehicle-animal crashes: An increasing safety problem. Institute of Transportation Engineers Journal 66: 24–28.

Huijser, M.P., P.J.M. Bergers, and C.J.F. Ter Braak. 2000. Road, traffic and landscape characteristics of hedgehog traffic victim sites. In: Huijser, M.P. (ed.). Life on the Edge. Hedgehog Traffic Victims and Mitigation Strategies in an Anthropogenic Landscape. Ph.D. Thesis, Wageningen University, Wageningen, The Netherlands.

Huijser, M.P., J. Fuller, M.E. Wagner, A. Hardy, and A.P. Clevenger. 2007. Animal vehicle collision data collection. A synthesis of highway practice. NCHRP Synthesis 370. Project 20-05/Topic 37-12. Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington DC. Available from the Internet, accessed 14 April, 2008. URL: http://www.trb.org/news/blurb_detail.asp?id=8422

Huijser, M.P., P. McGowen, J. Fuller, A. Hardy, A. Kociolek, A.P. Clevenger, D. Smith and R. Ament 2008 Wildlife-Vehicle Collision Reduction Study: Report to Congress. Federal Highway Administration. August 2008

Ito, H. and T. Hino. 2005. How do deer affect tree seedlings on a dwarf bamboo-dominated forest floor? Ecol Res (2005) 20: 121–128

Ito, H., T. Hino, and H. Takahashi. 2014. Optimum Density of Sika Deer for Tree Seedling Survival. Journal of Wildlife Management 78(4):739–746;

Ito, T.Y. and S. Takatsuki. 2005. Relationship between a high density of sika deer and productivity of the short-grass (*Zoysia japonica*) community: a case study on Kinkazan Island, northern Japan. Ecol Res 20: 573-579.

Ito, T.Y. A. Okada, B. Buuveibaatar, B. Lhagvasuren, S. Takatsuki, and A. Tsunekawa. 2008. One-Sided Barrier Impact of an International Railroad on Mongolian Gazelles. Journal of Wildlife Management 72(4):940-943.

Ito, T.Y., N. Miura, B. Lhagvasuren, D. Enkhbileg, S. Takatsuki, A. Tsunekawa, and Z. Jiang. 2005. Preliminary evidence of barrier effect of a railroad on the migration of Mongolian gazelles. Conservation Biology 19:945–948.

Jaarsma, C.F., and G.P.A. Willems. 2002. Reducing habitat fragmentation by minor rural roads through traffic calming. Landscape and Urban Planning 58: 125–135.

Joyce, T.L., and S.P. Mahoney. 2001. Spatial and temporal distributions of moose vehicle collisions in Newfoundland. Wildlife Society Bulletin 29(1): 281–291.

Karns, G. R., R. A. Lancia, C. S. DePerno, and M. C. Conner. 2011. Investigation of adult male white-tailed deer excursions outside their home range. Southeastern Naturalist 10:39–52.

Kie,. J.G., and T.S. Burton. 1984. Dietary quality, fecal nitrogen, and 2,6 diaminopimelic acid in black-tailed deer in northern California. United States Forest Service, Research Note PSW-364. Berkeley, California, USA.

Kofler, H. & Schulz, W. (1987) Wildunfälle und Schutzmassnahmen in Österreich. Actes du colloques 'Route et fauna sauvage'. Strasbourg, 1985 (eds J.-M.Bernard, M.Lansiart, C.Kempf & M.Tille), pp. 93–102. Ministère de l'Équipement, du Longement, de l'Aménagement du Territoire et des Transports, Colmar, France. As cited in Seiler 2005

Kušta, T., Ježek, M., Keken, Z. 2011. Mortality of Large Mammals on Railway Track. Scientia Agriculturae Bohemica 42(1) 12-18

Langworth, B.F. 1977. *Fusobacterium necrophorum*: its characteristics and role as an animal pathogen. Bacteriological Review. 41:373-390.

Lavsund. S. and Sandegren. F. 1991: Moose-vehicle relations in Sweden: a review. Alces 27: 118-126.

Leach, R.H. 1982. Statewide White-Tailed Deer Ecology Studies. Population Ecology and Habitat Relationships of White-Tailed Deer in Coniferous Forest Habitat in Northwestern Montana (Summer Range Ecology of White-Tailed Deer in the Coniferous Forests of Northwestern Montana). Thesis. University of Montana, Missoula, MT.

Leach, R.H., and W.D. Edge. 1994. Summer home range and habitat selection by white-tailed deer in the Swan Valley, Montana. Northwest Science 68(1): 31–36.

Lehnert, M.E., J.A. Bissonette, and J.W. Haefner. 1998. Deer (Cervidae) highway mortality: using models to tailor mitigative efforts. Gibier Faune Sauvage Wild. 15: 835–841.

Leopold, A. 1943. Deer irruptions. WCB 8:8 (Aug 1943), 1-11 and Wisconsin Academy of Sciences, Arts, and Letters: 35:351–366.

Long, E. S., D. R. Diefenbach, C. S. Rosenberry, and B. D. Wallingford. 2008. Multiple proximate and ultimate causes of natal dispersal in white-tailed deer. Behavioral Ecology 19:1235–1242

Madsen, A.B., Fyhn, H.W. & Prang, A. (1998) Trafikdræbte dyr i landskapsøkologisk planlægning og forskning. Rapport 228. National Environmental Research Institute, DMU, Kalö, Denmark. As cited in Seiler 2005

Malo, J.E., F. Suarez, and A. Diez. 2004. Can we mitigate animal vehicle accidents using predictive models? Journal of Applied Ecology 41: 701–710.

McCaffery, K. and W. Creed. 1969 Significance of forest openings to deer in northern Wisconsin. Wisonconsin Dept. Nat. Res. Tech. Bull. 44 104pp.

Meyers, P. 2009. CWTD Suitable Habitat Description. Julia Butler Hansen NWR, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Cathlamet, Washington.

Missoulian. 2011. Trains kill more than 800 antelope and deer on Montana tracks this winter. March 06, 2011 1:26 pm • By the Associated Press http://missoulian.com/news/state-and-regional/trains-kill-more-than-antelope-and-deer-on-montana-tracks/article_3d955d6a-4831-11e0-84f6-001cc4c03286.html accessed October 29, 2014.Montgomery, G.G. 1963. Nocturnal movements and activity rhythms of white-tailed deer. J. wildl. Manage. 27:122-127.

Mundinger, J. 1979. Population ecology and habitat relationships of white-tailed deer in coniferous forest habitat of northwestern Montana. In: Mackie, R.J. (ed.). Statewide Deer Research: Job Progress Report, Research Project Segment: 5–65. Montana Department of Fish and Game, Helena, MT.

Nielsen, C.K., R.G. Anderson, and M.D. Grund. 2003. Landscape influences on deer vehicle accident areas in an urban environment. Journal of Wildlife Management 67: 46–51.

Nowak, R. M. 1991. Walker's Mammals of the World. 2 volume set. John Hopkins University Press. Baltimore and London.

NPCC (Northwest Power and Conservation Council). 2004. "Appendix B: Other species." In Lower Columbia River province plan, Columbia River basin fish and wildlife Program. Portland, Oregon. Chapter 4, pp. 1-20.

ODFW (Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife). 1995. Backgrounder: The Columbian white-tailed deer and the Oregon Endangered Species Act. October 2, 1995. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Salem Oregon. 4pp.

Onoyama, K. N. Ohsumi, N. Mitsumochi, and T. Kishihara. 1997. Data analysis of deer-train collisions in eastern Hokkaido, Japan. In: (C. Hayashi, N. Ohsumi, K. Yagima, Y. Tanaka, H.H. Bock, and Y. Baba eds.) Data Sceince, Classification, and Related Methods. Pp. 746-751. Springer-Verlag, Tokyo.

Pais, R.C. 1987. Mortality, dispersal and habitat use of resident and translocated whitetailed deer does on the Cumberland Plateau of eastern Kentucky. M.S. Thesis. Univ. Kentucky, Lexington. 82pp. As cited in Jones et al. 1997.

Pellet, N.R. 2004. Roadway and Landscape Characteristics Leading to Increases in Ungulate-Vehicle Collisions. MSc. Thesis. Civil Engineering Department, Montana State University, Bozeman.

Phillips, G.E. 2009. Modeling population dynamics and coyote control for Columbian whitetailed deer at the Julia Butler Hansen Refuge. USDA, APHIS, Wildlife Services, National Wildlife Research Center. Fort Collins, Colorado. 36 pp.

Piaggio, A. and M. Hopken. 2009. Evolutionary relationships and population genetic assessment of Oregon white-tailed deer. Unpublished manuscript. 37 pp.

Piaggio, A. and M. Hopken. 2010. Genetic assessment of Columbian white-tailed deer (Odocoileus virginianus leucurus) and Columbian black-tailed deer (Odocoileus hemionus columbianus) hybridization on the Julia Butler Hansen Refuge. Report from the National Wildlife Research Center Wildlife Genetics Lab to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 34 pp.

Progulske, D.R. and D.C. Duerre. 1964. Factors influencing spotlighting counts of deer. J. Wildl. Manage. 28:27-34

Puglisi, M.J., J.S. Lindzey, and E.D. Bellis. 1974. Factors associated with highway mortality of white-tailed deer. Journal of Wildlife Management 38(4): 799–807.

Putman, R.J. 1997. Deer and road traffic accidents: options for management. Journal of Environmental Management 51: 43–57.

Putman, R.J., J. Langbein, and B.W.Staines. 2004. Deer and Road Traffic Accidents: A review of mitigation measures: costs and cost-effectiveness. [Report for the Deer Commission for Scotland; Contract RP23A] May 3, 2004. 89pp.

Ricca, M.A., R.G. Anthony, and D.H. Jackson. 2003. Spatial use and habitat associations of Columbian white-tailed deer fawns in Southwestern Oregon. Northwest Science 77(1):72-80.

Riney, T. 1964. The impact of introductions of large herbivores on the tropical environment. IUCN (International Union for the Conservation of Nature) Publication New Series **4**:261–273.

Robinette, W. L. 1966. Mule deer home range and dispersal in Utah. J. Wildl. Manage. 30:335-349.

Rogers, E. 2004. An Ecological Landscape Study of Deer Vehicle Collisions in Kent County, Michigan. Report by White Water Associates Inc. Prepared for Kent County Road Commission, Grand Rapids, MI.

Romin LA, Bissonette JA. 1996. Temporal and spatial distribution of highway mortality of mule deer on newly constructed roads at Jordanelle Reservoir, Utah. Gt. Basin Nat. 56: 1-1 1

Romin, L.A. and J.A. Bissonette. 1996. Deer-vehicle collisions: status of state monitoring activities and mitigation efforts. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 24:276-283.

Seiler, A. 2003. The Toll of the Automobile: Wildlife and Roads in Sweden. Doctoral Thesis, Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Uppsala, Sweden.

Seiler, A. 2005. Predicting locations of moose vehicle collisions in Sweden. Journal of Applied Ecology 42: 371–382.

Shepard D.B., A.R. Kuhns, M.J. Dreslik & C.A. Phillips. 2008. Roads as barriers to animal movement in fragmented landscapes Animal Conservation 11 (2008) 288–296

Singer, F.J., and Doherty, J.L. 1985. Managing mountain goats at a highway crossing. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 13: 469–477.

Skalski, J.R. 2012. Estimation of minimum viable population size for Columbian white-tailed deer. University of Washington, Seattle. Report for U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Lacy, WA. 9 pp.

Skinner, M.P. 1929. White-tailed deer formerly in Yellowstone Park. J. Mamm. 10:101-115

Slater, F.M. 2002. An assessment of wildlife road casualties: the potential discrepancy between numbers counted and numbers killed. *Web Ecology* 3: 33–42.

Smith, W.P. 1985. Current geographic distribution and abundance of Columbian white-tailed deer, Odocoileus virginianus leucurus (Douglas). Northwest Science 59(4):243-251.

Smith, W.P. 1987. Dispersion and habitat use by sympatric Columbian white-tailed deer and Columbian black-tailed deer. Journal of Mammalogy 68(2):337-347.

Smith, W.P., L.N. Carraway, and T.A. Gavin. 2003. Cranial variation in Columbian white-tailed deer populations: implications for taxonomy and restoration. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 116(1):1-15.

Sudharsan, K., S.J. Riley, and S.R. Winterstein. 2006. Relationship of autumn hunting season to the frequency of deer–vehicle collisions in Michigan. Journal of Wildlife Management 70(4): 1161–1164.

Sullivan, J.B., C.A. DeYoung, S.L. Beasom, J.R. Heffelfinger, S.P. Coughlin, and M.W. Hellickson. 1991. Drive-netting deer: incidence of mortality. Wildl. Soc. Bull., 19(4):393-396.

Suring, L.H. 1974. Habitat use and activity patterns of the Columbian white-tailed deer along the lower Columbia River. M.S. thesis. Oregon State University, Corvallis. 70 pp.

Suring, L.H. and P.A. Vohs, Jr. 1979. Habitat use by Columbian white-tailed deer. Journal of Wildlife Management 43(3):610-619.

Swenson, L. K. 1972. Mortality in orphaned mule deer fawns. M.S. Thesis. Colorado State Univ., Ft. Collins. 50pp.

Swenson, J.E. 1982. Effects of hunting on habitat use by Mule Deer on mixed-grass prairie in Montana. Wildlife Society Bulletin 10:115–120.

Thomas, J. W., R. M. Robinson, and R. G. Marburger. 1965. Social behavior in a white-tailed deer herd containing hypogonadal males. J. Mammal. 46:314-327.

TNC 2004 Reed canary grass (Phalaris arundinacea L.) Control and Management in the Pacific Northwest. http://tncinvasives.ucdavis.edu/moredocs/phaaru01.pdf

Trocmé, M., S. Cahill, J.G. de Vries, H. Farrall, L. Folkeson, G. Fry, C. Hicks, and J. Peymen (eds.) 2003. COST 341: Habitat Fragmentation Due to Transportation Infrastructure: The European Review. Office for Official Publications of the European Communities, Luxembourg.

Tsujino, R. and T. Yumoto. 2004. Effects of sika deer on tree seedlings in a warm temperate forest on Yakushima Island, Japan. Ecological Research (2004) 19: 291–300

USDOT 2010. USDOT Strategic Plan FY 2010-2015: Transportation for a New Generation. 72ppUSFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1983. Revised Columbian white-tailed deer recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of the Interior, Portland, Oregon. 86 pp.

USFWS. 1977. Revised Columbian white-tailed deer recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, Washington.

USFWS. 1976. Columbian white-tailed deer recovery plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, Washington.

USFWS. 1988. Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for the Columbian white-tailed deer annual narrative report. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of the Interior, Cathlamet, Washington. 17 pp.

USFWS. 1988. Transplanting and herding Columbian white-tailed deer. Report of Activities, Permit CLARA (2/20/87). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Julia Butler Hansen Refuge.

USFWS. 2005. 2004 Report of activities permit WNWR-6: Establish a second new subpopulation of Columbian white-tailed deer. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of the Interior, Ilwaco, Washington. 2 pp.

USFWS. 2009b. Columbian white-tailed deer 2008 fawn:doe summaries. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior, Cathlamet, Washington. 5 pp.

USFWS. 2010. Lewis and Clark National Wildlife Refuge and Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for the Columbian White-tailed Deer final comprehensive conservation plan and environmental impact statement. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Willapa National Wildlife Refuge Complex, Ilwaco, WA. 557 pp.

USFWS. 2013. Columbia River Distinct Population Segment of the Columbian Whitetailed Deer (Odocoileus virginianus leucurus) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Oregon Office of Fish and Wildlife. Portland, Oregon. 51 pp.

USFWS. 2013a. Proposed translocation of deer from the Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for the Columbian white-tailed deer and Puget Island to Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge and Cottonwood Island. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Department of the Interior, Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for the Columbian white-tailed deer and Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge, Wahkiakum, Cowlitz, and Clark counties, Washington. 37 pp.

USFWS. 2013b. Biological opinion on the effects of issuing recovery permits related to the translocation of the endangered Columbian white-tailed deer from the Julia Butler Hansen National Wildlife Refuge to the Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge and from Puget Island, Washington to Cottonwood Island, Washington. FWS Reference Number 01EOFW00-2013-F-0086. January 23, 2013. 25 pp.

USFWS 2014 Biological Opinion on the Effects of Issuing Recovery Permit Related to the Translocation of Columbian White-tailed Deer to Ridgefield National Wildlife Refuge and Julia Butler Hansen Refuge for Columbian White-tailed Deer. (FWS Reference Number OIEOFWOO-2014-F-0054). Prepared by the Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Portland, Oregon. January 17, 2014. 20pp.

Verme, L.J. 1981. Sex ratio of white-tailed deer and the estrus cycle. J. Wildl. Manage. Vol. 45, No.3: p.710.

Verme, L. J. and D.E. Ullrey 1984. Physiology and Nutrition. Pages 91- 118 in L. K. Halls (ed.). White-tailed deer: ecology and management. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. 870 pp.

Verts, B. J., and L. N. Carraway. 1998. Land mammals of Oregon. Berkeley: University of California Press. 668 pp.

Vogel, W.O. 1983. The effects of housing developments and agriculture on the ecology of white-tailed deer and mule deer in the Galatin Valley, Montana. M.S. Thesis. Montana State University, Bozeman. June 1983. 86pp.

Vogel, W.O. 1989. Response of deer to density and distribution of housing in Montana. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 17:406-413.

Waring, G.H, J.L. Griffis, and M.E. Vaughn. 1991. White-tailed deer roadside behavior, wildlife warning reflectors, and highway mortality. Applied Animal Behavior Science 29:215–223.

WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2004. Management Recommendations for Washington's Priority Species – Volume V: Mammals, Columbian White-tailed Deer. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Lacey, Washington. July 2004.

WDFW. 2010. Deer "hair loss syndrome" fact sheet. April 2010. http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/health/hair_loss/ Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington. Accessed September 19, 2012.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2014. Washington's 2014 Big Game Hunting Seasons & Regulations. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington. 117 pp.

WDNR (Washington Department of Natural Resources). 1997. Final habitat conservation plan. Olympia, Washington. 546 pp.

White G.C. and R.M. Bartmann. 1994. Drop nets versus helicopter net guns for capturing mule deer fawns. Wildl. Soc. Bull. 22:248-252.

Whitehead, C.J., Jr. 1972. A preliminary report on white-tailed and black-tailed deer crossbreeding studies in Tennessee Proc. Ann. Conf. Southeastern Assoc. Game and Fish Comm. 25:65-69.

Whitehead, G.K. 1972. Deer of the world. Constable and Co., London. 194 pp.

Williams, E. S., and E. T. Thorne. 1996. Exertional Myopathy (Capture Myopathy). Pages 181-193 *in* A. Fairbrother, L. N. Locke, and G. L. Hoff, editors. Noninfectious Diseases of Wildlife, Second Edition. Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa, USA.

Woodson, D.L., Reed E.T, Downing R.L., and McGinnes B.S. 1980. Effect of Fall Orphaning on White-Tailed Deer Fawns and Yearlings. The Journal of Wildlife Management, 44(1): 249-252

WMI (Wildlife Management Institute). 1984. White-tailed Deer: Ecology and Management. Compiled and edited by L.K. Halls. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. 870 + xxiii pp.

WRCGMWG (Wisconsin Reed Canary Grass Management Working Group). 2009. Reed Canary Grass *(Phalaris arundinacea)* Management Guide: Recommendations for Landowners and Restoration Professionals. PUB-FR-428 2009

Yamamura K, H. Matsuda, H. Yokomizo, K. Kaji, H. Uno, K. Tamada, T. Kurumada, T. Saitoh, H. Hirakawa. 2008. Harvest-based Bayesian estimation of sika deer populations using state-space models Laboratory of Population Ecology, National Institute for Agro-Environmental Sciences. 34 pp + app.

Yanes, M., Velasco, J.M., and Suarez, F. 1995. Permeability of roads and railways to vertebrates: the importance of culverts. Biol. Conserv. 71: 217–222.

## PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Meyers, Paul. 2010a. Julia Butler Hansen NWR, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Telephone conversation with Rebecca Toland, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, February 2, 2010. Subject: CWTD populations, movement, sensitivity to noise, and potential sites for conservation projects. As cited in USFWS 2013b.

Meyers, Paul. 2010b Julia Butler Hansen NWR, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Telephone conversation with Rebecca Toland, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, February 4, 2010. Subject: Discussion of CWTD home range, density and distribution. As cited in USFWS 2013b

Brenner, Kathryn. 2014. Julia Butler Hansen NWR, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Telephone Conversation with William Vogel, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, WA. September 12, 2014. Distribution of CWTD from latest estimates.

White, Erik. As cited in Biological Assessment, Shannon & Wilson, Inc. 2014.

VandeBergh, Don, Biologist, Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, Oregon,. 2013 as cited in USFWS 2013a

# United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Washington Fish and Wildlife Office
510 Desmond Dr. SE, Suite 102
Lacey, Washington 98503


JAN - 2 2015

In Reply Refer To:
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0383**
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0399**

Megan White, P.E.
Director, Environmental Services
Washington State Department of Transportation
310 Maple Park Avenue SE
P.O. Box 47331
Olympia, Washington 98504-7331

David Valenstein
Chief, Environmental and Systems Planning Division
Federal Railroad Administration
1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

Dear Ms. White and Mr. Valenstein:

Subject: Amendment to Biological Opinion for Tasks 5 (New Siding) and 6 (Kelso to Longview Junction)

This letter transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion (Opinion) based on our review of the proposed Tasks 5 (New Siding) and 6 (Kelso to Longview Junction) of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Improvements Project located in Cowlitz County, Washington, and their effects on the threatened streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*). This formal consultation has been completed in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq.*).

A Biological Opinion for Columbian white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus leucurus*) was issued October 30, 2014 (Service References 01EWFW00-2014-F-0383 and 01EWFW00-2014-F-0399). An original determination for the proposed action was "may affect, not likely to adversely affect" for the streaked horned lark. Subsequent changes to the construction schedule posed potential adverse effects to streaked horned larks. The final Biological Opinion did not address adverse effects to streaked horned larks, which would result

from the changed proposed action. The Service recommended the Federal Railroad Administration change their effects determination to "may affect, likely to adversely affect" for the streaked horned lark, which they did via conference call on December 4, 2014. The Service received a request to reinitiate formal consultation on effects to streaked horned larks from the Federal Railroad Administration on December 29, 2014.

This document serves as an amendment to the finalized Opinion and analyzes adverse effects to the streaked horned lark from Task 5 and 6. This amendment to the Opinion will reference the finalized Opinion whenever possible (Service References 01EWFW00-2014-F-0383 and 01EWFW00-2014-F-0399). A complete decisional record of this consultation is on file at this office.

We look forward to continued collaboration with the Federal Railroad Administration on the implementation of measures to reduce adverse effects to the streaked horned lark and Columbian white-tailed deer. If you have any questions regarding the enclosed Opinion, or our joint responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act, please contact Lindsy Wright (360) 753-6037 or Martha Jensen (360) 753-9000, of this office.

Sincerely,

Thomas L. McDowell, Acting Manager
Washington Fish and Wildlife Office

cc:
USFWS OFWO, Portland, OR (C. Brown)
WSDOT, Olympia, WA (M. Bakeman)

Endangered Species Act - Section 7 Consultation

# BIOLOGICAL OPINION-AMENDMENT

**U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Reference Numbers:**
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0383**
**01EWFW00-2014-F-0399**

## Task 5 and 6 of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff: High-Speed Passenger Rail Improvement Project

## Kalama and Kelso, Washington

| | |
|---|---|
| Action Agency: | Federal Railroad Administration<br>Washington DC |
| Consultation Conducted By: | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service<br>Washington Fish and Wildlife Office<br>Lacey, Washington |

Tim Romanski

Thomas L. McDowell, Acting Manager
Washington Fish and Wildlife Office

1/2/15

Date

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ..... 1

CONSULTATION HISTORY ..... 1

BIOLOGICAL OPINION ..... 2

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION ..... 2
- Description of the Action Area for the Streaked Horned Lark ..... 5

ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE JEOPARDY AND ADVERSE MODIFICATION DETERMINATIONS ..... 5
- Jeopardy Determination ..... 5

STATUS OF THE SPECIES: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 6

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 6
- Existing Conditions: Setting ..... 6
- Conservation Role of the Action Area for Streaked Horned Larks ..... 7
- Status of the Streaked Horned Lark in the Action Area ..... 8
- Threats to the Survival and Recovery of Streaked Horned Larks ..... 11
- Climate Change ..... 11

EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 12
- Streaked Horned Lark ..... 12

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 15

INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 15
- Summary of the Effects of the Action ..... 15

CONCLUSION: STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 16

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT ..... 16

AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE ..... 17

EFFECT OF THE TAKE ..... 18

REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES ..... 18

TERMS AND CONDITIONS ..... 18

REINITIATION NOTICE ..... 20

LITERATURE CITED ..... 21

APPENDIX A: STATUS OF THE SPECIES – STREAKED HORNED LARK ..... 24

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Task 5, Kelso to Martin's Bluff rail line addition .....3

Figure 2. Task 6, Kelso to Longview Junction rail line addition.....4

Figure 3. Streaked horned lark observations adjacent to the Task 6 rail line extension.....9

Figure 4. Streaked horned lark nest in an agricultural field at Finley National Wildlife Refuge, Corvallis, Oregon .....10

## LIST OF ACROYNMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Act | Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.) |
| A.T.V. | All-terrain vehicle |
| BA | Biological Assessment |
| CFR | Code of Federal Regulations |
| dBA | A-weighted decibels express sound loudness as perceived by the human ear |
| FRA | Federal Railroad Administration |
| ft | feet |
| $L_{max}$ | Highest sound value measured by a sound level meter over a given period of time |
| MP | Mile Post |
| Opinion | Biological Opinion |
| RPM | Reasonable and Prudent Measures |
| Service | U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service |
| WSDOT | Washington State Department of Transportation |

(This page intentionally left blank)

## INTRODUCTION

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion (Opinion) based on our review of the proposed Tasks 5 and 6 of the Kelso to Martin's Bluff Improvement Project located in Kalama and Kelso, Cowlitz County, Washington, and its effects on the threatened streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*). This consultation was completed in accordance with section 7(a)(2) of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.) (Act). Your request for formal consultation for streaked horned larks was received by the Service on December 29, 2014.

This Opinion is based on information provided in the Biological Assessments (BA's) and other information provided by the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT). A complete decisional record of this consultation is on file at the Washington Fish and Wildlife Office in Lacey, Washington.

## CONSULTATION HISTORY

October 30, 2014 – An Opinion was issued addressing adverse effects to the Columbian white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus leucurus*), but did not address adverse effects to the streaked horned lark.

December 4, 2014 – The Service and WSDOT had a conference call and the Service recommended that the FRA and WSDOT request formal consultation for effects to the streaked horned lark from the proposed changes to the action.

December 29, 2014 – The FRA and WSDOT requested formal consultation for the streaked horned lark on this date.

# BIOLOGICAL OPINION

## DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed action includes creating a new third main track through two different locations (Task 5 (Figure 1) and Task 6 (Figure 2)), which will facilitate high-speed passenger rail service between Seattle, Washington and Portland, Oregon. For a full description of the proposed activities, conservation measures, and action area, refer to the finalized Opinion (Service References 01EWFW00-2014-F-0383 and 01EWFW00-2014-F-0399).

### Track Structure and Rail Construction Activities

There are four major construction activities that would occur within 100 meters of occupied and/or suitable habitat for streaked horned larks:

1. Placing a rock base layer of varying thickness comprised of washed quarry spalls.
2. Placing the remainder of the embankment material over the rock from step 1 above, including granular embankment fill material (e.g., structural fill) of variable thickness, a 12-inch thick layer of sub-ballast, and a surface layer of ballast.
3. Installing approximately 10 miles of new track with specialized equipment (Track Laying Machine) and a variety of associated equipment.
4. Removing an upland berm near the south end of the streaked horned lark habitat area.

Types of construction equipment include dump trucks, track-laying equipment, bull dozer, speedswing, lag machine, tool trailer, passenger vehicles, surfacing tamper, ballast regulator, and welding trucks. These activities will occur during and outside the nesting season (the nesting season is approximately April 15 through September 1).

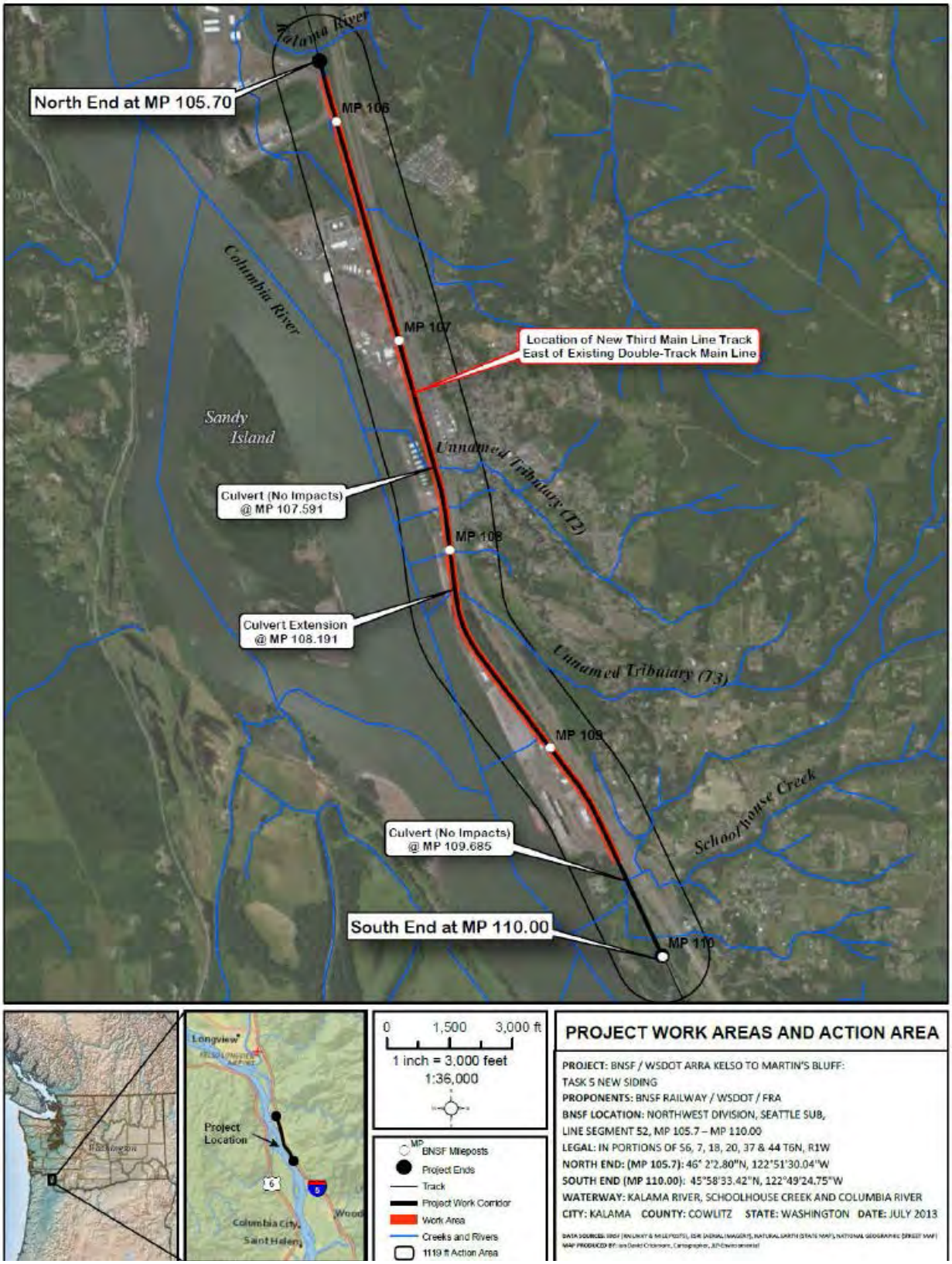



Figure 1. Task 5, Kelso to Martin's Bluff rail line addition

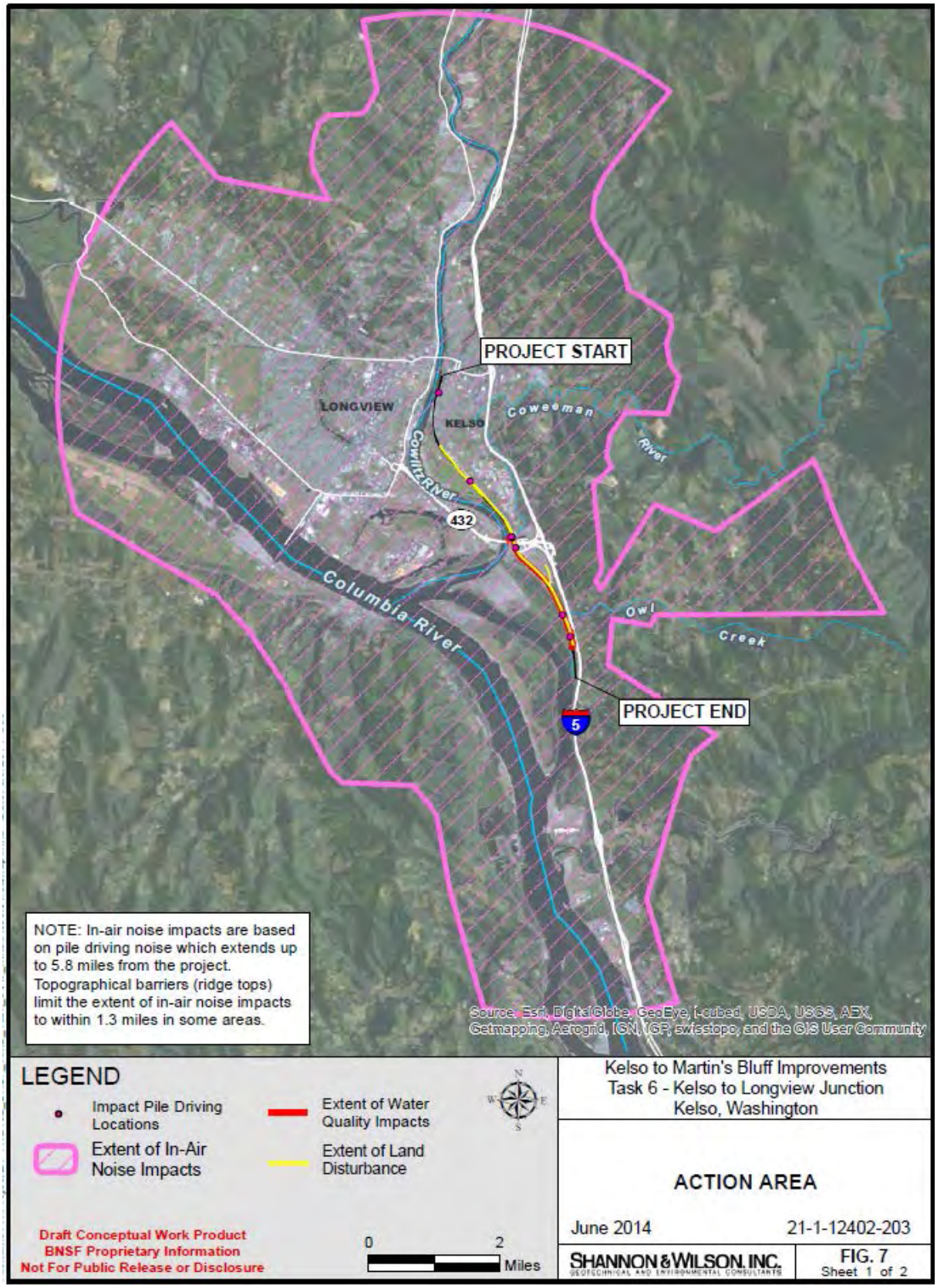



Figure 2. Task 6, Kelso to Longview Junction rail line addition

## Description of the Action Area for the Streaked Horned Lark

The action area is defined as all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR § 402.02). In delineating the action area, we evaluated the farthest reaching physical, chemical, and biotic effects of the action on the environment.

The proposed action will install approximately 10 miles of additional rail line, portions of which are adjacent to areas that are currently occupied by streaked horned larks or contain suitable habitat and may be occupied. The loudest construction activity will be from dumping rock, laying new track, and use of heavy equipment operation (e.g., dump trucks, graders, compactors, ballast dumping, tampers, track-laying machinery, and regulators); sound levels range from approximately 70 to 99 dBA $_{Lmax}$. All of these pieces of equipment within 43 meters of occupied/suitable streaked horned lark habitat. The Task 6 rail line installation is directly adjacent to an area that has year-round presence of streaked horned larks. The Task 5 rail line will be installed adjacent to areas that contain suitable habitat, but have not been surveyed, and have not yet had occupancy assessed (near MP 107 and 109, see Figure 2).

The farthest reaching effects to streaked horned larks are from sound and visual disturbance associated with the operation of heavy-equipment and extended human presence. The action area includes the project site along the lower Columbia River and the distance that in-air sound would extend until it reaches background levels and/or would no longer have the potential to result in effects to streaked horned larks. There are no known thresholds for how sound affects streaked horned larks; therefore, we assume that any streaked horned larks within the ensonified area may be disturbed and experience a measurable disruption to their normal behaviors from the in-air sound.

Effects to streaked horned larks include sound and visual disturbance from construction of the rail lines. In-air sound is expected to reach 99 dBA at 50 ft during operation of some types of heavy equipment and to exceed 99 dBA at 50 ft when more than one piece of equipment are being operated at the same time. The baseline ambient sound level is approximately 60 to 63 dBA at 50 ft (when trains are not passing). We assume sound will travel unobstructed because there are few trees and sound-absorbing infrastructure present adjacent to the construction. Project related in-air sound is expected to attenuate to baseline ambient sound levels within approximately 3,200 ft (976 meters/0.6 mile).

# ANALYTICAL FRAMEWORK FOR THE JEOPARDY AND ADVERSE MODIFICATION DETERMINATIONS

## Jeopardy Determination

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy analysis in this Opinion relies on four components: (1) the *Status of the Species*, which evaluates the streaked horned lark rangewide condition, the factors responsible for that condition, and their survival and recovery needs; (2) the *Environmental Baseline*, which evaluates the condition of the species in the action area, the

factors responsible for that condition, and the relationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of these species; (3) the *Effects of the Action*, which determines the direct and indirect impacts of the proposed Federal action and the effects of any interrelated or interdependent activities on the species; and (4) *Cumulative Effects*, which evaluates the effects of future, non-Federal activities in the action area on the streaked horned lark.

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy determination is made by evaluating the effects of the proposed Federal action in the context of the species' current status, taking into account any cumulative effects, to determine if implementation of the proposed action is likely to cause an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild.

The jeopardy analysis in this Opinion emphasizes consideration of the rangewide survival and recovery needs of the streaked horned lark and the role of the action area in the survival and recovery of these species. It is within this context that we evaluate the significance of the effects of the proposed Federal action, taken together with cumulative effects, for purposes of making the jeopardy determination.

## STATUS OF THE SPECIES: STREAKED HORNED LARK

The rangewide Status of the Species for the streaked horned lark is provided in Appendix A and includes a description the historic range and current range of the species.

## ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE: STREAKED HORNED LARK

Regulations implementing the Act (50 CFR 402.02) define the environmental baseline as the past and present impacts of all Federal, State, or private actions and other human activities in the action area. Also included in the environmental baseline are the anticipated impacts of all proposed Federal projects in the action area that have undergone section 7 consultation, and the impacts of State and private actions which are contemporaneous with the consultation in progress.

### Existing Conditions: Setting

The new rail line will be installed in southwest Washington, through the cities of Kalama and Kelso. This portion of the lower Columbia River system is characterized by a mix of agricultural, silvicultural, and industrial development. The industrial development is concentrated within the cities.

When dams were built on the Columbia River, it was no longer able to perform its natural functions, such as sediment transport, and migration, which would create habitat similar to habitat created by upland disposal of dredged materials. Sediment is trapped behind the dams, and the river flow is lower velocity, causing sediment accumulation. Shallow water conditions create a need for dredging to maintain adequate navigable depths to support the economic system

that relies on transportation in the Columbia River. Also, the Columbia Rivers ability to migrate is halted by development and hardened shorelines. Consequently the River is no longer able to create sandy islands and shoreline areas that become suitable habitat for breeding streaked horned larks.

Dredge spoil deposition gradually creates the habitat features that streaked horned larks prefer for breeding and other uses. If these dredge spoil deposition sites are left untouched long enough for vegetation to become established, they can develop the habitat characteristics that streaked horned larks select for breeding, nesting, and rearing chicks (bare ground, and low-height and low-density vegetation, and next to water, which contribute to the open-landscape context). The Columbia River has multiple dredge spoil deposit sites in shoreline areas and the uplands adjacent to the lower Columbia River, which provide breeding habitat for streaked horned larks. Streaked horned larks have likely relied on the ephemeral habitat provided by dredge spoil deposition as it is the only mechanism currently creating and providing suitable breeding habitat that remains along the lower Columbia River system except for land clearing that precludes development.

Historically, streaked horned larks were recorded on islands near Portland, Oregon, dating back to the early 1900s (Rogers 2000, p. 27) and streaked horned larks were reported as far east as Clark County, Washington, and Multnomah County, Oregon (Rogers 2000, p. 27; Stinson 2005, p. 51). Streaked horned larks evolved with habitat created by the natural habitat-forming processes such as wildfires or wind and wave-generated sandy beaches along the outer coast and islands along the lower Columbia River. Since the River no longer operates and performs natural habitat-maintaining functions, streaked horned larks currently select the upland dredge disposal sites and cleared/undeveloped lands along the shorelines because they are the only available habitat along the lower Columbia River that provide the habitat features they select.

**Conservation Role of the Action Area for Streaked Horned Larks**

The current range and distribution of the streaked horned lark can be divided into three regions: 1) the south Puget Sound in Washington; 2) the Washington coast and lower Columbia River islands (including airports and dredge spoil deposition and industrial sites near the Columbia River); and 3) the Willamette Valley in Oregon (Rogers 2000, p. 37; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 23; Pearson et al. 2005, p. 2; Anderson 2009, p. 4).

Based on our current understanding of their range and distribution, we expect rail line construction to affect streaked horned larks from the Washington coast and lower Columbia River Islands. On the Washington coast and Columbia River islands, there are about 120 to 140 streaked horned larks (Altman 2011, p. 213) that breed on the outer coast in Grays Harbor, Pacific Counties, and on several dredge deposit sites and islands downstream of Portland, Oregon.

On the Columbia River, streaked horned larks breed, nest, rear young, and forage at dredge spoil deposit sites on islands downstream of Portland, Oregon and on open industrial sites adjacent to the mainstem Columbia River. Recent surveys have documented breeding streaked horned larks on Rice, Miller Sands Spit, Pillar Rock, Welch, Tenasillahe, Whites/Browns, Wallace, Crims,

Northport, and Sandy Islands in Wahkiakum and Cowlitz Counties in Washington, and Columbia and Clatsop Counties in Oregon (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 23; Anderson 2009, p. 4; Lassen 2011, in litt.). Streaked horned larks also breed at the Rivergate Industrial Complex and the Southwest Quad at Portland International Airport; both sites are owned by the Port of Portland, which are former dredge spoil deposition sites (Moore 2011, pp. 9–12). The lower Columbia River system provides a constantly shifting mosaic of breeding habitat along the lower river. If streaked horned lark populations are going to persist they need multiple options for breeding sites. These options are quickly being lost or affected by development and there is no certainty that they are being replaced in proportions sufficient to support the current or future breeding population.

Although suitable habitat does not appear to be a limiting factor for streaked horned larks breeding along the Columbia River, the population had drastically declined and continues to decline at a rapid rate. No research has been conducted to assess whether habitat is a limiting factor. It is possible that habitat is not a limiting factor because the species abundance has declined to such critically low numbers that they are experiencing reduced reproductive success and reduced genetic diversity. The Washington coast and Columbia River islands combined currently have less than 140 breeding streaked horned larks (Altman 2011, p. 213).

Studies from Washington sites (the open coast, Puget lowlands and the Columbia River islands) have found strong natal site fidelity – that is, streaked horned larks return each year to the place they nested or were born (Pearson et al. 2008, p. 11). It is not currently understood why streaked horned larks will select a particular site when there are others of similar structure/characteristics nearby that are not selected. This unknown selection criterion creates the need to be conservative when considering the impacts of the loss of occupied breeding habitat and the effects to the species.

The action area includes open areas adjacent to the river and/or dredge deposit sites. These areas of suitable habitat have not all been surveyed for streaked horned larks. Areas attractive for nesting are subject to frequent disturbance during the breeding season can become habitat sinks; areas that attract them for nesting and nests are destroyed, habitat is lost, or repeated disturbance of adults occurs during the breeding season. All of these factors can lower reproductive success and reduce the value of an area for long-term conservation and recovery of the species.

**Status of the Streaked Horned Lark in the Action Area**

Streaked horned larks in the lower Columbia River use a shifting mosaic of habitat created by dynamic natural and anthropogenic processes. Streaked horned larks establish their nests in areas of extensive bare ground, and nests are placed adjacent to clumps of bunchgrass (Pearson and Hopey 2004, pp. 1–2). Deposition of dredged material in an area with the proper landscape context (e.g., large, flat, open) can create suitable habitat for the streaked horned lark; following dredged material deposition, there is a natural progression from bare sand to vegetation too dense to provide habitat for streaked horned larks. The amount of time needed for vegetation succession varies throughout the lower Columbia River but can be as little as one growing

season (USFWS 2014, p. 24). Some sites maintain suitability for several years, depending on what activities occur on them (e.g., unauthorized A.T.V. use maintains low vegetation height and density).

Rail line construction will occur adjacent to occupied nesting habitat or areas that contain suitable habitat but have not been surveyed for occupancy. Not all suitable habitat areas have been surveyed for occupancy and absent surveys, we assume that if it contains suitable habitat, the birds may be using it any time of year. Throughout the remainder of this document these areas that are occupied or contain suitable habitat and could be occupied are referred to as "occupied/suitable habitat". The property adjacent to the Task 6 rail line extension has documented observations of streaked horned larks during the nesting season (April 15 through Sept. 1) (Figure 3). Task 5 also has areas adjacent to it that may provide suitable habitat for streaked horned larks (near MP 107 and 109, see Figure 2).

Figure 3. Streaked horned lark observations adjacent to the Task 6 rail line extension

Streaked horned lark nests are extremely difficult to see and locate (Figure 4) because they rely on cryptic behavior as a means of survival and breeding success. Even the most experienced streaked horned lark nest surveyors have difficulty locating nests. Adult streaked horned larks present and exhibiting breeding behaviors in suitable habitat conditions during the breeding season are assumed to be breeding there (e.g., aerial displays, aggressive pursuits, singing, calling, carrying food away instead of consuming it, etc.). Given their high natal site fidelity, we expect streaked horned larks will continue to be present in the action area and likely will nest and/or forage within the action area.

Figure 4. Streaked horned lark nest in an agricultural field at Finley National Wildlife Refuge, Corvallis, Oregon
(Moore and Kotiach 2010, p. 53).

## Threats to the Survival and Recovery of Streaked Horned Larks

The streaked horned lark has disappeared from all formerly documented locations in the northern portion of its range, the Oregon coast, and the southern edge of its range. There are currently estimated to be fewer than 1,600 streaked horned larks rangewide, and population numbers are declining. Their range and distribution are continuing to contract; the south Puget Sound breeding population is estimated to be fewer than 170 individuals; the Washington coast and Columbia River islands breeding population is less than 140 individuals. Recent research estimates the number of streaked horned larks in Washington and on the Columbia River islands is still declining and there is evidence of inbreeding depression in the south Puget Sound, indicating that the streaked horned larks range may continue to contract further.

The primary long-term threats to the streaked horned lark are the loss, conversion, and degradation of habitat, particularly to agricultural and urban development, successional changes to grassland habitat, and the spread of invasive plants. Their habitat is threatened and declining throughout their entire range. Natural disturbance regimes are no longer present, unsuitable vegetation is invading suitable habitat and making it unsuitable, and land management practices are incompatible with long-term presence of suitable habitat. Winter congregations are limited to the Washington coast, in the lower Columbia River at dredge deposit sites, and agricultural fields in Oregon's Willamette Valley, putting them at risk from stochastic weather events. Today, most sites used by streaked horned larks require some level of disturbance or management to maintain the habitat structure they need; natural mechanisms that formerly maintained the habitat in suitability no longer exist.

We expect adverse effects will occur to streaked horned larks from the proposed action, including disturbance and flushing of breeding and non-breeding adults and fledglings, increased depredation of nests and young, and displacement from nesting habitat, resulting in reduced reproductive success and fitness of individuals.

## Climate Change

Current climate change predictions for terrestrial areas in the Northern Hemisphere indicate warmer air temperatures, more intense precipitation events, and increased summer continental drying (Field et al. 1999, pp. 1-3; Hayhoe et al. 2004, p. 12422; IPCC 2007, p. 1181). Climate change may lead to increased frequency and duration of severe storms and droughts (Golladay et al. 2004, p. 504; McLaughlin et al. 2002, p. 6074; Cook et al. 2004, p. 1015), as well as sea level rise.

During the breeding season, small populations of streaked horned larks are distributed across the range; in the winter, however, streaked horned larks concentrate mainly on the lower Columbia River sites and in the Willamette Valley. The small, isolated nature of the remaining populations of the streaked horned lark increases their vulnerability to stochastic (random) natural events. There are estimated to be fewer than 1,600 streaked horned larks rangewide (Altman 2011, p. 213). Concentrating the rangewide population in this manner exposes the entire population to

stochastic events such as heavy snow, ice storms or flooding that could kill individuals or destroy limited habitat; "a severe weather event could wipe out a substantial percentage of the entire subspecies" (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 13).

Surveys conducted at the Corvallis Airport since 2007 have consistently found 80 to 100 pairs during the breeding season (Moore 2008, Moore and Kotaich 2010, Moore 2013). However, heavy snow in the Willamette Valley during the winter of 2013/2014 appears to have reduced the resident breeding population of streaked horned larks at the Corvallis Airport; only 23 breeding pairs and 21 unmated singing males were counted in June at the airport (Randy Moore, pers. comm., 2014). This indicates that the small and declining population of streaked horned larks is certainly at risk of random environmental events that could have catastrophic consequences to their abundance.

## EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED ACTION: STREAKED HORNED LARK

The regulations implementing section 7 of the Act define "effects of the action" as "the direct and indirect effects of an action on the species or habitat together with the effects of other activities that are interrelated or interdependent with that action, that will be added to the environmental baseline" (50 CFR 402.02).

There are four major construction activities within 100 meters of occupied and/or suitable habitat for streaked horned larks:

1. Placing a rock base layer (large-diameter quarry spalls).
2. Placing fill over the base layer (12-inch thick layer of sub-ballast, and a surface layer of ballast rock).
3. Laying the new track.
4. Removing an upland berm near the south end of occupied habitat.

Types of construction equipment include dump trucks, track-laying equipment, bull dozer, speedswing, lag machine, tool trailer, passenger vehicles, surfacing tamper, ballast regulator, and welding trucks. These activities will occur during and outside the nesting season (the nesting season is approximately April 15 through September 1). Construction will occur in or adjacent to areas known to be occupied year round or potentially occupied (suitable habitat). Effects to the species include disturbance, displacement, and increased depredation of nests and/or young, resulting in reduced reproductive success and fitness.

### Streaked Horned Lark

The primary conservation need for streaked horned lark is to protect nesting populations from disturbance and direct mortality due to human activities [71 FR 61938: 61998 (October 11, 2012)]. As proposed, the construction activities will measurably disturb streaked horned larks. The life stages affected are nesting and/or non-nesting adults, fledglings, and eggs/chicks in the nest.

*Increased Human Presence*

Streaked horned larks using the areas adjacent to construction will be exposed to increased human presence for the duration of construction. Streaked horned larks perceive humans on foot as a threat and are expected to flush, abandon and/or be kept from nests, and/or neglect fledglings, resulting in the loss of vulnerable young and reduced reproductive success. Laying large-diameter rock, gravel, and installing new rail lines will occur as close as 43 meters to suitable and/or occupied nesting and foraging areas. Streaked horned larks that use the areas adjacent to construction are expected to be acclimated to the routine activities that occur. Streaked horned larks using these areas are not accustomed to activities associated with the proposed activities, which vary from normal activities. Construction will result in higher levels of sound, intensity, and increased duration of human presence; additionally the proposed activities are less predictable than normal operations. We expect streaked horned larks foraging, nesting, or otherwise using areas adjacent and within 100 meters of the work will be measurably disrupted by the increased sound and human presence during the duration of the work. These disruptions are expected to result in reduced reproductive success from nest abandonment, depredation of eggs, chicks, or fledglings, interrupted foraging attempts, and reduced fitness of individuals.

*Heavy Equipment Use/Construction*

Construction will increase the frequency and duration of heavy equipment operation within 100 meters of occupied/suitable streaked horned lark habitat, resulting in increased sound and visual disturbance. Sound from heavy equipment operation is expected to reach 99 dBA (at 50 feet) and to exceed these levels when more than one piece of machinery is being used; however, it is impossible to predict which pieces of equipment will operate concurrently and the maximum sound levels associated with this. We estimate that project related in-air sound would attenuate to baseline ambient sound levels within approximately 3,200 ft (976 meters/0.6 mile); therefore, we expect construction-related sound would extend throughout occupied/suitable habitat areas for streaked horned larks within the action area.

Female streaked horned larks have been observed leaving nests as a result of disturbance sources (i.e., pedestrians, vehicles, and aircraft) up to 100 meters away (CNLM 2012, p. 21). If a predator is detected by a streaked horned lark at some distance (23 to 91 meters) the birds may flush directly and silently, flying near the ground (Stinson 2005, p. 58). To protect nests containing vulnerable young, streaked horned lark females will "causally abandon" nests, flying silently and near the ground when an intruder is 25 to 100 meters away (Beason 1970, p. 99). The "behavior of females on the nest is different because she will fly from the nest when a human was 100 meters or more away, if she could see him" (Beason 1970, p. 41). Therefore, based on research in areas with regular human presence, we expect that some nesting streaked horned larks are reasonably certain to flush when construction activities are within a 100-meter radius of active nests.

Activities that "prevent females from returning to their nests for extended periods of time (more than an hour) may cause them to abandon their nest" (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 17; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 10). Human activities may be responsible for some of the observed nest

abandonment (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 16). The sound levels range from 70 to over 99 dBA, depending on which piece of equipment is being used and whether more than one piece of equipment is in use at the same time; equipment may be in operation for up to 8 to 10 hours per day in areas where streaked horned larks are expected to be nesting. When streaked horned larks are nesting or foraging within 100 meters of the equipment and the birds are exposed to stationary disturbances lasting longer than 1 hour, we expect some of these birds will experience a measurable disruption of normal behavior (especially the closer they are to the construction site).

Depending on the stage of nesting (early incubation or chicks) and distance from the disturbance, we expect some nesting adults may abandon their nests, flush repeatedly, experience interrupted foraging, or neglect vulnerable young, leaving nests at increased risk of depredation. Flushing adults from active nests repeatedly may result in nest abandonment and failure. Nests can fail when the eggs and nestlings are left unprotected from predators, young have missed feedings, or young become overheated or too cold. Investing so much energy into failed nesting attempts reduces the reproductive fitness of adults by causing them to re-nest, increasing their energy demand and straining the adult's fitness during the time of year when they are already stressed. Therefore, we expect disturbance from construction will result in measurable effects to individual reproductive fitness from temporary visual and sound disturbance to streaked horned larks.

Streaked horned larks may shift their nesting locations in response to the visual and sound disturbance from construction activities. Shifting nesting locations could result in the birds being forced into less desirable areas where their reproductive success could be diminished. Displacing the birds from nesting areas may also cause the displaced birds to abandon their nesting attempt. Streaked horned larks have high breeding site fidelity (Anderson et al. 2013, p. 3), and are expected to return to the same territories each year to breed. The birds may nest elsewhere in response to being displaced. Research has shown that reinitiating nests does not make nests, nestlings, and fledglings less vulnerable (Wolf and Anderson 2013, p. 60). Therefore, we expect that displacement is likely to result in reduced reproductive success, particularly for subsequent nesting attempts.

The effect of temporarily displacing nesting streaked horned larks from the areas that they may prefer, forage in, and/or have previously successfully fledged young is expected to vary depending on timing within the nesting season. If such displacement occurs late in the nesting season, streaked horned larks may not re-nest that year. This would result in reduced reproductive success for those individuals. If displacement occurs earlier, streaked horned larks are expected to attempt re-nesting, which is an increased energetic cost that is a disruption of normal behaviors significant enough that it creates a likelihood of injury to adults from reduced reproductive fitness and success. All streaked horned larks temporarily displaced from occupied/suitable habitat will experience a measurable disruption to their normal breeding and foraging behaviors during construction.

Construction, in general, has been associated with observed nest abandonment (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 17). Human-caused disturbance may have effects at every stage of streaked horned larks lives (Anderson et al. 2013, p. 5), but birds are most sensitive and more likely to

abandon nests during early incubation than when they are tending chicks. The birds disturbed by construction may re-nest again, which does not mean they are less vulnerable in terms of reproductive fitness. There is no instance where nests, nestlings, and fledglings were less vulnerable because subsequent nests were reinitiated (Wolf and Anderson 2013, p. 60).

Depredation of streaked horned lark young is expected to increase when construction occurs within 100 meters of active nests. Construction crews will remain onsite for several hours each day over the duration of construction and may inadvertently generate food waste and other trash that attracts crows (*Corvus* spp.) and other predators. Crows are most likely the primary predators of streaked horned larks along rail line systems. If streaked horned larks are kept from returning to the nest for extended periods of time, we expect this will result in an increased risk of predation of eggs, nestlings, and/or flightless young (Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 21); we expect that any adults precluded from tending nests/young for longer than one hour are at a higher risk of nest failure. Based on this information, we expect depredation of nests and young will be measurably increased when construction occurs within 100 meters of active nests.

## CUMULATIVE EFFECTS: STREAKED HORNED LARK

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this Opinion. There are no non-Federal actions reasonably certain to occur in the action area. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the Act.

## INTEGRATION AND SYNTHESIS: STREAKED HORNED LARK

In the Environmental Baseline and Status of the Species sections of the Opinion, we established that past, present, and future effects of the action would result in temporary adverse effects to the streaked horned lark.

### Summary of the Effects of the Action

Streaked horned larks have experienced significant population declines in Washington over the past 10 years, resulting in a genetic bottleneck (Drovetski et al. 2005, p. 881). Primary long-term threats to the streaked horned larks along the lower Columbia River include the loss and conversion of habitat associated with development. There are no mechanisms in place to ensure that enough suitable nesting habitat is consistently available to sustain the local population along the lower Columbia River. The dredge spoil deposition areas and undeveloped areas along lower Columbia River are critical to conserving the streaked horned lark because these areas are the only suitable breeding areas available, besides airports. These ephemeral habitats provide demographic support to other populations throughout the range of the subspecies.

We expect streaked horned larks nesting within 100 meters of construction will experience a measureable disruption to their normal behaviors. Construction will increase sound and visual disturbance to nesting, foraging, and overwintering birds within approximately 0.5 mile of

construction. Streaked horned larks are expected to respond to increased sound and visual disturbance by flushing, shifting nest placement locations, abandoning nest-building attempts, abandoning nests with eggs, abandoning foraging attempts, and/or neglecting vulnerable young. Construction activities are also expected to cause an increased risk of depredation. All nesting adults disturbed by construction work lasting longer than 1 hour within 100 meters of active nests and/or foraging areas are expected to experience a measurable disruption to their normal behavior. We expect these responses will reduce the reproductive success and fitness of adult streaked horned larks.

The proposed action is expected to cause temporary disturbance that could result in a short-term reduction in young produced. However, we do not expect the proposed action to result in a measurable reduction in the population abundance of streaked horned larks along the lower Columbia River or to measurably affect the population at the scale of the State of Washington, or the range of the subspecies.

### Likelihood of Persistence at the Rangewide Scale

The proposed action is not expected to result in the loss of adult streaked horned larks or a measurable reduction in the population of breeding birds along the lower Columbia River or the range of the subspecies. The effects of the action, taken together with cumulative effects, are not expected to result in a measurable reduction of numbers, reproduction, or distribution of streaked horned lark at the range-wide scale and will not result in an appreciable reduction in their likelihood of persistence. The areas of occupied/suitable habitat adjacent to the new rail line are essential for the conservation of the streaked horned lark. The proposed action will not alter the habitat features in these areas in any way; therefore, the proposed action is not expected to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and recovery of the streaked horned lark.

## CONCLUSION: STREAKED HORNED LARK

After reviewing the status of the streaked horned lark, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the action, and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's Biological Opinion that the action, as proposed, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the streaked horned lark.

# INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. *Harm* is defined by the Service as an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavior patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). *Harass* is defined by the Service as an intentional or negligent act or omission which creates the likelihood of injury to wildlife by

annoying it to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavioral patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering (50 CFR 17.3). Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) and Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) so that they become binding conditions of any grant or permit issued to them as appropriate, for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The FRA and WSDOT have a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the FRA and WSDOT fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or 2) fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the FRA and WSDOT must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)].

## AMOUNT OR EXTENT OF TAKE

The Service expects incidental take in the form of harm and harassment of streaked horned larks from the proposed action. Take of individuals will be from mortality, disturbance, displacement, and/or depredation. Although we have estimated the numbers of individuals taken, it will not be possible to accurately determine the exact numbers of individuals taken for the following reasons: low likelihood of finding dead or injured individuals due to their small size, life habits (living under ground or camouflage coloration), scavenging, and rapid rate of decomposition. Therefore, the Service is relying on the activity levels to determine the extent, frequency, and/or duration of impacts to individuals. Therefore, the duration, frequency, and intensity of temporary exposures are used for quantifying take. These surrogates represent an amount and extent of take that can be more readily monitored. Using these surrogates, the Service expects the following forms and extent of take will result from the action:

1. Take of juvenile streaked horned larks (eggs, nestlings, or flightless fledglings) in the form of ***harm*** between April and mid-September from:
    a. Increased depredation of eggs/nestlings and flightless fledglings within 100 meters of construction that are left unattended or unprotected for longer than 1 hour.
    b. Increased mortality of eggs/nestlings and flightless fledglings within 100 meters of construction that are left unattended or unprotected for longer than 1 hour.
2. Take of streaked horned larks in the form of ***harassment*** year round from:
    a. Temporary disturbance of some individuals from construction activities lasting longer than 1 hour within 100 meters of active nests and/or foraging areas.

b. Temporary disturbance and displacement of streaked horned lark breeding pairs during construction lasting longer than 1 hour within 100 meters of occupied/suitable nesting habitat.

## EFFECT OF THE TAKE

In the accompanying Opinion, the Service determined that this level of expected take is not likely to result in jeopardy to the species.

## REASONABLE AND PRUDENT MEASURES

The Service believes the following reasonable and prudent measures (RPMs) are necessary and appropriate to minimize impacts of incidental take of streaked horned larks:

RPM 1: Minimize sources of harm to streaked horned larks resulting from mortality associated with increased depredation.

RPM 2: Monitor sources of harm and harassment of streaked horned larks from disturbance that results in missed foraging/provisioning opportunities, neglect of nest/young, and interrupted pairing of breeding pairs.

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the FRA and WSDOT must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures, described above and outline required reporting/monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary. The following terms and conditions apply to all of the construction projects discussed in this Opinion, unless indicated otherwise below.

<u>The following terms and conditions are required for the implementation of RPM 1:</u>

1. Construction personnel shall dispose of food waste in a manner that does not attract corvids or other predators.

<u>The following terms and conditions are required for the implementation of RPM 2:</u>

1. Monitor and log construction activities (type and duration) adjacent to occupied/suitable habitat for streaked horned larks.
    a. Submit a final report describing the type of equipment used, duration of use, and estimated sound levels of construction work to the Services within 6 months of completion of the project work.

2. A qualified biologist shall survey occupied/suitable habitat areas during construction for streaked horned lark occupancy and use in and adjacent to the work sites.
    a. A qualified biologist shall monitor as much of the occupied/suitable habitat within 100 meters of the construction as possible for a minimum of 4 days during the construction.
        i. Observers will document streaked horned lark presence and behavior (e.g., aerial displays, flying, chasing, singing, or any other behavior).
        ii. The four days shall be evenly spaced throughout the duration of construction adjacent to these areas (e.g., construction takes 30 days, space four surveys days evenly over the 30 day period).
        iii. Surveys will be done according to a survey methodology coordinated with the Service.
        iv. If the occupied/suitable habitat is not directly accessible, an attempt to monitor from the nearest accessible location shall occur.
    b. Any streaked horned larks detected in and near the construction areas will be noted and their location mapped.
    c. The bird surveyor will provide a monitoring report that includes maps of these use areas and data sheets of the documented behaviors.
    d. The final report shall be submitted to the Service within 6 months upon completion of construction.

The Service expects the amount or extent of incidental take described above will not be exceeded as a result of the proposed action. The RPMs and their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impact of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed action. If, during the course of the action, this level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review of the reasonable and prudent measures provided. The Federal action agency must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking and review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

The Service is to be notified within three working days upon locating a dead, injured or sick endangered or threatened species specimen. Initial notification must be made to the nearest U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Law Enforcement Office. Notification must include the date, time, precise location of the injured animal or carcass, and any other pertinent information. Care should be taken in handling sick or injured specimens to preserve biological materials in the best possible state for later analysis of cause of death, if that occurs. In conjunction with the care of sick or injured endangered or threatened species or preservation of biological materials from a dead animal, the finder has the responsibility to ensure that evidence associated with the specimen is not unnecessarily disturbed. Contact the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Law Enforcement Office at (425) 883-8122, or the Service's Washington Fish and Wildlife Office at (360) 753-9440.

## REINITIATION NOTICE

This concludes formal consultation on the action(s) outlined in the request. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: 1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, 2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this Opinion, 3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this Opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operations causing such take must cease pending reinitiation.

## LITERATURE CITED


Altman, B. 2011. Historical and Current Distribution and Populations of Bird Species in Prairie-Oak Habitats in the Pacific Northwest. Northwest Science, 85(2):194-222.

Anderson, H. 2009. Streaked horned lark regional working group; minutes from the September 29, 2009 meeting. Prepared by Hannah Anderson, The Nature Conservancy. 11 pp.

Anderson, H., A. Wolf, and R.A. Martin. 2013. Streaked horned lark conspecific attraction feasibility study. Center for Natural Lands Management. December 2013. pp. 29.

Beason, R.C. 1970. The annual cycle of the prairie horned lark in west central Illinois. Masters of Science Thesis. Western Illinois University. June 1970. pp. 160.

Center for Natural Lands Management (CNLM). 2012. Streaked horned lark literature review. pp. 38. September 2012.

Cook, E.R., C.A. Woodhouse, C.M. Eakin, D.M. Meko, and D.W. Stahle. 2004. Long-Term Aridity Changes in the Western United States. Science 306(5698): 1015-1018.

Drovetski, S.V., S.F. Pearson, and S. Rohwer. 2005. Streaked horned lark Eremophila alpestris strigata has distinct mitochondrial DNA. Conservation Genetics. 6:875-883.

Field, C.B., G.C. Daily, F.W. Davis, S. Gaines, P.A. Matson, J. Melack, and N.L. Miller. 1999. Confronting Climate Change in California. Ecological impacts on the Golden State. A report of the Union of Concerned Scientists, Cambridge , Massachusetts, and the Ecological Society of America, Washington, DC. 63 pp.

Golladay, S.W., P.G. Gagnon, M. Kearns, J.M. Battle, and D.W. Hicks. 2004. Response of freshwater mussel assemblages (Bivalvia:Unionidae) to a record drought in the Gulf Coast Plain of southwestern Georgia. Journal of the North American Benthological Society. 23(3):494-506.

Hayhoe, K., D. Cayan, C.B. Field, P.C. Frumhoff, E.P. Maurer, N.L. Miller, S.C. Moser, S.H. Schneider, K.N. Cahill, E.E. Cleland, L. Dale, R. Drapek, R.M. Hanemann, L.S. Kalkstein, J. Lenihan, C.K. Lunch, R.P. Neilson, S.C. Sheridan, and J.H. Verville. 2004. Emissions pathways, climate change, and impacts on California. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America (PNAS). 101(34):12422-12427. Doi: 10.10773/pnas.0404500101.

IPCC (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change). 2007: Regional Climate Projections. Chapter 11 in: Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Fourth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Christensen, J.H., B. Hewitson, A. Busuioc, A. Chen, X. Gao, I. Held, R. Jones, R.K. Kolli, W.-T. Kwon, R. Laprise, V. Magaña Rueda, L. Mearns, C.G. Menéndez, J. Räisänen, A. Rinke, A. Sarr and P. Whetton. (Solomon, S., D. Qin, M. Manning, Z. Chen, M. Marquis, K.B. Averyt, M. Tignor and H.L. Miller, editors.) Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, United Kingdom and New York, NY, USA. 94 pp.

Lassen, M. 2011. Center for Natural Lands Management, Olympia, Washington. E-mail to C. Brown, USFWS, Portland, Oregon, dated 29 September 2011 and 6 October 2011 (Subject: Re: data for 2011 Columbia River islands surveys?).

McLaughlin, J.F., J.J. Hellmann, C.L. Boggs, P.R. Ehrlich. 2002. Climate change hastens population extinctions. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America (PNAS). 99:6070-6074.

Moore. R. 2008. Inventory of streaked horned lark (Eremophila alpestris strigata) populations on Federal, State, and municipal lands in Oregon's Willamette Valley. Technical Report, USFWS, Portland, OR. 63 pp.

Moore, R. 2011. Abundance and Reproductive Success of Streaked Horned Larks (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) in Multnomah County, OR: Breeding Season 2010. Report to the USFWS, Portland, Oregon. 32 pp.

Moore, R. 2013. Survival of streaked horned lark nests and fledglings (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) in Oregon's agricultural landscape. Southern Willamette Valley, 2012. Feb. 28, 2012. pp. 51.

Moore, R. 2014. Personal communication from Randy Moore to Martha Jensen (US Fish and Wildlife Service) RE: heavy snow in the Willamette Valley during the winter of 2013/2014 appears to have reduced the resident breeding population of streaked horned larks at the Corvallis Airport; only 23 breeding pairs and 21 unmated singing males were counted in June at the airport.

Moore, R. and A. Kotiach. 2010. Reproductive success of streaked horned larks in Oregon's varied agricultural landscape. Mid-and Southern Willamette Valley, 2009. April 2, 2010. 60 pp.

Pearson, S., and B. Altman. 2005. Range-wide streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) assessment and preliminary conservation strategy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 25 pp.

Pearson, S., and M. Hopey. 2004. Streaked horned lark inventory, nesting success and habitat selection in the Puget lowlands of Washington. Natural Areas Report 2004−1. Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. 36 pp.

Pearson, S.F., and M. Hopey. 2005. Streaked Horned Lark nest success, habitat selection, and habitat enhancement experiments for the Puget Lowlands, Coastal Washington and Columbia River Islands. Natural Areas Program Report 2005-1. Washington Dept. of Natural Resources. Olympia, WA.

Pearson, S., M. Hopey, W. D. Robinson, and R. Moore. 2005. Range, Abundance and Movement Patterns of Wintering Streaked Horned Larks (Eremophila alpestris strigata) in Oregon and Washington. Natural Areas Program Report 2005-2. Washington Dept. of Natural Resources. Olympia, WA. 12 pp.

Pearson, S., A.F. Camfield, and K. Martin. 2008. Streaked Horned Lark (Eremophila alpestris strigata) fecundity, survival, population growth and site fidelity: Research progress report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division, Olympia, WA. pp. 24.

Rogers, R. 2000. The status and microhabitat selection of streaked horned lark, western bluebird, Oregon vesper sparrow and western meadowlark in western Washington. M.S. Thesis, Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington. 185 pp.

Stinson, D. 2005. Status report for the mazama pocket gopher, streaked horned lark, and Taylor's checkerspot. WDFW, Olympia, Washington, November 2005. 129 pp.

Wolf, A. and H. Anderson. 2013. Streaked horned lark habitat management and population monitoring report Spring/Summer 2013. Habitat and Species Cooperative Restoration Program, Joint Base Lewis McChord, Center for Natural Lands Management. 66 pp.

USFWS (US Fish and Wildlife Service). 2014. Biological Opinion for the U.S. Corps of Engineers continued Operations and Maintenance Dredging Program for the Columbia River Federal Navigation In Oregon and Washington (2014- 2018). U.S. Fish and Wildlife Reference Number: 01EPOFW00-2014-F-0112. Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office. Portland, Oregon. 47 pp.

(This page intentionally left blank)

## APPENDIX A: STATUS OF THE SPECIES – STREAKED HORNED LARK

(This page intentionally left blank)

# Appendix A: Status of the Streaked Horned Lark

## Legal Status

The streaked horned lark was listed as a threatened species on October 3, 2013 (78 FR 61452), under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 *et seq*.) The final rule designating critical habitat for the subspecies was published on the same date (78 FR 61506 [October 3, 2013]).

## Life History

### *Taxonomy*

The horned lark is found throughout the northern hemisphere (Beason 1995, p. 1); it is the only true lark native to North America (Beason 1995, p. 1). Subspecies of horned larks are based primarily on differences in color, body size, and wing length. Western populations of horned larks are generally paler and smaller than eastern and northern populations (Beason 1995, p. 3). The streaked horned lark was first described as *Otocorys alpestris strigata* by Henshaw (1884, pp. 261–264, 267–268). In addition to the streaked horned lark, there are four other subspecies of horned larks that occur in Washington and Oregon: pallid horned lark (*E. a. alpina*), dusky horned lark (*E. a. merrilli*), Warner horned lark (*E. a. lamprochroma*), and arctic horned lark (*E. a. articola*) (Marshall et al. 2003, p. 426; Wahl et al. 2005, p. 268). None of these other subspecies breed within the range of the streaked horned lark, but all four subspecies frequently overwinter in mixed species flocks in the Willamette Valley (Marshall et al. 2003, pp. 425–427). Genetic analyses indicate that the streaked horned lark population is well-differentiated and isolated from all other sampled localities, including coastal California, and has "remarkably low genetic diversity" (Drovetski et al. 2005, p. 875).

The lack of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) diversity exhibited by streaked horned larks is consistent with a population bottleneck (Drovetski et al. 2005, p. 881). The streaked horned lark is differentiated and isolated from all other sampled localities, and although it was "…historically a part of a larger Pacific Coast lineage of horned larks, it has been evolving independently for some time and can be considered a distinct evolutionary unit" (Drovetski et al. 2005, p. 880). The streaked horned lark is recognized as a valid subspecies by the Integrated Taxonomic Information System (ITIS 2012).

### *Physical Description*

The streaked horned lark is endemic to the Pacific Northwest (British Columbia, Washington, and Oregon) (Altman 2011, p. 196) and is a subspecies of the wide-ranging horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris* sp.). Horned larks are small, ground-dwelling birds, approximately 16 to 20 centimeters (6−8 inches) in length (Beason 1995, p. 2). Adults are pale brown, but shades of brown vary geographically among the subspecies. The male's face has a yellow wash in most subspecies. Adults have a black bib, black whisker marks, black "horns" (feather tufts that can

be raised or lowered), and black tail feathers with white margins (Beason 1995, p. 2). Juveniles lack the black face pattern and are varying shades of gray, from almost white to almost black with a silver-speckled back (Beason 1995, p. 2).

The streaked horned lark have unique characteristics that differentiate them from other horned larks including a dark brown back, yellowish underparts, a walnut brown nape and yellow eyebrow stripe and throat (Beason 1995, p. 4). The streaked horned lark subspecies is conspicuously more yellow beneath and darker on the back than almost all other subspecies of horned lark. The combination of small size, dark brown back, and yellow underparts distinguishes this subspecies from other horned larks.

*Current and Historical Range*

The current range and distribution of the streaked horned lark can be divided into three regions: 1) The south Puget Sound in Washington; 2) the Washington coast and lower Columbia River islands (including dredge spoil deposition and industrial sites near the Columbia River in Portland, Oregon); and 3) the Willamette Valley in Oregon (Figure 1).

The streaked horned lark's breeding range historically extended from southern British Columbia, Canada, south through the Puget lowlands and outer coast of Washington, along the lower Columbia River, through the Willamette Valley, the Oregon coast and into the Umpqua and Rogue River Valleys of southwestern Oregon (Altman 2011, pp. 200-202). The subspecies has been extirpated as a breeding species throughout much of its range, including all of its former range in British Columbia, the San Juan Islands, the northern Puget Trough, the Washington coast north of Grays Harbor County, the Oregon coast, and the Rogue and Umpqua Valleys in southwestern Oregon (Pearson & Altman 2005, pp. 4–5).

*Current Breeding Range*

Streaked horned larks currently breed on seven sites in the south Puget Sound. Four of these sites are on Joint Base Lewis McChord: 13th Division Prairie, Gray Army Airfield, McChord Field, and 91st Division Prairie. The largest population of streaked horned larks currently breeds at the Olympia Regional Airport and a small population nests at the Port of Shelton's Sanderson Field (airport) (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 23; Pearson et al. 2008, p. 3). One additional breeding population has recently been documented at the Tacoma Narrows Airport (Tirhi, in litt. 2014); however, there is very limited population abundance information available.

On the Washington coast, there are four known breeding sites in Grays Harbor and Pacific Counties: Damon Point; Midway Beach; Graveyard Spit; and Leadbetter Point. On the lower Columbia River, streaked horned larks breed on several of the sandy islands downstream of Portland, Oregon. Recent surveys have documented breeding streaked horned larks on Rice, Miller Sands Spit, Pillar Rock, Welch, Tenasillahe, Coffeepot, Whites/Browns, Wallace, Crims, and Sandy Islands in Wahkiakum and Cowlitz Counties in Washington, and Columbia and Clatsop Counties in Oregon (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 23; Anderson 2009, p. 4; Lassen, in

litt. 2011). Streaked horned larks also breed at the Rivergate Industrial Complex and the Southwest Quad at Portland International Airport; both sites are owned by the Port of Portland, and are former dredge spoil deposition fields (Moore 2011a, pp. 9–12).

In the Willamette Valley, streaked horned larks breed in Benton, Clackamas, Lane, Linn, Marion, Polk, Washington, and Yamhill Counties. Streaked horned larks are most abundant in the southern part of the Willamette Valley. The largest known breeding population of streaked horned larks rangewide are resident at Corvallis Municipal Airport in Benton County, with 75 to 102 pairs annually (Moore 2008, p. 15); other resident populations occur at the Baskett Slough, William L. Finley, and Ankeny units of the Service's Willamette Valley National Wildlife Refuge Complex (Moore 2008, pp. 8–9). Breeding populations also occur at municipal airports in the valley (including McMinnville, Salem, and Eugene) (Moore 2008, pp. 14–17). In 2008, a large population of streaked horned larks colonized a wetland and prairie restoration site on M-DAC Farms, a privately-owned parcel in Linn County; as the vegetation at the site matured in the following 2 years, the site became less suitable for larks, and the population declined (Moore and Kotaich 2010, pp. 11–13). This is likely a common pattern, as breeding streaked horned larks shift sites as habitat becomes available among private agricultural lands in the Willamette Valley (Moore 2008, pp. 9–11).

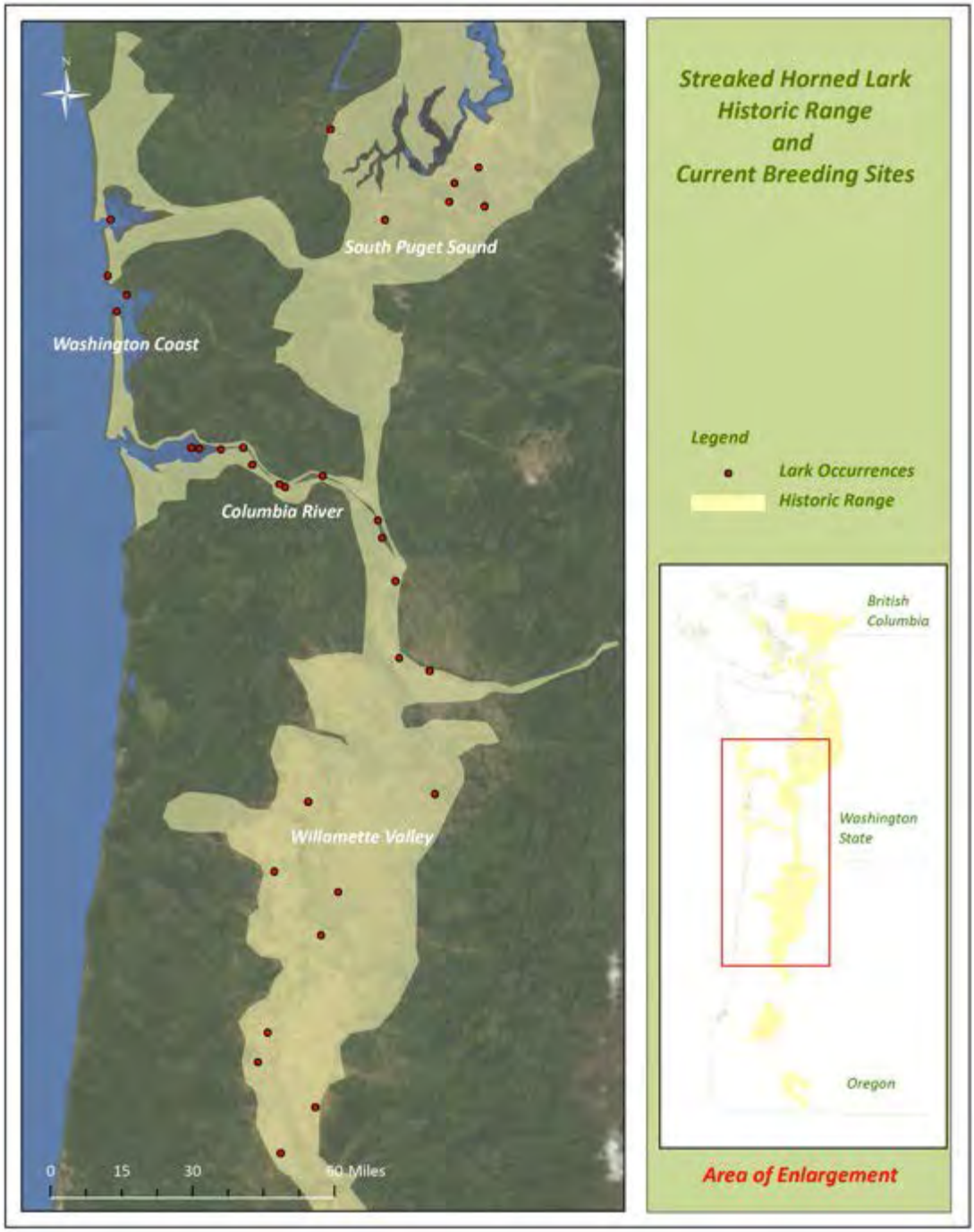



Figure 1. Historic and current range of streaked horned larks (rangewide) (Anderson, in litt. 2014a).

*Wintering Range*

Pearson *et al*. (2005b, p. 2) found that most streaked horned larks winter in the Willamette Valley (72 percent) and on the islands in the lower Columbia River (20 percent); the rest of the winter is spent on the Washington coast (8 percent) or in the south Puget Sound (1 percent). In the winter, most of the streaked horned larks that breed in the south Puget Sound migrate south

to the Willamette Valley or west to the Washington coast; streaked horned larks that breed on the Washington coast either remain on the coast or migrate south to the Willamette Valley; birds that breed on the lower Columbia River islands remain on the islands or migrate to the Washington coast; and birds that breed in the Willamette Valley remain there over the winter (Pearson *et al*. 2005b, pp. 5–6). Streaked horned larks spend the winter in large groups of mixed subspecies of horned larks in the Willamette Valley, and in smaller flocks along the lower Columbia River and Washington Coast (Pearson et al. 2005b, p. 7; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 7). During the winter of 2008, a mixed flock of over 300 horned larks was detected at the Corvallis Municipal Airport (Moore, pers. comm. 2011b).

*Range Contraction*

Streaked horned lark has experienced a substantial contraction of its range; it has been extirpated from all formerly documented locations at the northern end of its range (British Columbia, and the San Juan Islands and northern Puget Trough of Washington), the Oregon coast, and the southern edge of its range (Rogue and Umpqua Valleys of Oregon). The streaked horned lark's current range appears to have been reduced to less than half the size of its historical range in the last 100 years. The pattern of range contractions for other Pacific Northwest species (e.g., western meadowlark (*Sturnella neglecta*) shows a loss of populations in the northern part of the range, with healthier populations persisting in the southern part of the range (Altman 2011, p. 214). The streaked horned lark is an exception to this pattern—its range has contracted from both the north and the south simultaneously (Altman 2011, p. 215).

## Habitat and Biology

*Habitat Selection*

Habitat used by streaked horned larks is generally flat with substantial areas of bare ground and sparse low-stature vegetation primarily comprised of grasses and forbs (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). Suitable habitat is generally 16–17 percent bare ground, and may be even more open at sites selected for nesting (Altman 1999, p.18; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). Vegetation height is generally less than 13 in (33 cm) (Altman 1999, p.18; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). A key attribute of habitat used by larks is open landscape context. Our data indicate that sites used by streaked horned larks are generally found in open (i.e., flat, treeless) landscapes of 300 acres (120 ha) or more (Converse et al. 2010, p. 21).

Some patches with the appropriate characteristics (i.e., bare ground, low stature vegetation) may be smaller in size if the adjacent areas provide the required open landscape context; this situation is common in agricultural habitats and on sites next to water. For example, many of the sites used by streaked horned larks on the islands in the Columbia River are small (less than 100 ac (40 ha)), but are adjacent to open water, which provides the open landscape context needed. Streaked horned lark populations are found at nearly every airport within the range of the subspecies, because airport maintenance requirements provide the desired open landscape context and short vegetation structure.

Although streaked horned larks use a wide variety of habitats, populations are vulnerable because the habitats used are often ephemeral or subject to frequent human disturbance. Ephemeral habitats include bare ground in agricultural fields and wetland mudflats; habitats subject to frequent human disturbance include mowed fields at airports, managed road margins, agricultural crop fields, and disposal sites for dredge material (Altman 1999, p. 19).

*Foraging*

Horned larks forage on the ground in low vegetation or on bare ground (Beason 1995, p. 6); adults feed on a wide variety of grass and weed seeds, but feed insects to their young (Beason 1995, p. 6). Larks eat a wide variety of seeds and insects (Beason 1995, p. 6), and appear to select habitats based on the structure of the vegetation rather than the presence of any specific food plants (Moore 2008, p. 19).

*Breeding and Nesting*

The majority of streaked horned larks that breed in Washington are migratory, with birds spending the winter in the Willamette Valley, Columbia River or along the Washington coast. In the south Puget Sound geographic area, the first males begin to arrive mid-to-late February (Wolf, in litt. 2013). The first females begin arriving in early March (Anderson, in litt. 2014b) but don't start arriving in numbers until late March and April (Pearson 2003, p.11).

Horned larks form pairs in the spring (Beason 1995, p. 11) and establish territories approximately 1.9 acres (0.77 ha) in size (range 1.5 to 2.5 acres) (Altman, 1999, p. 11). Some areas used by streaked horned larks at study sites in Washington can be 9 acres or more in size (CNLM 2012, p. 20; CNLM, in litt. 2013). Horned larks create nests in shallow depressions in the ground and line them with soft vegetation (Beason 1995, p. 12). Female horned larks select the nest site and construct the nest without help from the male (Beason 1995, p. 12). Streaked horned larks establish their nests in areas of extensive bare ground with little or no woody vegetation, and nests are placed adjacent to clumps of bunchgrass, most often on the north side of the plant (Pearson and Hopey 2004, pp. 1–2; Anderson 2006, p.18; Moore 2013, p. 18). Studies from Washington sites (the open coast, Puget lowlands and the Columbia River islands) have found strong natal fidelity to nesting sites – that is, streaked horned larks return each year to the place they were born and will nest in the same territories every year (Pearson et al. 2008, p. 11; Anderson et al. 2013, pp. 3, 7).

Historically, nesting habitat was found on grasslands, estuaries, and sandy beaches in British Columbia, in dune habitats along the coast of Washington, in western Washington and western Oregon prairies, and on the sandy beaches and spits along the Columbia and Willamette Rivers.

Today, the streaked horned lark nests in a broad range of habitats, including native prairies, coastal dunes, fallow and active agricultural fields, wetland mudflats, sparsely-vegetated edges of grass fields, recently planted Christmas tree farms with extensive bare ground, moderately- to heavily-grazed pastures, gravel roads or gravel shoulders of lightly-traveled roads, airports, and dredge deposition sites in the lower Columbia River (Altman 1999, p. 18; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 5; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 15; Moore 2008, pp. 9–10, 12–14, 16; Anderson et al.

2013, p. 4). The areas adjacent to road ways, airport runways and other vehicle rights-of ways are some of the most consistently (annually) available habitat for the streaked horned larks to breed (Moore 2013, p. 14) and the subspecies likely would not have persisted if not for the regular activities and disturbance that maintains habitat in the surrogate landscapes currently used for nesting. Wintering streaked horned larks use habitats that are very similar to breeding habitats (Pearson et al. 2005, p. 8).

*Nesting Phenology in the South Puget Sound Geographic Area*

The nesting season for streaked horned larks begins in early April and ends mid- to late August (Figure 2 and 3) (Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 11; Anderson 2007, p. 6; Moore 2011a, p. 32). Clutches range from 1 to 5 eggs, with a mean of 3 eggs (Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 12). After the first nesting attempt in April, streaked horned larks will often re-nest in late June or early July (Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 11). In some situations, they can renest up to 6 times per season (R. Moore, pers. comm. *in* CNLM 2012, p. 24) and can produce two or three successful broods per season. Young streaked horned larks leave the nest by the end of the first week after hatching, and are cared for by the parents until they are about 4 weeks old when they become independent (Beason 1995, p. 15).

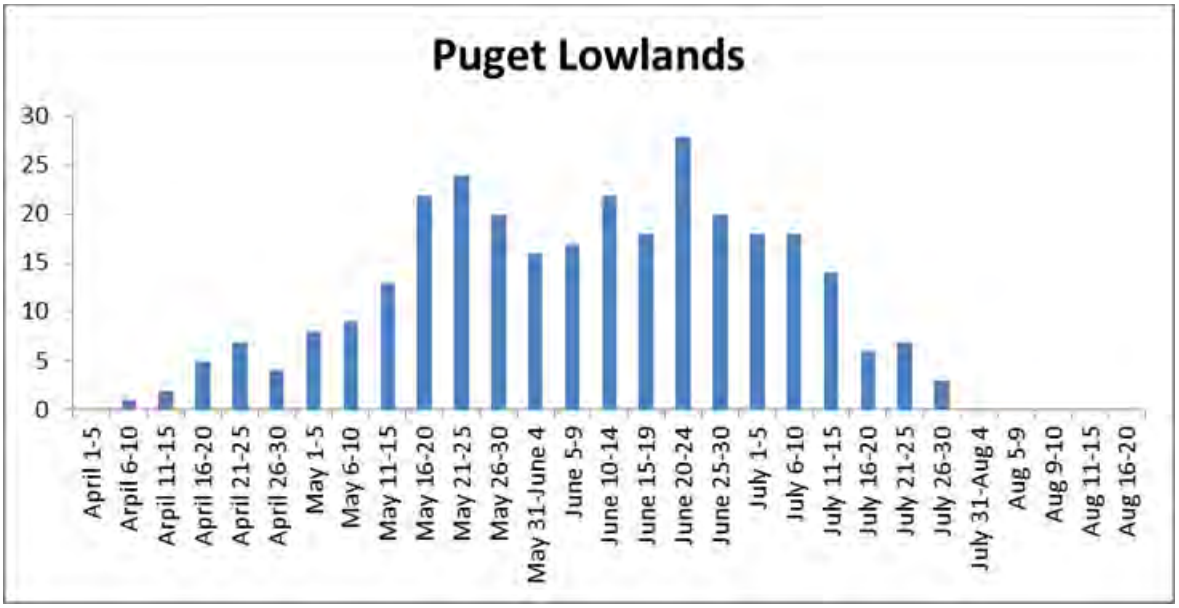


Figure 2. Clutch initiation dates for the Puget Lowlands (draft, WDFW).

Figure 3: Clutch initiation dates for all nesting sites in Washington and Oregon.

Nest success studies (i.e., the proportion of nests that result in at least one fledged chick) in streaked horned larks report highly variable results. Nest success on the Puget lowlands of Washington is low, with only 28 percent of nests successfully fledging young (Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 14; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 16). According to reports from sites in the Willamette Valley, Oregon, nest success has varied from 23 to 60 percent depending on the site (Altman 1999, p. 1; Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 23). At one site in Portland, Oregon, Moore (2011a, p. 11) found 100 percent nest success.

Nestlings leave the nest about 8 to 10 days after hatching (once they leave the nest, they are fledglings). Fledgling grassland songbirds leave the nest much earlier than most other passerines and therefore have a lower percentage of muscle mass upon fledging (Moore 2013, p. 8). Immediately after leaving the nest, fledglings are quite ungainly and hop and flutter around following their parents. The young can fly poorly at 4 to 5 days old (Wolf, in litt. 2014). Young flightless birds generally avoid areas without much cover and rely on camouflage for concealment (Wolf, in litt. 2014). About 17 days after they leave the nest, they can walk and fly well. Young streaked horned larks are not able to efficiently flee danger (i.e., walk and fly *well*) until they are approximately 17 days out of the nest (approximately 27 days after hatching (Beason 1970, p. 134).

***Population Estimates and Current Status of the Streaked Horned Lark***

Data from the North American Breeding Bird Survey (BBS) indicate that most grassland-associated birds, including the horned lark, have declined across their ranges in the past three decades (Sauer et al. 2011, pp. 3–5). The BBS can provide population trend data only for those species with sufficient sample sizes for analyses, but the data are insufficient for the streaked horned lark for a rangewide population trend analysis (Altman 2011, p. 214). An analysis of recent data from a variety of sources concludes that the streaked horned lark has been extirpated

from British Columbia, Canada, the Oregon coast, and the Rogue and Umpqua Valleys (Altman 2011, p. 213); this analysis estimates the current rangewide population of streaked horned larks to be about 1,170 to 1,610 individuals (Altman 2011, p. 213).

In the south Puget Sound, approximately 150 to 170 streaked horned larks breed at six sites (Altman 2011, p. 213), and breeding has been recently documented at the Tacoma Narrows Airport (WDFW, in litt 2014). Recent studies have found that larks have very low nest success in Washington (Pearson et al. 2008, p. 8); comparisons with other ground-nesting birds in the same prairie habitats in the south Puget Sound showed that streaked horned larks had significantly lower values in all measures of reproductive success (Anderson 2010a, p. 16). Estimates of population growth rate ($\lambda$, lambda) that include vital rates from nesting areas in the south Puget Sound, Washington coast, and Whites Island in the lower Columbia River indicate that the Washington population is declining precipitously. One study estimated that the population of streaked horned larks was declining by 40 percent per year ($\lambda = 0.61 \pm 0.10$ SD), apparently due to a combination of low survival and fecundity rates (Pearson et al., 2008, p. 12). More recent analyses of territory mapping at four sites in the south Puget Sound found that the total number of breeding streaked horned lark territories decreased from 77 territories in 2004 to 42 territories in 2007– a decline of over 45 percent in three years (Camfield et al. 2011, p. 8). Pearson et al. (2008, p. 14) concluded that there is a high probability that populations may be lost in Puget Sound in the future given the low estimates of fecundity and adult survival along with high emigration out of Puget Sound.

On the Washington coast and Columbia River islands there are about 120 to 140 breeding streaked horned larks (Altman 2011, p. 213). Data from the Washington coast and Whites Island were included in the population growth rate study discussed above; populations at these sites appear to be declining by 40 percent per year (Pearson et al. 2008, p. 12). Although nest success is high at the Portland industrial sites, fewer streaked horned larks are nesting at the Rivergate industrial site because the size of the site is decreasing with development.

There are about 900 to 1,300 breeding streaked horned larks in the Willamette Valley (Altman 2011, p. 213). The largest known population of streaked horned larks breeds at the Corvallis Municipal Airport and the population have been as high as 100 breeding pairs in years when the adjacent grass fields are suitable (Moore and Kotaich 2010, pp. 13–15). The population at the Corvallis Airport was 60 to 70 percent lower in 2014, with only 23 confirmed breeding pairs (Moore, in litt. 2014). In 2007, a large (580-acre (235-ha)) wetland and native prairie restoration project was initiated on a former rye grass field in Linn County (Cascade Pacific RC&D 2012, p. 1). Large semi-permanent wetlands were created at the site, and the prairie portions were burned and treated with herbicides (Moore and Kotaich 2010, pp. 11–13). These conditions created excellent quality ephemeral habitat for streaked horned larks and the site was used by about 75 breeding pairs in 2008 (Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 12). The site had high use again in 2009, but the number of breeding streaked horned larks has steadily declined as the vegetation matured and most of the pairs have moved to other agricultural habitats (Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 13).

There are no population trend data in Oregon that are comparable to the study in Washington by Pearson et al. (2008, entire); however, research on breeding streaked horned larks indicates that nest success in the southern Willamette Valley is higher than in Washington (Moore, pers.

comm. 2011b). The best information on trends in the Willamette Valley comes from surveys conducted by the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife (ODFW); the agency conducted surveys for grassland-associated birds, including the streaked horned lark, in 1996 and again in 2008 (Altman 1999, p. 2; Myers and Kreager 2010, p. 2). Point count surveys were conducted at 544 stations in the Willamette Valley (Myers and Kreager 2010, p. 2). Over the 12-year period between the surveys, measures of relative abundance of streaked horned larks increased slightly from 1996 to 2008 (Myers and Kreager 2010, p. 11). Population numbers decreased slightly in the northern Willamette Valley and increased slightly in the middle and southern portions of the valley (Myers and Kreager 2010, p. 11).

Although there are no conclusive data on population trends throughout the streaked horned lark's range, the rapidly declining population in Puget Sound, along the coast and the Columbia River islands suggests that the range of the streaked horned lark may still be contracting.

Table 1. High counts of streaked horned larks during May to July surveys at breeding sites in Washington, 2010-2013 (Linders, in litt. 2014; WDFW 2013, p. 70[1]).

| **South Sound Sites** | **2010** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013[1]** | **Columbia River and coastal sites** | **2010** | **2011** | **2012** | **2013[1]** |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Gray Army Airfield** | 29 | 25 | 18 | 18 | **Whites/ Brown Island** | 32 | 24 | 30 | 40 |
| **13th Division Prairie** | 3 | 6 | 18 | 14 | **Rice Island** | 14 | 24 | 24 | 34 |
| **91st Division Prairie, Range 74** | 12 | 9 | 4 | 5 | **Kalama and Johns River*** | - | - | 4 (2 at each site) | - |
| **McChord** | 26 | 18 | 17 | 23 | **Leadbetter** | - | 20 | 13 | 10 |
| **Olympia Airport** | 47 | 41 | 46 | 45 | **Midway** | - | - | 2 | 2 |
| **Shelton Airport** | 15 | 11 | 16 | 16 | **Damon Point** | - | 6 | 4 | 4 |
| **Total #** | 132 | 110 | 119 | 94 | **Total #** | 46 | 74 | 77 | 90 |

* Newly documented (2014) breeding areas include Johns River (2 pairs), the Tacoma Narrows Airport (3 pairs) and Range 50 in the Artillery Impact Area (7 or 8 pairs).

## Threats

*Reasons for listing*

The streaked horned lark was listed as threatened species because of the following:

- The streaked horned lark has disappeared from all formerly documented locations in the northern portion of its range, the Oregon coast, and the southern edge of its range.
- There are currently estimated to be fewer than 1,600 streaked horned larks rangewide, and population numbers are declining.
- Their range is small may be continuing to contract;
    - The south Puget Sound breeding population is estimated to be less than 170 individuals.
    - The Washington coast and Columbia River islands breeding population is less than 140 individuals.
    - Recent research estimates the number of streaked horned larks in Washington and on the Columbia River islands is declining.
        - This decline considered with evidence of inbreeding depression on the south Puget Sound indicated the larks range may contract further in the future.
- Their habitat is threatened throughout their entire range from loss of natural disturbance regimes, invasion of unsuitable vegetation that alter habitat structure, and incompatible land management practices.
- Winter congregations are limited to one location, in Oregon's Willamette Valley, putting it at risk from stochastic weather events.
- Most sites currently used by larks require some level of disturbance or management to maintain the habitat structure they need and natural mechanisms that used to provide this function no longer exist.

*Land Conversion and Development*

The prairies of south Puget Sound and western Oregon are considered one of the rarest ecosystems in the United States (Noss *et al.* 1995, p. I-2; Dunn and Ewing 1997, p. v). Dramatic changes have occurred on the landscape over the last 150 years, including a 90 to 95 percent reduction in the prairie ecosystem. In the south Puget Sound region, where most of western Washington's prairies historically occurred, less than ten percent of the original prairie persists, and only three percent remains dominated by native vegetation (Crawford and Hall 1997, pp. 13–14). In the remaining prairies, many of the native bunchgrass communities have been replaced by nonnative pasture grasses (Rogers 2000, p. 41), which streaked horned larks avoid using for territories and nest sites (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 27). In Oregon's Willamette Valley native grassland has been reduced from being the most common vegetation type to scattered parcels intermingled with rural residential development and farmland; it is estimated that less than one percent of the native grassland and savanna remains in Oregon (Altman et al. 2001, p. 261).

*Land Use Practices*

Horned larks, including the streaked horned lark subspecies, need expansive areas of flat, open ground to establish breeding territories. As native prairies and scoured river banks in the Pacific Northwest have declined, the large, flat, treeless areas, which airports necessarily require, have become attractive breeding sites for streaked horned larks. Six of the seven streaked horned lark nesting sites remaining in the Puget lowlands are located on or adjacent to airports and military airfields (Rogers 2000, p. 37; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 15; Linders, in litt. 2014). At least four breeding sites are found at airports in the Willamette Valley, including the largest known population (historically) at Corvallis Municipal Airport (Moore 2008, pp. 14–17). Stinson (2005, p. 70) concluded that if large areas of grass had not been maintained at airports the streaked horned lark might already have been extirpated from the south Puget Sound area. Although routine mowing to meet flight path regulations helps to maintain grassland habitat in suitable condition for nesting larks, the timing of mowing is critical to avoid effects to nesting larks.

Mowing during the active breeding season (mid-April to late July) can destroy nests or flush adults, which may result in nest failure (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 17; Stinson 2005, p. 72). Some of the airports in the range of the streaked horned lark have adjusted the frequency and timing of mowing in recent years to minimize impacts to larks (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 10). In 2011, McChord Air Field at Joint Base Lewis-McChord (JBLM) agreed to a mowing regime that would protect the lark during their nesting period. Unfortunately, recent unseasonably wet weather doesn't allow this strategy to be implemented. WDFW coordinates mowing schedules at the Olympia Airport to reduce impacts to larks.

In 2008, the Port of Olympia prepared an Interlocal Agreement with the WDFW that outlines management recommendations and mitigation for impacts to state-listed species from development at the airport. In December, 2010, a white paper and supplemental planning memorandum was developed as part of the Airport Master Plan Update (Port of Olympia 2010). This document, which is outlined in Appendix 2 of the Master Plan Update, describes management recommendations for the protection of critical areas and priority species, including the streaked horned lark. The recommendations include minimizing development, retaining open or bare ground, and avoiding mowing during the nesting season (April 15 through August 15) in known or potential lark nesting areas. Although the Port of Olympia does not anticipate any development to occur in the streaked horned lark nesting areas within the next 20 years, the agreement is not a regulatory document and would not preclude future development, which is a primary source of revenue for the Port of Olympia.

Airport expansions could result in further losses of some populations. At the Olympia Airport, hangars were built in 2005 on habitat used by streaked horned larks for foraging, resulting in a loss of grass and forb-dominated habitat. This could have resulted in a smaller local population due to reduced habitat availability for breeding and wintering larks (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 12). Based on discussions with staff at Sanderson Field in Shelton, future development plans do not include impacts to streaked horned lark habitat at this time. Most of the proposed development at Sanderson Field will occur in areas already impacted (between existing

buildings). The West Ramp at Gray Army Air Field on JBLM was expanded in 2005 into areas previously used by breeding larks, resulting in a loss of available breeding habitat (Stinson 2005, p. 72).

At the Portland International Airport, streaked horned larks nest in an area called the Southwest Quad. This is an old dredge material deposition site in a currently unused part of the airport. The Port of Portland, which owns the airport, may propose to develop the Southwest Quad to accommodate future expansion; however, there is currently no plan in place (Green, in litt. 2012). Future development of the Southwest Quad would result in the loss of at least 33 ac (13 ha) of habitat and three breeding territories (Moore 2011a, p. 12).

Industrial development has also reduced habitat available to breeding and wintering larks. The Rivergate Industrial Park, owned by the Port of Portland, is a large industrial site in north Portland near the Columbia River; the site is developed on a dredge spoil field, and still has some large areas of open space between the industrial buildings. Rivergate has been an important breeding site for streaked horned larks, and a wintering site for mixed flocks of up to five horned lark subspecies (including the streaked horned lark). In 1990, the field used by larks at Rivergate measured more than 650 acres (260 ha) of open sandy habitat (Dillon, pers. comm. 2012). In the years since, new industrial buildings have been constructed on the site; now only one patch of 79 acres (32 ha) of open dredge spoil field remains and the breeding population has dropped from 20 pairs to 5 pairs in this time (Moore 2011a, pp. 9-10).

The 13$^{th}$ Division Prairie at JBLM is used for helicopter operations (paratrooper practices, touch-and-go landings, and load drop and retrievals) and troop training activities. Foot traffic and training maneuvers that are conducted during the streaked horned lark breeding season are likely contributing factors to nest failure and low nest success at 13$^{th}$ Division Prairie. Recently, a streaked horned lark nest was destroyed at 13$^{th}$ Division Prairie by a porta-potty service vehicle (Linders, in litt. 2012). Artillery training, off-road vehicle use, and troop maneuvers at the 91st Division Prairie are also conducted in areas used by larks during the nesting season. Because access into this training area is limited and streaked horned lark surveys are only conducted opportunistically, we do not know the degree to which streaked horned lark nests are lost due to military activities at 91st Division Prairie.

Streaked horned lark populations on JBLM are exposed to differing levels of training activities. The Department of Defense's (DOD) proposed actions under 'Grow the Army' (GTA) include stationing 5,700 new soldiers, new combat service support units, a combat aviation brigade, facility demolition and construction to support the increased troop levels, additional aviation, maneuver, and live fire training (75 FR 55313, September 10, 2010). The increased training activities will affect nearly all training areas at JBLM resulting in an increased risk of accidental fires, and habitat destruction and degradation through vehicle travel, dismounted training, bivouac activities, and digging. Although training areas on the base have degraded habitat for the species, with implementation of conservation measures, these areas still provide habitat for the streaked horned lark. Military training, including bombardment with explosive ordnance and hot downdraft from aircraft, has been documented to cause nest failure and abandonment for

streaked horned larks at Gray Army Airfield and McChord Field at JBLM (Stinson 2005, pp. 71–72). These activities harass and may kill some streaked horned larks, but the frequent disturbance also helps to maintain sparse vegetation and open ground needed for streaked horned lark nesting.

In odd-numbered years since 2005, McChord Field has hosted a military training event known as the Air Mobility Rodeo. This international military training exercise is held at the end of July, during lark breeding season. This event includes aircraft, vehicles, and tents staged on or near lark nesting areas, although the majority of these activities take place on concrete hardstand areas (Geil, in litt. 2010). In even-numbered years, McChord Field hosts a public air show known as Air Expo, which is scheduled in mid-July. At the Air Expo, aerial events incorporate simulated bombing and fire-bombing, including explosives and pyrotechnics launched from an area adjacent to the most densely populated streaked horned lark nesting site at this location; these disturbances likely have adverse effects to fledglings of late nests (Stinson 2005, p. 72).

Surveys in 2004 detected 31 pairs of streaked horned larks at McChord Field (Anderson 2011, p. 14). In 2006, the number of lark pairs at McChord Field had dropped by more than half to 14 pairs, and the number of lark pairs has remained low, with just 11 pairs detected in 2011 (Anderson 2011, p. 14). The Rodeo and Air Expo events are scheduled to take advantage of the good weather that typically occurs in the summer on the south Puget Sound; this timeframe also coincides with the streaked horned lark nesting season, and the disturbance may continue to cause nest failure and abandonment (Pearson et al. 2005a, p. 18). During the airshows, tents, vehicles and concession stands are set up in the grassy areas along the runways used by streaked horned larks for nesting and thousands of visitors a day line the runways for viewing the shows.

Airports routinely implement a variety of approaches to minimize the presence of hazardous wildlife on or adjacent to airfields and to prevent wildlife strikes by aircraft. McChord Field uses falcons to scare geese and gulls off the airfield, and also uses two dogs for this purpose; the falcons and dogs are part of McChord Field's Integrated Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard program and are designed to minimize aircraft and crew exposure to potentially hazardous bird and wildlife strikes (Geil, in litt. 2010). The falcons and dogs cause streaked horned larks to become alert and fly (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 12), which imposes an energetic cost to adults and could expose nests to depredation. Portland International Airport uses a variety of hazing and habitat management tools to minimize wildlife hazards. Raptors and waterfowl pose the greatest danger to aircraft operations, but the airport's Wildlife Hazard Management Plan aims to reduce the potential for any bird strikes (Port of Portland 2009, pp. 5–6). Streaked horned larks are not known to nest near the runways at Portland International Airport, but foraging individuals from the nearby Southwest Quad could be harassed by the hazing program, which could impose resulting energetic costs.

JBLM has committed to restrictions both seasonally and operationally on military training areas, in order to avoid and minimize potential effects to the streaked horned lark. These restrictions include identified non-training areas, seasonally restricted areas during breeding, and the adjustment of mowing schedules to protect the species. These conservation management practices are outlined in an operational plan that the Service has assisted the DOD in developing for JBLM (Thomas, pers. comm. 2012).

Habitat features are not the only influence on where streaked horned larks nest, although it is usually attributed as the major influential component of nest site selection. More recent research has demonstrated that social information and behavioral cues can be as or more important than environmental cues in habitat selection (Ahlering et al. 2010). A recent conspecific attraction study by the CNLM used social cues (decoys and calls) to try luring birds to newly created habitats. Two years of observations resulted in 23 detections of streaked horned larks at the habitat restoration sites, but no birds established territories or bred on them (Anderson et al. 2013, p. 3).

*Loss of Ecological Disturbance Regimes*

Habitat has been rendered unusable for the streaked horned lark due to invasion of nonnative grasses and woody vegetation. These invasive species have established themselves across vast portions of the landscape because ecological disturbance regimes that prevented them, such as fire and flooding, have been suppressed or entirely ceased. The basic ecological processes that maintain prairies, meadows, and scoured river banks have disappeared from, or have been altered on, all but a few protected and managed sites.

Historically, the prairies and meadows of the south Puget Sound region of Washington and western Oregon are thought to have been actively maintained by the native peoples of the region, who lived here for at least 10,000 years before the arrival of Euro-American settlers (Christy and Alverson 2011, p. 93). Frequent burning reduced the encroachment and spread of shrubs and trees (Chappell and Kagan 2001, p. 42), favoring open grasslands with a rich variety of native plants and animals. Following Euro-American settlement of the region in the mid-19th century, fire was actively suppressed on grasslands, allowing encroachment by woody vegetation into the remaining prairie habitat and oak woodlands (Franklin and Dyrness 1973 p. 122; Kruckeberg 1991, p. 287; Agee 1993, p. 360; Altman et al. 2001, p. 262).

The result of fire suppression has been the invasion of the prairies and oak woodlands by native and nonnative plant species (Dunn and Ewing 1997, p. v; Tveten and Fonda 1999, p. 146), notably woody plants such as the native Douglas-fir (*Psuedotsuga menziesii*) and the nonnative Scot's broom, and nonnative grasses such as *Arrhenatherum elatus* (tall oatgrass) in Washington and *Brachypodium sylvaticum* (false brome) in the Willamette Valley of Oregon. This increase in woody vegetation and nonnative plant species has resulted in less available prairie habitat overall and habitat that streaked horned larks avoid (Pearson and Hopey 2005, pp. 2, 27).

On tallgrass prairies in midwestern North America, fire suppression has led to degradation and the loss of native grasslands (Curtis 1959, pp. 296, 298; Panzer 2002, p. 1297). On northwestern prairies, fire suppression has allowed Douglas fir to encroach on and out-compete native prairie vegetation for light, water, and nutrients (Stinson 2005, p. 7). On JBLM alone, over 16,000 acres (6,477 ha) of prairie has converted to Douglas-fir forest since the mid-19$^{th}$ century (Foster and Shaff 2003, p. 284). Where controlled burns or direct tree removal are not used as a management tool, this encroachment will continue to cause the loss of open grassland habitats for the streaked horned lark.

Restoration in some of Washington's south Puget Sound native grasslands has resulted in temporary control of Scot's broom and other invasive plants through the careful and judicious use of herbicides, mowing, grazing, and fire. Fire has been used as a management tool to maintain native prairie composition and structure. Use of fire for these purposes is acknowledged to improve the health and composition of grassland habitat by providing a short-term nitrogen addition, which results in a fertilizer effect to vegetation, thus aiding grasses and forbs as they re-sprout.

Unintentional fires ignited by military training burns patches of prairie grasses and forbs on JBLM on an annual basis. These "low-intensity" ground fires create a mosaic of conditions within the grassland, maintaining a low vegetative structure of native and nonnative plant composition, and patches of bare soil. Because of the topography of the landscape, these fires create patches that burn completely, some areas that do not burn, and areas where consumption of the vegetation is mixed in its effects to the habitat. One of the benefits to fire in grasslands is that it tends to kill regenerating conifers, and reduces the cover of nonnative shrubs such as Scot's broom; however, Scot's broom seeds that are stored in the soil can be stimulated by fire (Agee 1993, p. 367). On sites where regular fires occur, such as on JBLM, there is a high complement of native plants and fewer invasive species. Management practices such as intentional burning and mowing require expertise in timing and technique to achieve desired results. If applied at the wrong season, frequency, or scale, fire and mowing can be detrimental to the restoration of native prairie species.

Prior to the construction of dams on the Columbia River, annual flooding and scouring likely created nesting and wintering habitat for streaked horned larks on sandy islands and beaches along the river's edge (Stinson 2005, p. 67). Once the dams were in place, willows (*Salix* spp.), black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*), and other vegetation established broadly on the sandbars and banks (Rogers 2000, pp. 41–42), resulting in unsuitable habitat for larks. Loss of these habitats may have been partially ameliorated by the formation of dredge spoil islands that have been established as part of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers' (Corps) shipping channel maintenance (Stinson 2005, p. 67).

Streaked horned larks currently use sand islands in the lower Columbia River for both breeding and wintering habitat. These islands are a mosaic of Federal, State, and private lands, but there are no management or conservation plans in place to protect larks or these important habitats. The Corps has a dredging program to maintain the navigation channel in the Columbia River. In 2002, the Corps established a deeper navigation channel in the river, a regular maintenance dredging program, and a plan for disposing dredge material on the islands in the lower Columbia River (USFWS 2002, pp. 1–14). In this plan, the Corps addressed the disposition of dredge material in the lower Columbia River, which has the potential to both benefit and harm streaked horned larks, depending on the location and timing of deposition. Recent studies by Anderson (2010a, p. 29) on the islands in the lower Columbia River have shown that fresh dredge material stabilizes and develops sparse vegetation suitable for lark nesting approximately three years after deposition, and can be expected to remain suitable for approximately two years before vegetation becomes too dense. Thus, deposition of dredge material can be both a tool for habitat creation and a threat, as deposition of dredge material at the wrong time (e.g., during the nesting season) can destroy nests and young or degrade suitable habitat.

Destruction of occupied lark habitat through the deposition of dredge materials has been documented several times on the lower Columbia River islands (Stinson 2005, p. 67; Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 11; Pearson et al. 2008, p. 14). In 2006, dredge spoils were deposited on Whites Island while larks were actively nesting. All nests at this site were apparently destroyed (Pearson, pers. comm. 2012). This site had at least 21 nests and 13 territories during the 2005 nesting season (Pearson et al. 2008, p. 21). In a similar situation, singing males were observed on Rice Island in June 2000, but dredge spoil was placed on the site in July 2000, which destroyed nesting habitat during the breeding season (MacLaren 2000, p. 3). In 2004 on Miller Sands Spit, the Corps deposited dredge material on lark breeding habitat, which likely resulted in nest failure (Pearson and Altman 2005, p. 10). The Corps has recently begun working with the Center for Natural Lands Management to coordinate dredge spoil depositions with timing of lark breeding season (Anderson, in litt. 2011).

Dredge spoil deposition also creates habitat for Caspian terns (*Sterna caspia*), a native bird species that nests in very large numbers in the lower Columbia River. These large terns have been shown to eat substantial numbers of salmon smolts, and for the past decade, an interagency effort has focused on reducing tern depredation on young salmon (Lyons et al. 2011, p. 2). One aspect of the effort to reduce the numbers of terns in the lower Columbia River has been a program to discourage tern nesting on Rice Island by planting vegetation and placing barrier fencing on open sandy habitats; these measures have also reduced habitat available to larks on the island and are ongoing (Stinson 2005, p. 73; Roby et al. 2011, p. 14).

Larks appear to respond positively to habitat management that simulates natural processes. From 2001 through 2004, JBLM mowed and controlled burns to control Scot's broom during the nonbreeding season (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 30). The September 2004 burns resulted in increased lark abundance and a dramatic vegetative response on 13th Division Prairie. Relative to the control sites, larks increased their use of burned areas immediately after a late summer fire in 2006, and in the breeding season following the fires (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 30).

Throughout the year, streaked horned larks use areas of bare ground or sparse vegetative cover in grasslands. These grasslands may be native prairies in the Puget lowlands, perennial or annual grass seed fields in the Willamette Valley, or the margins of airport runways throughout the range of the species. All of these habitats receive management to maintain desired structure: prairies require frequent burning or mowing to prevent succession to woodlands; agricultural fields are mowed during harvest or burned to reduce weed infestations; airports mow to maintain low-stature grasses around airfields to minimize attracting hazardous wildlife. Burning and mowing are beneficial to larks because these activities maintain the habitat structure required by the lark, but these activities can also harm larks if the activities occur during the breeding season when nests and young are present (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 29). In the nesting seasons from 2002 to 2004, monitoring at the Puget lowlands sites (Gray Army Airfield, McChord Field, and Olympia Airport) documented nest failure of 8 percent of nests caused by mowing over the nests, young, and adults (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 18). Habitat management to maintain low-stature vegetation is essential to maintaining suitable habitat for streaked horned larks, but the timing of the management is important, as improperly-timed actions can destroy nests and young.

*Restoration Activities*

Management for invasive species and encroachment of conifers requires control through equipment, herbicides, and other activities. While restoration has conservation value for the species, management activities to implement restoration may also have direct impacts to the species that are the target of habitat restoration. The introduction of Eurasian beachgrass (*Ammophila arenaria*) and American beachgrass (*A. breviligulata*), currently found in high and increasing densities in most of coastal Washington and Oregon, has dramatically altered the structure of dunes on the outer coast (Wiedemann and Pickart 1996, p. 289). The tall leaf canopy of beachgrass creates areas of dense vegetation, which is unsuitable habitat for streaked horned lark nesting (MacLaren 2000, p. 5).

Streaked horned larks require sparse, low-stature vegetation with at least 16–17 percent bare ground; areas invaded by beachgrass are too dense for streaked horned larks. The area suitable for streaked horned lark breeding on the Washington coast has decreased as a result of the spread of beachgrasses (Stinson 2005, p. 65; USFWS 2011, p. 4-2). In a 10-year period (from 1977 to 1987) at Leadbetter Point on the Willapa National Wildlife Refuge, spreading beachgrass reduced the available nesting habitat for streaked horned larks by narrowing the distance from vegetation to water by 112 feet (34 meters) (WDFW 1995, p. 19). Since 1985, encroaching beachgrasses have spread to cover over two-thirds of Damon Point at Grays Harbor, another lark breeding site on the Washington coast (WDFW 1995, p. 19). At Damon Point, Scot's broom is also encroaching on lark habitat, reducing the area available for nesting (Pearson, in litt. 2011). On the Oregon coast, the disappearance of the streaked horned lark has been attributed to the invasion of exotic beachgrasses and the resultant dune stabilization (Gilligan et al. 1994, p. 205).

Some efforts have been successful in reducing the cover of encroaching beachgrasses. The Service's Willapa National Wildlife Refuge has restored habitat on Leadbetter Point. In 2007, the area of open habitat measured 84 acres (34 ha); after mechanical and chemical treatment to clear beachgrass (mostly American beachgrass) and spreading oyster shell across 45 acres (18 ha), 121 acres (50 ha) of sparsely vegetated open habitat suitable for lark nesting was created (Pearson et al. 2009, p. 23). The main target of the Leadbetter Point restoration project was the threatened western snowy plover (*Charadrius alexandrinus nivosus*), but the restoration actions also benefited the streaked horned lark. Before the restoration project, this area had just 2 streaked horned lark territories (Pearson et al. 2005a, p. 7); after the project, an estimated 8 to 10 territories were located in and adjacent to the restoration area (Pearson, pers. comm. 2012).

*Transient Agricultural Habitat*

Roughly half of all the agricultural land in the Willamette Valley is devoted to grass seed production fields (Oregon Seed Council 2012, p. 1). Grasslands–both rare native prairies and grass seed fields–are important habitats for streaked horned larks in the Willamette Valley; open areas within the grasslands are used for both breeding and wintering habitat (Altman 1999, p. 18; Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 11; Myers and Kreager 2010, p. 9). About 420,000 acres (170,000 ha) in the Willamette Valley are currently planted in grass seed production fields. Demand for grass seed is declining in the current economic climate (Oregon Department of Agriculture 2011, p. 1); this decreased demand for grass seed has resulted in farmers switching to other agricultural

commodities, such as wheat or nurseries and greenhouses (Oregon Department of Agriculture 2011, p. 1). The continued decline of the grass seed industry in the Willamette Valley will likely result in conversion from grass seed fields to other agricultural types; this will result in fewer acres of suitable breeding and wintering habitat for streaked horned larks.

Another potential threat related to agricultural lands is the streaked horned lark's use of ephemeral habitats. In the breeding season, streaked horned larks will move into open habitats as they become available, and as the vegetation grows taller over the course of the season, will abandon the site to look for other open habitats later in the season (Beason 1995, p. 6). This ability to shift locations in response to habitat changes is a natural feature of the streaked horned lark's life history strategies, as breeding in recently disturbed habitats is part of their evolutionary history. In the Willamette Valley, patches of suitable habitat in the agricultural fields shift from place to place as fields are burned, mowed, or harvested. Other suitable sites appear when portions of grass fields perform poorly, inadvertently creating optimal habitat for larks. The shifting nature of suitable habitat is not in itself a threat; the potential threat is in the overall reduction of compatible agriculture, which would reduce the area within which streaked horned lark habitat could occur.

*Depredation and Pest Control*

Depredation on adult streaked horned larks has not been identified as a threat, but it is the most frequently documented source of mortality for eggs and young larks. In most studies of streaked horned lark nesting ecology, depredation has been the primary documented source of nest failure (Altman 1999, p. 18; Pearson and Hopey 2004, p. 15; Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 16; Pearson and Hopey 2008, p. 1; Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 32). Sixty-nine percent of nest failures were caused by depredation at four south Puget Sound study sites (Gray Army Airfield, 13th Division Prairie, Olympia Airport, McChord Field) in 2002–2004 (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 18). Anderson (2006, p. 19) concluded that the primary predators of streaked horned lark eggs and young were avian, most likely American crows (*Corvus brachyrhynchos*), although garter snakes (*Thamnophis* spp.) and western meadowlarks have also been documented preying on eggs and young in the region (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 16; Pearson and Hopey 2008, p. 4). On the Washington coast and lower Columbia River islands, 46 percent of nest failures were caused by predation at three study sites (Midway Beach, Damon Point, and Puget Island) in 2004 (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 18). A study of five sites in the Willamette Valley (Corvallis Airport, M-DAC Farms, William L. Finley, Baskett Slough, and Ankeny National Wildlife Refuges) determined that 23 to 58 percent of all streaked horned lark nests were lost to predation (Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 32).

Video cameras were used to identify predators in the Willamette Valley study; documented predators include: red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), American kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), great-horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*), and rats and mice (Family Cricetidae) (Moore and Kotaich 2010, p. 36). Streaked horned larks are ground-nesting birds and are vulnerable to a many other potential predators, including domestic cats and dogs, coyotes (*Canis latrans*), raccoons (*Procyon lotor*), striped skunks (*Mephitis mephitis*), red foxes

(*Vulpes vulpes*), long-tailed weasels (*Mustela frenata*), opossums (*Didelphis virginiana*), meadow voles (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*), deer mice (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), and shrews (*Sorex* spp.) (Pearson and Hopey 2005, p. 17; Stinson 2005, p. 59).

Depredation is a natural part of the streaked horned lark's life history, and in stable populations, the effect of predation would not be considered a threat to the species. However, in the case of the streaked horned lark, the effect of depredation may be magnified when populations are small, and the disproportionate effect of depredation on declining populations has been shown to drive rare species even further towards extinction (Woodworth 1999, pp. 74–75). We consider the effect of depredation on streaked horned lark populations, particularly in the south Puget Sound, to be a threat to the subspecies.

The one area where depredation does not appear to be a threat to nesting streaked horned larks is in Portland at Rivergate Industrial Complex and the Southwest Quad at Portland International Airport. In 2009 and 2010, nesting success was very high, and only a single depredation event was documented at these sites (Moore 2011a, p. 11). The reason for the unusually low depredation pressure may be that the two industrial sites have few predators since both sites are isolated from other nearby natural habitats.

Depredation may have contributed to the extirpation of streaked horned larks on the San Juan Islands. The subspecies was last documented on the islands in 1962 (Lewis and Sharpe 1987, p. 204). The introduction of several exotic animal species to the island roughly coincides with the disappearance of the streaked horned lark, including feral ferrets (*Mustela outorius*) and red foxes. These introduced predators may have significantly affected ground nesting birds and played a role in the eventual extirpation of streaked horned larks (Rogers 2000, p. 42).

*Disease and Genetics*

Genetic analysis has shown that streaked horned larks have suffered a loss of genetic diversity due to a population bottleneck (Drovetski *et al.* 2005, p. 881), the effect of which may be exacerbated by continued small total population size. In general, decreased genetic diversity has been linked to increased chances of inbreeding depression, reduced disease resistance, and reduced adaptability to environmental change, leading to reduced reproductive success (Keller and Waller 2002, p. 235).

Recent studies in Washington have found that streaked horned larks have lower fecundity and nest success than other Northwestern horned lark subspecies (Camfield et al. 2010, p. 277). In a study on the south Puget Sound, all measures of reproductive success were lower for streaked horned larks than for other ground-nesting birds at the same prairie sites (Anderson 2010a, p. 15). The streaked horned lark's egg hatching rate at these sites is extremely low (i.e., 44 percent at 13th Division Prairie) (Anderson 2010a, p. 18). Comparisons with savannah sparrows (*Passerculus sandwichensis*), a bird with similar habitat requirements that nests on the same prairies, found that streaked horned lark fecundity was 70 percent lower (Anderson 2010b, p. 18).

If the streaked horned lark's very low reproductive success was caused by poor habitat quality, other ground-nesting birds at the study sites would be expected to show similarly low nest success rates. Other bird species have much higher nest success in the same habitat, suggesting that inbreeding depression may be playing a role in the decline of streaked horned larks in the south Puget Sound (Anderson 2010a, p. 27). Other factors consistent with hypothesized inbreeding depression in the south Puget Sound population include two cases of observed mother-son pairings (Pearson and Stinson 2011, p. 1), and no observations of immigration from other sites into the Puget lowland breeding sites (Pearson *et al.* 2008, p. 15).

Estimates of population growth rate ($\lambda$) that include vital rates from all of the nesting areas in Washington (south Puget Sound, Washington Coast, and one lower Columbia River island) indicate that streaked horned larks in Washington are declining by 40 percent per year, apparently due to a combination of low survival and fecundity rates (Pearson et al. 2008, pp. 10, 13; Camfield et al. 2011, p. 7). Territory mapping at 4 sites on the south Puget Sound found that the total number of breeding streaked horned lark territories decreased from 77 territories in 2004 to 42 territories in 2007—a decline of over 45 percent in 3 years (Camfield et al. 2011, p. 8). The combination of low genetic variability, small and rapidly declining nesting populations, high breeding site fidelity, and no observed migration into the Puget lowlands populations suggests that the south Puget Sound population could become extirpated in the near future (Pearson et al. 2008, pp. 1, 14, 15).

In 2011, a project was initiated to increase genetic diversity in the south Puget Sound streaked horned lark population. Twelve eggs (four three-egg clutches) were collected from streaked horned lark nests in the southern Willamette Valley and were placed in nests at the 13th Division Prairie site at JBLM (Wolf 2011, p. 9). At least five young successfully fledged at the receiving site; if even one of these birds return to breed in future years, it will likely increase genetic diversity in the receiving population, resulting in improved fitness and reduced extinction risk for the south Puget Sound larks (Wolf 2011, p. 9). For 2014, these genetic rescue efforts were abandoned due to a 60 to 70 percent decline in the streaked horned lark population at the Corvallis Airport, the source of the transplanted eggs. Based on our consideration of these factors, we conclude that the loss of genetic diversity, the current number of small and isolated populations (particularly in Washington State), and the species' low reproductive success are likely to combine to result in continued population declines for the streaked horned lark.

*Summary of Threats*

The streaked horned lark population decline in the south Puget Sound of Washington indicates that the observed range contraction for this subspecies may be continuing, and the subspecies may disappear from that region in the near future. There are many other ongoing threats to the streaked horned lark's habitat throughout its range, including: (1) converting land use to agriculture and industry; (2) loss of natural disturbance processes such as fire and flooding; (3) encroachment of woody vegetation; (4) invasion of coastal areas by nonnative beachgrasses; and (5) incompatible management practices. The continued loss and degradation of streaked horned lark habitat may result in smaller, more isolated habitats available to the subspecies, which could further depress the rangewide population or reduce the geographic distribution of the streaked horned lark.

## Literature Cited


Agee, J.K. 1993. Fire ecology of Pacific Northwest forests. Island Press, Washington, D.C. Altman, B. 1999. Status and conservation of state sensitive grassland bird species in the Willamette Valley. Report to Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Corvallis, Oregon. 68 pp.

Ahlering, M.A., D.A. Arlt, M.G. Betts, R.J. Fletcher Jr., J.J. Nocera, and M.P. Ward. 2010. Research needs and recommendations for the use of conspecific-attraction methods in the conservation of migratory songbirds. The Condor 112(2): 252-264.

Altman, B. 1999. Status and conservation of state sensitive grassland bird species in the Willamette Valley. Report to Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Corvallis, Oregon. 68 pp.

Altman, B. 2011. Historical and Current Distribution and Populations of Bird Species in Prairie-Oak Habitats in the Pacific Northwest. Northwest Science, 85(2):194-222.

Altman, B., M. Hayes, S. Janes, and R. Forbes. 2001. Wildlife of westside grassland and chaparral habitats. pp. 261-291 *in* Wildlife-habitat relationships in Oregon and Washington (D. H. Johnson and T. A. O'Neil, editors). Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon. 736 pp.

Anderson, H. 2006. Streaked Horned Lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) Nest Predation on Lowland Puget Prairie Remnants, Washington State – The Effects of Internal Edges and Scot's Broom (*Cytisus scoparius*). M.S. Thesis, The Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington. 37 pp.

Anderson, H. 2007. Streaked horned lark surveys, RODEO impact and noxious weed control. McChord Air Force Base 2007. The Nature Conservancy, Olympia, WA.

Anderson, H. 2009. Streaked horned lark regional working group; minutes from the September 29, 2009 meeting. Prepared by Hannah Anderson, The Nature Conservancy. 11 pp.

Anderson, H. 2010a. Columbia River streaked horned lark habitat analysis and management recommendations. Final report to the US Fish and Wildlife Service USFWS Cooperative Agreement #13410-8-J011. April 2010. 33 pp.

Anderson, J.K. 2010b. Comparing endangered Streaked Horned Lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) fecundity to other grassland birds. M.S. Thesis, The Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington. 47 pp.

Anderson, H. 2011. Streaked horned lark surveys: McChord Field, 2011. Prepared by Hannah Anderson, The Nature Conservancy for Joint Base Lewis-McChord Field. 38 pp. Anthony, A.W. 1886. Field Notes on the Birds of Washington County. The Auk 3(2):161-172.

Anderson, A. 2013. Streaked horned lark conspecific attraction feasibility study. Final Report. December 2013. 29 pp.

Anderson, H. 2014a. Presentation by Hannah Anderson (CNLM) on Columbia River streaked horned larks. Presented January 24, 2014.

Anderson, H. 2014b. Email from Hannah Anderson (CNLM) to Lindsy Wright (USFWS) re: breeding streaked horned larks observed February 15, 2014, at Olympia Airport. Email dated February 26, 2014 at 5:31 am.

Beason, R.C. 1995. Horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*). No. 195 *in* The Birds of North America. (A. Poole and F. Gill, editors). The American Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, PA and the American Ornithologists' Union, Washington, D.C.

Camfield, A. F., S. F. Pearson, and K. Martin. 2010. Life history variation between high and low elevation subspecies of horned larks *Eremophila* spp. Journal of Avian Biology 41:273-281.

Camfield, A. F., S. F. Pearson, and K. Martin. 2011. A demographic model to evaluate population declines in the endangered streaked horned lark. Avian Conservation and Ecology 6(2): 4.

Cascade Pacific RC&D. 2012. M-DAC Farms Wetland Restoration. http://cascadepacific.org/mdac.htm. Accessed 17 January 2012.

Center for Natural Lands Management (CNLM). 2012. Streaked Horned lark literature review. Compiled by CNLM September 2012. 38 pp.

CNLM. 2013. Unpublished maps and information on streaked horned lark use areas (territories) at 13th Division Prairie 2013.

Chappell, C. B. and J. Kagan. 2001. Westside grasslands. pp.41-43 *in* Wildlife-habitat relationships in Oregon and Washington (D. H. Johnson and T. A. O'Neil, editors). Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, Oregon. 736 pp.

Christy, J.A. and E.R. Alverson. 2011. Historical Vegetation of the Willamette Valley, Oregon, circa 1850. Northwest Science, 85(2):93-107. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada (COSEWIC). 2003. COSEWIC assessment and update status report on the horned lark strigata subspecies Eremophila alpestris strigata in Canada. Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada. Ottawa. vi + 23 pp. (www.sararegistry.gc.ca/status/status_ec.cfm)

Converse, S., B. Gardner, S. Morey, J. Bush, M. Jensen, C. Langston, D. Stokes, T. Thomas, J. Bakker, T. Kaye, J. Kenagy, S. Pearson, M. Singer, and D. Stinson. 2010. Parameterizing Patch Dynamics Models in Support of Optimal Reserve Design for Federal Candidates in South Puget Sound. Summary Report from Two Expert Workshops (December 9-11, 2008 and October 21-22, 2009). Report received February 25, 2010. 28 pp.

Crawford, R. and H. Hall. 1997. Changes in the south Puget prairie landscape. pp. 11–16 in Ecology and conservation of the South Puget Sound prairie landscape (P. Dunn and K. Ewing, editors). The Nature Conservancy, Seattle, Washington. 289 pp.

Curtis, J.T. 1959. The Vegetation of Wisconsin: An Ordination of Plant Communities. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Wisconsin. Print. 640 pp.

Dillon, J. 2012. Email from J. Dillon (USFWS) to C. Brown (USFWS) Re: Change in habitat over time at Rivergate.

Drovetski, S.V., S.F. Pearson, and S. Rohwer. 2005. Streaked horned lark Eremophila alpestris strigata has distinct mitochondrial DNA. Conservation Genetics. 6:875-883.

Dunn, P. and K. Ewing. 1997. South Puget Sound prairie landscapes. The Nature Conservancy of Washington, Seattle. 289 pp.

Foster, J.R. and S.E. Shaff. 2003. Forest Colonization of Puget Lowland Grasslands at Fort Lewis, Washington. Northwest Science. 77(4):283-296.

Franklin, J.F. and C.T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Forest Service, United States Department of Agriculture. 417 pp.

Geil, S. 2010. U.S. Air Force, Natural & Cultural Resources, and Operational Range Program Manager. In Litt. Email , to K. Flotlin, Biologist, USFWS, Lacey, Washington. RE: Comments on the 2009 Candidate Notice of Review for the streaked horned lark

Gilligan, J., M. Smith, D. Rogers and A. Contrearas. 1994. Birds of Oregon: status and distribution. Cinclus Publications, McMinnville, Oregon. 330 pp.

Green, D. 2012. Email from D. Green (Port of Portland) to C. Brown, USFWS, Portland, Oregon, dated 20 January 2012 (Subject: RE: planning timeframe for the SW Quad).

Henshaw, H.W. 1884. The shore larks of the United States and adjacent territory. The Auk 1(3):254-268.

Integrated Taxonomic Information System (ITIS) [Internet]. 2012. ITIS Standard Report Page: Eremophila alpestris strigata [cited 2012 Apr 6]. Available from: http://www.itis.gov/servlet/SingleRpt/SingleRpt?search_topic=TSN&search_value=178412.

Keller, L.F. and D.M. Waller. 2002. Inbreeding effects in wild populations. TRENDS in Ecology & Evolution 17(5):230-241.

Kruckeberg, A.R. 1991. The Natural History of Puget Sound Country. University of Washington Press, Seattle. Print. 468 pp.

Lassen, M. 2011. E-mail from M. Lassen (Center for Natural Lands Management, Olympia, Washington) to C. Brown (USFWS, Portland, Oregon) dated 29 September 2011 and 6 October 2011 Re: data for 2011 Columbia River islands surveys.

Linders, M. 2012. Biologist, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. In Litt. Email to H. Allen, M. Cope, M. Tirhi, S. Pearson, all with Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, and K. Flotlin, Biologist, USFWS, Lacey, Washington. RE: Streaked horned lark nest that was destroyed on JBLM.

Linders, M. 2014. Email from M. Linders (WDFW) to M. Jensen (USFWS) Re: Unpublished data on high counts of streaked horned larks at breeding sites in Washington and Oregon.

Lewis, M. and F. Sharpe. 1987. Birding in the San Juan Islands. The Mountaineers. Seattle, Washington.

Lyons, D., D. Roby, A.F. Evans, N.J. Hostetter and K. Collis. 2011. Benefits to Columbia River Anadromous Salmonids from Potential Reductions in Avian Predation on the Columbia Plateau. Final Report to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla District, Oregon. 78 pp.

MacLaren, P.A. 2000. Streaked horned lark surveys in western Washington, year 2000. Unpubl. report to the USFWS, Lacey, Washington. 12 pp.

Marshall, D.B., M.G. Hunter, and A.L. Contreras, Eds. 2003. Horned lark Eremophila alpestris in Birds of Oregon: A general reference. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 768 pp.

Moore. R. 2008. Inventory of streaked horned lark (Eremophila alpestris strigata) populations on Federal, State, and municipal lands in Oregon's Willamette Valley. Technical Report, USFWS, Portland, OR. 63 pp.

Moore, R. 2011a. Abundance and Reproductive Success of Streaked Horned Larks (Eremophila alpestris strigata) in Multnomah County, OR: Breeding Season 2010. Report to the USFWS, Portland, Oregon. 32 pp.

Moore, R. 2011b. Oregon State University, Corvallis, Oregon. In Litt. E-mail to K. Flotlin, USFWS, Lacey, Washington. RE: Streaked Horned Lark Candidate Notice of Review (CNOR) – Candidate Assessment Update –

Moore, R. 2013. Status of streaked horned lark nests and fledglings (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) in Oregon's agricultural landscape. Southern Willamette Valley, 2012. February 28, 2013. 51 pp.

Moore, R. 2014. Email from Randy Moore (ODFW) to Lindsy Wright (USFWS) Re: 2014 streaked horned lark population declines at Corvallis Airport, Oregon. Email dated August 27, 2014.

Moore, R. and A. Kotaich. 2010. Reproductive Success of Streaked Horned Larks (Eremophila alpestris strigata) in Oregon Varied Agricultural Landscape. Mid- and Southern Willamette Valley, 2009. Report to the USFWS, Portland, Oregon. 60 pp.

Myers, A.M. and D.A. Kreager. 2010. Declining and State Sensitive Bird Species Breeding in Willamette Valley Grasslands: 2008/09 Status Update. Prepared for the Oregon Zoo Foundation and the USFWS. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. 67 pp.

Noss, R.F., E.T. LaRoe III, and J.M. Scott. 1995. Endangered ecosystems of the United States: A preliminary assessment of loss and degradation. National Biological Service, Biological Report 28. 95 pp. Available from: http://biology.usgs.gov/pubs/ecosys.htm accessed 12 Apr 2012.

Oregon Department of Agriculture. 2011. Story of the Week. http://www.oregon.gov/ODA/docs/pdf/news/110803grass_seed.pdf?ga=t . Accessed 10 January 2012.

Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2006. Oregon Conservation Strategy. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife. Salem, Oregon. 48 pp.

Oregon Seed Council. 2012. Frequently Asked Questions. http://www.oregonseedcouncil.org/faqs/. Accessed 9 January 2012.

Panzer, R. 2002. Compatibility of Prescribed Burning with the Conservation of Insects in Small, Isolated Prairie Reserves. Conservation Biology. 16(5):1296-1307. Pearson, S., and B. Altman. 2005. Range-wide streaked horned lark (Eremophila alpestris strigata) assessment and preliminary conservation strategy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 25 pp.

Pearson, S.F. 2003. Breeding phenology, nesting success, habitat selection, and census methods for the streaked horned lark in the Puget lowlands of Washington. Natural Areas Program Report 2003-2. Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia Wa. April 2003.

Pearson, S. 2011. E-mail from S. Pearson (WDFW) to K. Flotlin (USFWS) RE: Streaked Horned Lark Candidate Notice of Review (CNOR) – Candidate Assessment Update.

Pearson, S. 2012. Email from S. Pearson (WDFW) to C. Brown (USFWS Portland, Oregon) RE: Larks and dredge spoil deposition.

Pearson, S., and B. Altman. 2005. Range-wide streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) assessment and preliminary conservation strategy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 25 pp.

Pearson, S., and M. Hopey. 2004. Streaked horned lark inventory, nesting success and habitat selection in the Puget lowlands of Washington. Natural Areas Report 2004−1. Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. 36 pp.

Pearson, S., and M. Hopey. 2005. Streaked horned lark nest success, habitat selection, and habitat enhancement experiments for the Puget lowlands, coastal Washington, and Columbia River Islands. Natural Areas Report 2005−01. Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia. 49 pp.

Pearson, S., and M. Hopey. 2008. Identifying streaked horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata)* nest predators. Wildlife Science Division, WDFW, Olympia, WA. 10 pp.

Pearson, S., H. Anderson, and M. Hopey. 2005a. Streaked horned lark monitoring, habitat manipulations, and a conspecific attraction experiment. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, WA. 38 pp.

Pearson, S., M. Hopey, W. D. Robinson, and R. Moore. 2005b. Range, Abundance and Movement Patterns of Wintering Streaked Horned Larks (Eremophila alpestris strigata) in Oregon and Washington. Natural Areas Program Report 2005-2. Washington Dept. of Natural Resources. Olympia, WA. 12 pp.

Pearson, S., A.F. Camfield, and K. Martin. 2008. Streaked Horned Lark (Eremophila alpestris strigata) fecundity, survival, population growth and site fidelity: Research progress report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division, Olympia, WA. 24 pp.

Pearson, S., C. Sundstrom, K. Gunther, D. Jaques, K. Brennan. 2009. Snowy plover population monitoring, research, and management actions: 2008 nesting season research progress report. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Wildlife Science Division, Olympia, WA. 31 pp.

Port of Olympia. 2012. Olympia Regional Airport Master Plan. Draft copy. Received from R. Rudolph, Airport Director on April 9, 2012.

Port of Portland, 2009. Portland International Airport Wildfire Hazard Management Plan. PDX Wildlife 2009 Update. 137 pp.

Roby, D., K. Collis, D. Lyons, J. Adkins, P. Loschl, Y. Suzuki, D. Battaglia, T. Marcella, T. Lawes, A. Peck-Richardson, L. Bayliss, L. Faulquier, D. Harvey, E. Tompkins, J. Tennyson, A. Evans, R. Ledgerwood and S. Sebring. 2011. Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation of Avian Predation on Salmonid Smolts in the Lower and Mid-Columbia River: Final 2010 Final Report. Report to the Bonneville Power Administration and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Portland, OR. 167 pp.

Rogers, R. 2000. The status and microhabitat selection of streaked horned lark, western bluebird, Oregon vesper sparrow and western meadowlark in western Washington. M.S. Thesis, Evergreen State College, Olympia, Washington. 185 pp.

Sauer, J.R., J.E. Hines, J.E. Fallon, K.L. Pardieck, D.J. Ziolkowski, Jr., and W.A. Link. 2011. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2009. Version 3.23.2011 USGS Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD. < http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs.html > Accessed 31 October 2011.

Stinson, D.W. 2005. Washington State status report for the Mazama pocket gopher, streaked horned lark, and Taylor's checkerspot. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 129+ xii pp.

Thomas, T. 2012. Conversation between US Fish and Wildlife and Department of Defense regarding standard operating procedures detailed in an email from H. Nelson to T. Thomas re: range 75-76 standard operating procedures with mitigation. Email sent January 26, 2010.

Tirhi, M. 2014. Email from Michelle Tirhi (WDFW Biologist) to Martha Jensen (USFWS Biologist) RE: July 10, 2014 survey at Tacoma Narrows Airport that documented breeding.

Tveten, R.K. and R.W. Fonda. 1999. Fire effects on prairies and oak woodlands on Fort Lewis, Washington. Northwest Science 73(3):145-158 Wahl. T., B. Tweit and S.G. Mlodinow. 2005. Birds of Washington: status and distribution. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis, OR. 436 pp.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2002. Biological and Conference Opinions for the Columbia River Channel Improvements Project; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (1-7-02-C-0205). Oregon Fish and Wildlife Office, Portland, Oregon. 125 pp.

USFWS. 2011. Willapa National Wildlife Refuge Final Comprehensive Conservation Plan and Environmental Impact Statement. Willapa National Wildlife Refuge Complex, Ilwaco, Washington. 499 pp. plus appendices.

Wahl, T.R., B. Tweit, and S.G. Mlodinow. 2005. Birds of Washington: Status and Distribution. Oregon State University Press. Corvallis, Oregon.

Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW). 1995. Washington State Recovery Plan for the Snowy Plover. Authored by Richardson. Olympia, WA. 87 pp.

WDFW. 2013. Threatened and endangered wildlife in Washington: 2012 Annual Report. Listing and Recovery Section, Wildlife Program, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. 251 pp.

Wiedemann, A.M. and A. Pickart. 1996. The *Ammophila* problem on the northwest coast of North America. Landscape and Urban Planning 34:287-299.

Wolf, A. 2011. South Puget Sound Streaked Horned Lark (*Eremophila alpestris strigata*) Genetic Rescue Study, 2011. Final Report by Wolf Biological Services, prepared for The Center for Natural Lands Management, Olympia, WA. 20 pp.

Wolf, A. 2013. Email from Adrian Wolf (CNLM) to Nancy Brennan Dubbs (USFWS) Re: first streaked horned larks observed exhibiting breeding behaviors in mid-February. Email dated November 13, 2013 at 9:05 am.

Wolf, A. 2014a. Email from Adrian Wolf (CNLM) to Nancy Brennan Dubbs (USFWS) Re: juvenile streaked horned larks hide in vegetation and fly poorly when 4 to 5 days old. Email dated M March 18, 2014 at 3:29 pm.

Woodworth, B.L. 1999. Modeling population dynamics of a songbird exposed to parasitism and predation and evaluating management options. Conservation Biology 13(1): 67-76.

U.S. Department of Transportation

**Federal Railroad Administration**

1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE
Washington, DC 20590

RECEIVED
DEC 05 2014
PORT OF KALAMA

November 18, 2014

M r. Mark Wilson, Executive Director
Port of Kalama
390 West Marine Drive
Kalama, WA 98625

Subject: Request for Concurrence the Federal Railroad Administrations De Minimis Impacts Finding on Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park from the Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement Projects

Dear Mr. Wilson:

The purpose of this letter is to request the concurrence of the Port of Kalama, as the entity with jurisdiction, with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) de minimis impact finding to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park (Park). The effects will result from the construction/replacement of the Unnamed Tributary 3 (UT3) culvert within the Park. In the existing condition, the UT3 culvert extends from east of, and under, the existing BNSF Railway tracks, under the Port of Kalama (Port) managed Hendrickson Drive, and under the Port's day use parking lot and beach recreation area of Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, where it daylights and flows into the Columbia River. Implementation of the Project, with proposed minimization measures, will not adversely affect the recreational activities or other features that qualify the property for protection under Section 4(f). Consequently, the FRA finds that the Project will have a *de minimis* impact to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, a Section 4(f) property. FRA respectfully requests your consideration of the potential effects of the Project on the Park. This letter summarizes the proposed culvert replacement, the recreational activities in the Park, the potential impacts, and the measures to minimize harm to the Park. If you concur with our description of the potential impacts and de minimis impact finding to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, please sign below documenting your written concurrence as the agency with jurisdiction over this resource.

The Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) and FRA are completing an Environmental Assessment (EA) in order to evaluate potential impacts of the proposed Kelso Martin's Bluff Improvement projects (Project). The analysis includes determining the potential impacts of the Project on public lands, parks, and recreational facilities. Section 4(f) of the U.S. Department of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 303) applies to transportation projects and protects publicly owned public parks, recreation areas, wildlife and waterfowl refuges and any land from a historic site of national, state, or local significance. Section 4(f) applies to this Project because WSDOT is receiving grant funding through FRA's High-Speed Intercity Passenger Rail Program for construction of the Project, including the proposed replacement of the UT3 culvert.

Under Section 4(f), an operating administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation, in this case FRA, may not approve a project that uses protected properties unless there are no prudent or feasible alternatives and the project includes all possible planning to minimize harm to such properties. "Use" of a property can be permanent, temporary or constructive. FRA can also find the impacts are *de minimis*. In the case of a park or ecological reserve, FRA may find that the impacts are *de minimis* if, after opportunity for public review and comment, FRA finds that a transportation project will not adversely affect the activities, features, and attributes qualifying the property for protection under Section 4(f) after mitigation. FRA must also obtain written concurrence in this finding from the officials with jurisdiction over the park or ecological reserve.

We understand that BNSF and WSDOT have discussed replacing this culvert within the Park with the Port's recreation managers and that the Port is engaged in conversations with BNSF and WSDOT to ensure the design

is consistent with your future improvement plans for the Park. Reports from WSDOT indicate the Port believes the Project could provide an opportunity to improve fish passage as well as improve passive recreational opportunities at the southern end of the park without creating a hazard for park visitors.

***Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park:***

The Park is approximately 6 acres in size and is located along the east bank of the Columbia River in Cowlitz County, adjacent to the City of Kalama. The Park is bordered to the south by industrial Port land and to the north by the Port-managed Marine Park, a 222-slip marina. BNSF Railway tracks extend the length of the park to the east, across from the Port-managed Hendrickson Drive.

Unusual Characteristics Reducing or Enhancing Park Value

The current UT3 culvert is a 36-inch diameter, approximately 200-foot long metal culvert, reinforced with rip rap at its outfall on the beach within Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park. The UT3 culvert was identified by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife as a fish passage barrier as it currently blocks 1.6 miles of habitat (east of) the culvert. This section of UT3 has been identified as critical habitat for coho salmon and steelhead in accordance with the Endangered Species Act. The culvert is located in an area of the beach used by pedestrians but closed to on-beach vehicular traffic. A parking area immediately east provides easy access for passive use of the beach.

We understand that Port plans for the future development of the upland areas in the vicinity of UT3 include additional walking/biking trails but that the recreational emphasis in this area will continue to be passive beach use (Figure 1).

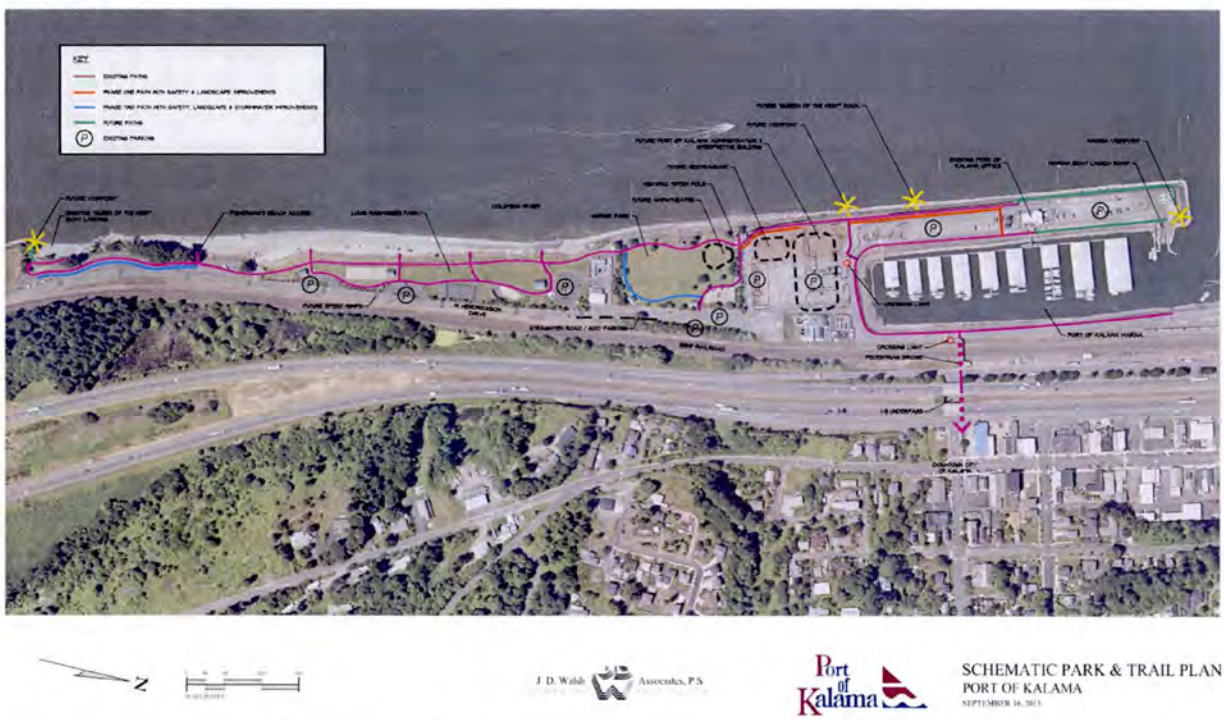



Figure 1. Site plan view of future trails identified in the Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park Master Plan.

Access:

The Park is accessible via vehicle, bicycle, or foot from the Port-managed Hendrickson Drive and via boat from the Columbia River.

***Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park Use Assessment:***

The Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park provides the following recreational opportunities: a playground; basketball, volleyball, tennis courts, horseshoe pits and picnic areas. A two-mile pedestrian/bike pathway

connects the Park with Marine Park and the marina. The Park also provides vehicle and pedestrian access to the Columbia River for swimming, windsurfing, fishing, and passive enjoyment. Use of the Park project area is open to pedestrian use only. Future plans for the Park are consistent with its current use and include enhancing the upland areas with more pedestrian-only beach access points, additional picnic areas with river views, and improvement of pedestrian paths and parking areas. Following construction of the UT3 culvert replacement, the recreational emphasis in this area will continue to be passive beach use, and the culvert will continue in its present function. However, the Project will improve the culvert by replacing the current corrugated steel and rip rap outfall with a gated box culvert and natural stream (see Figure 2 below). Once replaced, the culvert will allow for pedestrian access above the culvert. In addition, the new culvert and outfall will give beach visitors an opportunity to view salmon returning to spawn in UT3.

The UT3 culvert will require the temporary closure (approximately 3-4 weeks) of Hendrickson Drive and the Port's north parking area. Emergency access will be maintained during this time but non-emergency access will utilize existing roads to the east and west of the construction area. The new fish-passable culvert structure would consist of two, 60-inch culverts that would extend approximately 200 feet west of BNSF right-of-way (ROW) to the outfall at the Columbia River. The limits of construction for this culvert include pit excavation for a jack and bore machine west of the railroad structure on BNSF ROW and in Hendrickson Drive. The 20- by 40-foot bore pit would be excavated to a depth of 20 to 25 feet below the surface. Pumps would be used to dewater during construction and use of the bore pit. Approximately 90 feet of the new culvert would be installed under the railroad structure by this method (see 10 percent engineering in Attachment A).

The remainder of the culvert would be installed under Port-owned land. West of the bore pit, an approximately 5-foot-high by 15-foot-wide three-sided (bottomless) box culvert would be installed via an open cut across Hendrickson Drive and the Port of Kalama's parking lot. It would convey water to an open stream channel that would flow across the beach use area of the Port of Kalama's Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park. The open cut would be approximately 10 to 20 feet deep and 30 feet wide. After installation, the open cut would be closed and the area restored to pre-construction conditions; there would be no visible change to the Park after the open cut is closed. In addition, the culvert outfall would include a gate (i.e. traditional culvert gate, angled culvert gate, or equivalent) to prevent pedestrian access for safety reasons (Figure 2). The gate will be designed so as to not inhibit fish passage.

Figure 2. Examples of a traditional culvert gate (left) and angled culvert gate (right)

As currently proposed, the stream would be an approximately 70-foot-long, open, more natural stream channel to the Columbia River than the current culvert outfall. The stream is expected to be roughly 20 feet across with gradual embankments and a rock and gravel stream bottom. Water levels in the stream would range from 3 to 4 inches at low tide and 14 to 18 inches at high tide. Winter river flows may reach as high as 3 to 4 feet. Figure 3 is based on the June 2014 10% engineering drawings attached and ongoing coordination with WDFW Habitat Biologists and Engineers, and Port staff. The renderings depict a representation of what the stream would look like during high flow periods. The outfall of the existing culvert will be removed once construction of the new culvert is completed.

Figure 3. Ground plan view rendering of the UT-3 outfall and natural stream based on 10% engineering design.

The Project would have a footprint of approximately 1,300 square feet, or approximately 0.03 acres of the Park from the replacement of the UT3 culvert. This area represents approximately 0.005% of the total Park area. No acquisition of real property interest would occur.

The area to be used for the Project is a section of sandy beach near the southern boundary of the Park. None of the upland recreational features (described above) or their use would be affected by the Project. Recreational activity on the beach is not expected to change, as the culvert outfall would be designed to provide a continuous sandy beach for pedestrians for free travel north and south along the Columbia River (Figure 3). Vehicular access to the beach would not be affected, as motorized vehicles are not currently permitted south of the culvert location, and this is not contemplated by the Port's future planning for this portion of the Park. The physical attributes of the culvert and the stream it conveys will be affected; however the new culvert and outfall will allow for free passage of fish and would provide an enhanced feature for the Park which could be considered a beneficial overall effect to the Park.

Access to the Park would remain largely unaffected during construction, although the construction zone area would be cordoned off. Construction activities at the Park are expected to last for about 3 to 4 weeks .The construction zone includes a temporary construction area (TCA) of about 13,000 square feet (0.30 acres) that includes a section of the beach, a portion of a paved parking area, and a section of Hendrickson Drive. The TCA will serve as a buffer between the construction activities and users of the Park. Once construction activities are completed, the area used for the TCA would be restored to its original condition. Restoration would include pavement restoration, grading, seeding, and planting of native herbaceous species at the outlet. Alternative access routes to the Park as well as vehicle parking is available both north and south of the construction zone. The temporary impacts and closures will be addressed through a separate agreement between the Port, BNSF Railway, and WSDOT prior to construction.

***Minimization***

To minimize disruption and to protect park visitors, the Port has proposed specific conditions with BNSF and WSDOT:

- Access – A route on Hendrickson Drive capable of supporting emergency services will be maintained at all times during construction. This condition will imposed for all construction related activities, and included in all appropriate contracting documents.
- Timing – WSDOT and BNSF Railway will coordinate construction timing with the Port to avoid impacts to recreation use. A tentative schedule has been discussed with the Port and will be refined prior

to construction.

- Maintenance – A future maintenance agreement between BNSF Railway and the Port will be secured prior to constructing the UT3 culvert.
- Design – Prior to proceeding with final design, WSDOT and BNSF Railway will provide the design and review with the Port to ensure park resources and visitor safety are addressed with the culvert design. In general, the culvert will be constructed, and following construction the area will be restored, in a manner that conforms to the Port's Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park Master Plan.
- Construction – The culvert outfall and natural stream conveyance will be constructed to ensure the safety of park visitors.
- Construction – WSDOT will oversee the construction and use WSDOT's construction best management practices (BMPs) to control dust, noise, etc.

***Conclusion:***

WSDOT will ensure that these measures to minimize harm to the Park are implemented before and during project construction. Consequently, the FRA finds that the Project will have a de minimis impact to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, a Section 4(f) property. FRA respectfully requests your consideration of the potential effects of the Project on the Park. If you concur with our description of the potential impacts to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, please sign below documenting your written concurrence as the agency with jurisdiction over this resource.

The Port of Kalama, as owner of Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, concurs w it h FRA's description of the potential impacts of the Project as described herein to Louis Rasmussen Day Use Park, a Section 4(f) resource, as defined in 49 U.S.C. 303(d).

Signature: _____ Date: 9-Dec-14

Mark Wilson, Executive Director
Port of Kalama

If you would like additional information or would like to meet in person to discuss the Project and the Section 4(f) findings, please contact Frank Green, WSDOT KMB Project Manager, at frank.green@wsdot.wa.gov or by phone at (360) 905- 1547, or contact Laura Schick with the Federal Railroad Administration via email at Laura.Shick@dot.gov, or by calling (202) 366-0340.

Sincerely,

FOR

David Valenstein
Chief, Environment and Systems Planning Division

Enclosure(s): 10% Design Documents for replacement of the UT3 culvert

cc: Frank Green, KMB Project Manager, WSDOT
Chris Regan, KMB Environmental Manager, WSDOT
Jennifer Papazian, Environmental Protection Specialist, Volpe – FRA
Michael Johnsen, Environmental Team Lead, FRA